

# Notes

## PART I Pre-Tet 1968

### CHAPTER 1 A PUZZLING WAR

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from MilHistBr, Office of the Secretary, Joint Staff MACV, Command History, 1967, hereafter MACV ComdHist, 1967; MilHistBr, Office of the Secretary, Joint Staff MACV, Command History, 1968, hereafter MACV ComdHist, 1968; HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec67–Jan68; FMFPac, Marine Operations in the Republic of Vietnam, hereafter FMFPac, MarOpsV with specific month; CGFMFPac, Pacific Operations, tab F, General Officers Symposium Book, 1967, hereafter CGFMFPac, Pacific Opns; III MAF ComdCs, Dec67–Jan68; LtGen John R. Chaisson Papers (Hoover Institution on War, Peace and Revolution, Stanford University), hereafter Chaisson Papers; Assessment and Strategy Files (Indochina Archives, Institute of East Asian Studies, University of California, Berkeley), hereafter A&S Files, Indochina Archives; LtGen Victor H. Krulak, *First to Fight, An Inside View of the U.S. Marine Corps* (Annapolis, Maryland: Naval Institute Press, 1984), hereafter Krulak, *First to Fight*; Adm Ulysses S. Grant Sharp, USN, CinCPac, and Gen William C. Westmoreland, USA, ComUSMACV, *Report on the War in Vietnam (As of 30 Jun 1968)* (Washington: GPO, 1968), hereafter Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Gen William C. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports* (Garden City, New York: Doubleday & Co, Inc., 1976), hereafter Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Edward J. Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land, An Illustrated History of the U.S. Navy and the War in Southeast Asia* (Washington: Naval Historical Center, 1994), hereafter Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*; Jack Shulimson and Maj Charles M. Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, The Landing and the Buildup*, (Washington: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1978), hereafter Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*; Jack Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, An Expanding War, 1966* (Washington: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC 1982), hereafter, Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*; Maj Gary F. Telfer, LtCol Lane Rogers, and Victor K. Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, Fighting the North Vietnamese Army, 1967* (Washington: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1984), hereafter Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in 1967*; BGen Edwin H. Simmons, "Marine Corps Operations in Vietnam, 1968," *Naval Review, 1970* (Annapolis, Maryland: U.S. Naval Institute, 1970), pp. 290–320, hereafter Simmons, "Marine Operations, 1968."

#### III MAF in January 1968

1. HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec67–Jan68. See also III MAF ComdC, Jan68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67–Jan68; and MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 127–8.
2. III MAF ComdC, Jan68; MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 127–8.
3. Gen Robert E. Cushman, Jr. Biographical File (Ref Sec, MCHC).

#### MACV and Command Relations

4. MACV ComdHist, 1967, p. 124; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*, pp. ii–iii, 79, 156, 291–4; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, passim.

5. MACV ComdHist, 1968, p. 248.
6. Ibid., pp. 238, 345; MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 156–7; HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec67–Jan68.
7. Gen William C. Westmoreland USA (Ret.) intvw, dtd 4Apr83, p. 11 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp. 248, 443, 475–77; MACV ComdHist, 1967, p. 9.
8. MACV ComdHist, 1967, p. 124. For relations between FMFPac and III MAF, and between III MAF and Seventh Air Force, see the previous volumes in this series, Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*; and Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, passim. See also BGen John R. Chaisson ltrs to his wife, dtd 6Sep67, 30Sep67, and 14Nov67 (Chaisson Papers).
9. MACV ComdHist, 1967, p. 167; For command relations between Army and Navy Florilla Group see MajGen William B. Fulton, *Riverine Operations 1966–69*, Vietnam Studies (Washington: Dept of the Army, 1973), pp 85–8.
10. MACV ComdHist 1967, p. 6; MACV ComdHist 1968, pp. 217, 222–23.
11. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 127. See also MACV ComdHist 1968, pp. 7 and 22–3.
12. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 240.
13. Gen William C. Westmoreland, USA, Comments on Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, dtd 28Jul78 (Vietnam Comment File).
14. Willard Webb, JCS Historical Office, in *Vietnam Historians Workshop, Plenary Session, 9 May 1983* (Washington: Hist&MusDiv, n.d.[1984]), p. 12.

#### South Vietnam and I Corps

15. The preceding paragraphs of this section were largely drawn from Stanley Karnow, *Vietnam, A History* (New York: The Viking Press, 1983), pp. 213–311, 386, 444–452, hereafter Karnow, *Vietnam*; Col Dave R. Palmer, *Summons of the Trumpet*, (San Rafael, California: Presidio Press, 1978), pp. 1–48, hereafter Palmer, *Summons of the Trumpet*; and the previous volumes in this series: Capt Robert H. Whitlow, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1954–64, The Advisory and Combat Assistance Era* (Washington, D.C.: Hist&Mus Div, HQMC, 1977); Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, passim.
16. MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp. 142–3, 270, 300–01, 335, 341; HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec67–Jan68. There is a slight discrepancy between the figures in the command history and the Status of Forces. The text uses the figures in the Status of Forces as more representative of the period at the beginning of 1968. For the strength of the Navy, see Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*, p. 216. For the powers of the Military Council, See Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 219.
17. MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp. 275, 300–01.
18. CGFMFPac, Pacific Opns, pp. 10–11.
19. MACV ComdHist 1968, p. 376; HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec67–Jan68.
20. Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 73–91.

21. MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp 378–80; HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec67; Simmons, "Marine Operations, 1968," p. 293.
22. Ibid.; III MAF msg to CG1stMarDiv, dtd 26Dec67, Encl 27, 1st MarDiv, ComdC, Dec67.
23. Gen Robert E. Cushman intvw, Nov 1, 1982, (OralHist Coll, MCHC, Washington, D.C.), pp. 8–9, hereafter Cushman Intvw, 1982.
24. 3d MarDiv, III MAF Campaign Plan Review, Working Paper, n.d., Subj: Command Relations with 1st ARVN Division, Encl 78, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Pt II, Supporting Documents, Dec67.

#### The Enemy

Additional Sources for this section are: Douglas Pike, "The Other Side," in Peter Braestrup, ed., *Vietnam as History, Ten Years After the Paris Peace Accords* (Washington; D.C.: University Press of America, 1984), pp. 71–7, hereafter Pike, "The Other Side;" Robert Pringle, "NVA Order of Battle" ms, hereafter Pringle, Order of Battle;" David Fulgham, "If MACV Hasn't Said It, DIA Won't Say It;" ms; hereafter Fulgham, "If MACV Hasn't Said It"; Gen William C. Westmoreland, News Conference Folder, dtd 26Jan1982.

25. Pike, "The Other Side," p. 73; Television France, Transcript of Intvw with General Giap, "La Peste Ho Chi Minh" [The Ho Chi Minh Trail], 18Feb83, "The 10,000 Day Lie," *The Washington Times*, dtd 16Mar83, p. 11. See also Karnow, *Vietnam*, pp. 257–9.
26. MACV ComdHist 1967, pp. 15–7; MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp. 60–7, 96, 103–4, 108; Pike, "The Other Side," pp. 73–4; Pringle, "NVA Order of Battle."
27. Ibid.
28. MACV, Briefing on Enemy Order of Battle, dtd 23Nov67 (A&S Files, Indochina Archives), MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp.27–8; CIA, Special National Intelligence Estimate, "Capabilities of the Vietnamese Communists for Fighting in South Vietnam," dtd 13Nov67 (Westmoreland News Conference Folder, 1982); Pringle, "NVA Order of Battle;" Fulgham, "If MACV Didn't Say It."
29. Gen William C. Westmoreland, Press Statement, dtd 26Jan1982 (Westmoreland News Conference Folder, 1982).
30. MACV Briefing, Nov67; MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 2 and 11; Pringle, "NVA Order of Battle"; Fulgham, "If MACV Didn't Say It."
31. MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 2 and 11.
32. Vo Nguyen Giap, *Big Victory, Great Task* (New York: Frederick A. Praeger, 1968), pp. 18–19.
33. War Experiences Recapitulation Committee of the High-Level Military Institute, *The Anti-U.S. Resistance War for National Salvation*, trans by Foreign Broadcast Information Service (Hanoi: People's Army Publishing Houses, 1980) [Joint Publications Research Service No. 80968, dtd 3Jun82], pp. 100–01. For speculation about North Vietnamese internal differences, see Pike, "The Other Side"; P.J. Honey, "The Offensive, Hanoi's Change of Strategy," clipping from *China News Analysis*, dtd 22Mar68 and V. Zorza, "Hints from Hanoi," Clipping *Washington Post*, dtd 10Oct68 (A&S Files, Indochina Archives); Donald Oberdorfer, *Tet!* (Doubleday & Company, Inc, 1971), pp. 42–46, hereafter Oberdorfer, *Tet!*; Palmer, *Summons of the Trumpet*, 163–7; MACV ComdHist 1967, p. 74.
34. MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 75, 98; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, pp. 132–39; Palmer, *Summons of the Trumpet*, pp. 167–9; Oberdorfer, *Tet!*, pp. 107–8; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 236–9.
35. Capt Moyers S. Shore III, *The Battle for Khe Sanh* (Washington: Hist&Mus Div, HQMC, 1969), pp. 26–7, hereafter Shore, *Khe Sanh*.

36. MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp. 128–9.
37. Krulak, *First to Fight*, p. 217.

#### Focus on the North

38. Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 139–98; Telfer, Rogers, Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, passim.
39. Shulimson, op. cit., pp. 314–18; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, op. cit., pp. 86–94; LtGen Louis Metzger, "Memoir," ms, pp. 57–114.
40. This and the following paragraph are derived from: *The Pentagon Papers, The Defense Department History of United States Decisionmaking on Vietnam, The Senator Gravel Edition*, 4 vols (Boston: Beacon Press, 1975), vol 4., pp. 285–89 hereafter, *The Pentagon Papers, Gravel Edition*; MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 143–49; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 227–230; Lyndon B. Johnson, *The Vantage Point, Perspectives of the Presidency, 1963–1969* (New York: Holt, Rinehart, & Winston, 1971), pp. 369–71, hereafter Johnson, *The Vantage Point*.
41. Additional source for this paragraph is III MAF ComdC, Dec67.

#### MACV vis à vis Marines

Additional sources for this section are: Gen Wallace M. Greene, Personal Notes and Related material Pertaining to United States and Marine Corps Participation in Operations in Vietnam Binder, Gen Wallace M. Greene, Jr., Personal Papers Collection, MCHC, hereafter Operations in Vietnam Binder, Greene Papers; Victor H. Krulak Papers, hereafter Krulak Papers; Cushman intvw, 1982; MajGen Raymond L. Murray Intvw, 27Jun75 (OralHist Coll, MCHC, Washington, D.C.), hereafter Murray intvw; Senior Officers Debriefing Program, U.S. Army, Military Institute, Carlisle Bks, Pa., hereafter Senior Officers Debriefing, Carlisle.

42. For examples of General Greene's views see: CMC, Memorandum For the Record, dtd 22Jul65, Subj: Record of Conference on Southeast Asia held at White House and CMC, Memorandum for the Record, dtd 7Nov66, Subj: I Corps Estimate "Force Requirements and Long Range Estimates for I Corps, RVN" in Operations in Vietnam Binder, Greene Papers. For examples of General Krulak's views see: "A Strategic Appraisal" Dec65, Box 4, Krulak Papers; CGFMFPac, Pacific Opns; Krulak, *The First to Fight*, pp. 186 and 197–203. See also Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 11–14; Jack Shulimson and Maj Edward F. Wells, "First In, First Out, The Marine Experience in Vietnam, 1965–1971," *Marine Corps Gazette*, Jan 84, pp. 36–46.
43. General Greene is quoted in Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, p. 14. See various CMC, Memorandum for the Record in Operations in Vietnam Binder, Greene Papers relative to his efforts via the Joint Chiefs and even the President to present the Marine Corps perspective. For General Krulak, see Krulak ltr to Hon Robert S. McNamara, dtd 11Nov65, Box 4, Krulak Papers and Krulak, *First to Fight*, p. 186. Interestingly enough, former Secretary McNamara makes no mention of this letter or these conversations with Krulak in his memoir, Robert S. McNamara with Brian VanDeMark, *In Retrospect, The Tragedy and Lessons of Vietnam* (New York: Time Books, Random House, Inc., 1995), passim.
44. Cushman Intvw, 1982, p. 63.
45. CGFMFPac, Pacific Opns, pp. 5–7; MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 319–20.
46. LtGen Victor H. Krulak, Comments on draft, dtd 31Oct1994 (Vietnam comment File), hereafter Krulak Comments.
47. MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 319–20.
48. Quoted in Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, p. 75; III MAF ComdC, Jan68.

49. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 166.
  50. Cushman Intvw, 1982, pp. 43–44.
  51. *Ibid.*, pp. 13–16.
  52. MajGen Rathvon McC Tompkins intvw, 1973, pp. 50–1 (OralHist Coll, MCHC, Washington, D.C.), hereafter Tompkins Intvw.
  53. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 342.
  54. Murray Intvw, pp. 32, 45. See also MajGen Raymond L. Murray, Comments on draft, dtd 10Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
  55. *Ibid.*, pp. 48–9. See also Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam*, 1967, pp. 229–31; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67; III MAF ComdC, Dec67.
  56. Tompkins Intvw, p. 88.
  57. Conversations between LtGen William R. Peers, USA, and LtCol Jim Breen, USA, and LtCol Charlie Moore, USA, 13Apr77, pp. 77–8, 81, and Conversations between Gen Harold K. Johnson, USA, and LtCol Rupert F. Glover, USA, v. 2, intvw No. 9, p. 16 (Senior Officers Debriefing, Carlisle).
  58. Cushman Intvw, 1982, pp. 38–9.
  59. CGFMFPac, Pacific Opns, p. 12.
  60. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 166–7. See also BGen John R. Chaisson ltrs to wife, dtd 29–30 Nov67 (Chaisson Papers).
  61. Cushman Intvw, 1982 pp. 64–5.
  62. BGen John R. Chaisson, Diary, entries for 26–28 Jan68 (Chaisson Papers). For relationship between Cushman and Westmoreland, see Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 342; Cushman Intvw, 1982, passim. For description of III MAF staff see Tompkins Intvw, pp. 71–3, 77, 87; Murray Intvw, pp. 15–16.
- An Ambivalent Outlook**
63. Quoted in Karnow, *Vietnam*, p. 514. See also Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 230–2; Johnson, *The Vantage Point*, p. 376.
  64. MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 340–5.
  65. *Ibid.*; MACV ComdHist 1968, pp. 13–7, 20–3, 781–2, 788.
  66. *Ibid.*, 1968, pp. 23–4.
  67. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 314. See also MACV ComdHist, 1968, 773–4; Murray Intvw, pp. 55–6.
  68. MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 152–3, Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam*, 1967, pp. 120 and 139; 3d MarDiv FragO 62–67, dtd 29Dec67, Encl 13, Plans and Orders, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67; 1st MarDiv, ComdC, Dec67; Simmons, “Marine Operations, 1968,” p. 292.
  69. 3d MarDiv and 1st MarDiv, ComdCs, Dec67.
  70. III MAF ComdC, Dec67.
  71. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 46; Status of Forces, Dec67.
  72. MACV ComdHist, 1968, p. 375. See also III MAF Cease Fire Msg Folder.
  73. Johnson, *Vantage Point*, p. 379.
  74. MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp 881–3. See also 1st MarDiv, PerIntRpt No. 1–68, dtd 8Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
  75. III MAF ComdC, Dec67.
  76. “Dissemination of Order for the General Offensive and the General Uprising,” Trans of enemy document, dtd 12Nov67 (A&S Files, Indochina Archives). See also MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp. 881–3.
  77. Gen Harold K. Johnson, USA, ltr to LtGen Fred C. Weyand, USA, dtd 17Jan68 (19Dec–4Jan68 SEA Trip Folder, Box 45, H. K. Johnson Papers, U.S. Army, Military History Institute, Carlisle Bks, Pa), here-

after Johnson Papers, Carlisle.

78. Gen Harold K. Johnson, USA, to MajGen R. G. Fergusson, USA, dtd 11Jan68 (Personal Correspondence File, 1968, Johnson Papers, Carlisle).

79. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 316.

## CHAPTER 2 THE 3D MARINE DIVISION AND THE BARRIER

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from MACV ComdHist, 1967; MACV ComdHist 1968; HQMC Msg Files; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan1967–Feb 68; CGFMFPac, Pacific Opns; III MAF ComdCs, Dec67–Jan68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Nov67–Jan68; Vietnam Comment Files, MCHC; Tompkins Intvw; Murray Intvw; Gen William C. Westmoreland Papers, Center of Military History, hereafter Westmoreland Papers; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam*, 1966; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam*, 1967; Simmons, “Marine Operations, 1968.”

### The 3d Marine Division in the DMZ

1. CGFMFPac msgs to CGIIIMAF, dtd 23 and 27Sep67 (HQMC Msg File).
2. CGFMFPac, Pacific Opns, Tab F, p. 15.
3. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 23Sep67 (HQMC Msg File).
4. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 27Oct67 and CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 14Oct67 (HQMC Msg File). See also General Entry, Historical Summary, 27Dec67–31Jan68, vol. 28 (Westmoreland Papers).
5. Quoted in CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 12Oct67 (HQMC Msg File).
6. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 23Nov67 (HQMC Msg File).
7. MACV J–00, Memo for the Record, dtd 18Dec67, History File, vol. 26 (Westmoreland Papers).
8. MACV, C/S Action Memo, Subj: CIIB Meeting, 16Dec67, dtd 17Dec67, History File, vol. 27 (Westmoreland Papers).
9. Simmons, “Marine Operations, 1968,” pp 292–3. III MAF, Movement Timetable, TF X-Ray Units, n.d., 3dMarDiv Msgs, Jan68.
10. HQMC, MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins, Biographical File, Jul71 (Ref Sec, MCHC).
11. Col James R. Stockman, Comments on draft, Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, “U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967,” dtd 27Jun81 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Stockman Comments, 1981.
12. *Ibid.*
13. Simmons, “Marine Operations, 1968,” p. 294.
14. *Ibid.*
15. Tompkins Intvw, pp. 15–16. See also LtCol Lane Rogers and Jack Shulimson, Memo for the Record, Subj: Conversation with MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins, 7Sep76, dtd 15Sep76 (Vietnam Comment File).
16. Stockman Comments, 1981, and Col James R. Stockman, Comments on draft chapter, dtd 14Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).

### The Barrier

Additional sources for this section are: III MAF Dyemarker Msg File 1967–Feb68, hereafter Dyemarker File; MajGen Louis Metzger ltr to CGFMFPac, Subj: Debrief, dtd 22Jan68, hereafter Metzger Debrief; LtGen Louis Metzger, “Memoir,” ms, hereafter Metzger Memoir; Murray Intvw; Gen Wallace M. Greene Papers (Personal Papers Section,

MCHC), hereafter Greene Papers; Samuel T. Williams and Edward G. Lansdale Collections (Hoover Institution on War, Peace, and Revolution, Stanford University), hereafter either Williams or Lansdale Collection; Bruce Palmer, Jr., *The Twenty-Five Year War, America's Military Role in Vietnam* (Lexington, Ky: University of Kentucky Press, 1984), hereafter Palmer, *The Twenty-Five Year War*.

17. Samuel T. Williams ltr to Richard Stilwell, dtd 31Dec68, Box 19 (Williams Collection).
18. Edward G. Lansdale ltr to Robert W. Komer, dtd 31May71 (Lansdale Collection).
19. Palmer, *The Twenty-Five Year War*, p. 40
20. ComUSMACV msg to DCPG, dtd 25Sep66, as quoted in Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, p. 316.
21. LtGen Lewis W. Walt ltr to LtGen H. W. Buse, Jr., dtd 29 Dec66, as quoted in *Ibid.*, p. 318.
22. Briefing Paper, Practice Nine Requirements Plan of 26Nov66 and Briefing Paper, Practice Nine Requirements Plan of 26Jan67, as quoted in *Ibid.*, pp. 318–19.
23. ComUSMACV msg to CinCPac, dtd 19Apr67, as quoted in Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 89.
24. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 30Apr67 (HQMC Msg File). See also Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 89.
25. III MAF OPlan 11–67, dtd 18Jun67. See also Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 91.
26. *Ibid.*, p. 92. For the Metzger quote, see LtGen Louis Metzger, Comments on draft chapter, dtd 17Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Metzger Comments.
27. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 13Jun67 (HQMC Msg File).
28. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 91.
29. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 30Jul67 (HQMC Msg File).
30. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 30Jul67 (HQMC Msg File).
31. III MAF, Dyemarker Phase I Brief, dtd 10Aug67, Encl 6, CMC Trip Report 3–12 Aug 67 (Greene Papers).
32. CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 16Aug67 (Dyemarker File).
33. CGIIIMAF handwritten comments on CG1stMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 1Sep67 (Dyemarker File).
34. CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 5Sep67 (Dyemarker File).
35. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 8Sep67; CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 14Sep67; CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 14Sep67 (HQMC Msg File). See also Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 93.
36. III MAF OPlan 12–67, dtd 12 Sep 67 in III MAF OPPlans, 1967. See also Telfer, Rogers and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 93.
37. Metzger Memoir, pp. 105–7.
38. ComUSMACV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 22Oct67 (Dyemarker File).
39. CGIIIMAF msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 22Oct67 (Dyemarker File).
40. III MAF OPlan, dtd 24Nov67.
41. Murray Intvw, pp. 5–15, 58. See Metzger Comments relative to the sandbag problem.
42. 3d MarDiv, Quarterly Review . . . of III MAF Campaign Plan 1–67, dtd 5Jan68, Logistics Operations, Encl 8, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; ComUSMACV msg to CinCPac, dtd 26Jan68 (HQMC Msg File); 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67, p. 40; MajGen Louis Metzger, Observations on Dyemarker, dtd 10Jan68, Encl 2, Metzger Debrief, hereafter Metzger Observations.
43. Historical Summary, Entry 26Dec67, vol. 27 (Westmoreland Papers).
44. ComUSMACV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 29Dec67 (HQMC Msg File).
45. Tompkins Intvw, p. 44.
46. Murray Intvw, pp. 58–9. See also Historical Summary, Entry for 14Jan68, vol. 28 (Westmoreland Papers).
47. Metzger Observations and Metzger Comments.
48. 3d MarDiv OpO 61–67, dtd 31Dec67, Encl 10, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67.
49. 9th Mar OpO 2–68, dtd 22Jan68, Tab E, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
50. See Maj Justice M. Chambers intvw, 25Apr85 (OralHistColl, MCHC). Major Chambers as a first lieutenant was the 9th Marines Dyemarker officer.
51. Metzger Observations.
52. ComUSMACV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 15Jan68 (HQMC Msg File); ComUSMACV msg to CinCPac, dtd 20Jan68 in Historical File, vol. 28 (Westmoreland Papers).
53. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 16.
54. CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 20Jan68 (HQMC Msg File).
55. Cushman Intvw, pp. 13–16.
56. Tompkins Intvw, pp. 12–14.

## CHAPTER 3

### THE WAR IN THE DMZ SECTOR

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from MACV ComdHist, 1967; MACV ComdHist, 1968; HQMC Msg Files; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec1967–Feb 68; CGFMFPac, Pacific Opns; III MAF ComdCs, Dec67–Jan68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Nov67–Jan68; Vietnam Comment Files, (MCHC); Tompkins Intvw; Murray Intvw; Westmoreland Papers; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*; Simmons, "Marine Operations, 1968."

#### The NVA in the DMZ Sector

Additional sources for this section are: FMFPac, "Estimate of the Enemy Situation, DMZ Area, 1Jan68," n.d. [Jan68] (MCHC), hereafter FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ"; Pringle, "NVA Order of Battle"; Metzger Debrief; Metzger Memoir.

1. MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 18 and 70; Pringle, "NVA Order of Battle", pp. 10–12; FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ," pp. 16–8.
2. FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ," pp. 16–8; III MAF ComdC, Dec67, p. 23.
3. *Ibid.*
4. *Ibid.* See also III MAF G–2, Periodic Intelligence Report No. 2–68, dtd 15Jan68 (III MAF PerInt Rpts) and 9th Mar IntSum No. 61, dtd 2Jan68, tab b, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
5. FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ," pp. 16–8.
6. *Ibid.*, pp. 22–4, 55, 83.
7. *Ibid.*, pp. 22–4; Murray Intvw, p. 47; Metzger Debrief.
8. FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ," pp. 22–24, 81; Metzger Debrief.
9. FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ," pp. 22–29; Metzger Debrief.

10. Gen William C. Westmoreland, Entry 16Dec67, Historical Summary, 29 Nov–16Dec67 (Westmoreland Papers, CMH); Metzger Memoir, pp. 94–96; 9th Mar IntSum No. 65, dtd 6Jan68, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan 68, tab b.
11. FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ," pp. 38–40.
12. *Ibid.*, pp. 9–11, 38–41.
13. *Ibid.*, pp. 39–41.
14. *Ibid.* pp. 40–1; Capt Moyers S. Shore II, *The Battle for Khe Sanh* (Washington, D.C.: Hist Br, G–3 Div, HQMC, 1969), p. 29.
15. FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ," pp. 55, 66–7; Gen William C. Westmoreland, General Entry, 27 Dec67–31Jan68, Historical Summary (Westmoreland Papers, CMH); Gen William C. Westmoreland intvw, 4Apr83, p. 14 (OralHist Coll, MCHC, Washington, D.C.), hereafter Westmoreland Intvw.
16. FMFPac, "Enemy Estimate, DMZ," *passim*.
17. *Ibid.*, pp. 42–3.
18. *Ibid.*, pp. 43–4.
19. *Ibid.*, pp. 56–7.
20. *Ibid.*, pp. 66–68; CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 13Jan68 (HQMC Msg File, III MAF Outgoing, Dec67–Feb68); G–2 III MAF PerIntRpt No. 2–68, dtd 15Jan68 (III MAF PerIntRpts, 1968); Westmoreland msg to Sharp and Wheeler, dtd 15Jan68 (v. 28, Historical File, 27Dec67–31Jan68, Westmoreland Papers).

#### Operation Napoleon

21. MACV ComdHist, 1968, v. 1, pp. 371, 374. See also 3d MarDiv, Rules of Engagement, an. J, Letter of Instruction (LOI), 1–67, dtd 11Feb67 in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67, tab 3–1, Supporting Documents.
22. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67, p. 98; VAdm Edwin B. Hooper, *Mobility, Support Endurance, A Story of Naval Operational Logistics in the Vietnam War, 1965–1968* (Washington, D.C.: NHD, 1972), pp. 119–22.
23. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdCs, Apr, May, and Nov 67; Rogers, Telfer, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, pp. 142.
24. 1st AmTrac Bn, ComdCs, Nov–Dec 67; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec 67, p. 21; Working Papers, input to III MAF Campaign Plan Quarterly Review, n.d. [Dec67], Encl 78, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67; Rogers, Telfer, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, pp. 142, 145–47.
25. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv Task Organization, dtd 31Dec67, tab 3–2, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67.
26. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv Task Organization, dtd 7Jan68, Encl 13, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan 68.
27. Quote from letter to mother in Ron Asher, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File). See also 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68; CG3d MarDiv msg to 1st AmTrac Bn, dtd 6Jan68, 3d MarDiv Msg File.
28. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68.
29. *Ibid.*

#### Kentucky Operations and the Barrier

Additional sources for this section are: Col Richard B. Smith intvw, Jul68, Tape 3041 (OralHistColl, MCHC, Washington, D.C.), hereafter Smith Intvw; Maj Justice M. Chambers intvw, 25Apr85 (OralHistColl, MCHC), hereafter Chambers Intvw; Col Richard B. Smith, "Leatherneck Square" *Marine Corps Gazette*, Aug69, pp. 34–42, hereafter Smith. "Leatherneck Square."

30. CG 3d MarDiv rpt to CG III MAF, Subj: Quarterly Review . . . of III MAF Campaign Plan 1–67, dtd 5Jan68, Encl 8, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67, hereafter 3d MarDiv, Quarterly Review; CG 3d MarDiv msg to CG III MAF, dtd 4Oct67, HQMC Msg File, III MAF Incoming; 9th Mar Sit Rep, Opn Kentucky, No. 257, dtd 3Jan68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; Smith, "Leatherneck Square," p.36.
31. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 142; CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 1Nov67, HQMC Msg File.
32. 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv Sit Rep No. 271, Opn Kentucky, dtd 7Jan68 (III MAF Jnl and Msg File); Smith, "Leatherneck Square," p. 36.
33. Smith Intvw; Chambers Intvw.
34. Smith, "Leatherneck Square," p. 36; 2/1 ComdC, Jan68.
35. Chambers Intvw.
36. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 94; Smith, "Leatherneck Square," p.39.
37. 2/1 ComdC, Jan68, p. II–4; "Marines Direct Artillery at Retreating NVA Flag," *Sea Tiger*, dtd 19Jan68, p. 9.
38. 2/1 ComdC, Jan68, p. II–4.
39. 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. III–1; 9th Mar SitRep No. 260b, dtd 5Jan68, in *Ibid.*; 2/1 ComdC, Jan68, p. II–4 and attached S–3 Jnl.
40. 2/1 ComdC, Jan68, p. II–4 and attached S–3 Jnl; 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 285, dtd 11Jan68, Opn Kentucky (III MAF Jnl & Msg File); 9th Mar SitRep No. 283, dtd 11Jan68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
41. III MAF SitRep No. 301, Opn Kentucky, dtd 15Jan68; 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 301, Opn Kentucky, dtd 15Jan68; and 3d MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 15Jan68 (all in III MAF Jnl and Msg File). See also 2/1 S–3 Jnl entries for 14–15Jan68 in 2/1 ComdC, Jan68.
42. Col Billy R. Duncan, Comments on draft, dtd 15Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
43. LtGen Louis Metzger, Comments on draft, dtd 17Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Metzger Comments.
44. Chambers Intvw; 1/4 ComdC, Jan68, p. 13; Smith, "Leatherneck Square," p. 36.
45. 1/4 ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 282, dtd 10Jan68, Opn Kentucky (III MAF Jnl & Msg File); 3d Recon Bn ComdC, Jan68.
46. For this and the following paragraph see Smith Intvw; 1/4 ComdC, Jan68.
47. In addition to the sources listed in the preceding note, some reviewers of the draft manuscript remarked on the difficulties and shortcomings of the Marine fortification effort. See Metzger Comments; Col John C. Studt, Comments on draft, dtd 22Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File); Maj Gary E. Todd, Comments on draft, dtd 28Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File) as cited in Chapter 1.
48. See various msgs, 24–29 Dec67, Opn Kentucky (III MAF Jnl & Msg File) and 2/9 ComdC, Jan68.
49. 2/9 ComdC, Jan68.

50. Smith, "Leatherneck Square," p. 38; various msgs, 24–29 Dec67, Opn Kentucky (III MAF Jnl & Msg File); 3/3 ComdC, Jan68.
51. Smith, "Leatherneck Square," pp. 38–9; 3/3 ComdC, Jan68.
52. 3/3 ComdC, Jan68.
53. 3/3 ComdC, Jan 68; 9th Mar SitReps, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; various msgs, 1–19 Jan68, Opn Kentucky (III MAF msg and Jnl File); 2/12 ComdC, Jan68; Col Robert C. Needham, Comments on draft, dtd 7Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
54. 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; LtCol Lee R. Bendell intvw, 16Jan68, Tape 2617 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Bendell intvw.
55. Bendell intvw.
56. Col Lee R. Bendell, Comments on draft, n.d. [Nov94] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Bendell Comments.
57. 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 239, dtd 30Dec67, Kentucky Msg File; 3/4 ComdC, Dec67.
58. Bendell intvw; 3/4 ComdC, Dec67, pp. 14–5; 3/4 Newsletter, Dec67, Encl, 3/4 ComdC, Dec67.
59. 3/4 ComdC, Dec67, pp. 14–5.
60. For this and the following two paragraphs, see Ibid. and Bendell intvw. See also 3d MarDiv SitReps, Nos. 243–44 and SpotRpt No. 115 (Kentucky Msg File).
61. Additional source for this paragraph is 1st MAW Press Release, dtd 8Jan68 in 1st MAW Information Services, Press Releases, App. 6, 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68.
62. Ibid.
63. Bendell intvw.
64. Ibid.; 3/4 ComdC, Dec67; FMFPac, Computerized Award Readout, 1965–1973.
65. 9th Mar SitRep, Opn Kentucky, No. 263, 6Jan68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
66. 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. III–1 and 9th Mar SitReps No. 269 and 270, Opn Kentucky, drd 7Jan68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 272 and SpotRep No. 5, dtd 8Jan68 (Kentucky Msg File); Bendell intvw.
67. Bendell intvw and 3/4 ComdC, Jan68.
68. Bendell intvw; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. III–1 and 9th Mar SitReps No. 269 and 270, Opn Kentucky, dtd 7Jan68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 272 and SpotRep No. 5, dtd 8Jan68 (Kentucky Msg File)
69. 1st MAW Press Release, dtd 16Jan68 in 1st MAW Information Services, Press Releases, App. 6, 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68.
70. Bendell intvw; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68.
71. 3d MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 8Jan68 (Kentucky Msg File); Bendell Intvw.
72. This and the following two paragraphs are based upon: Bendell intvw; Capt Raymond W. Kalm, Jr., et al. intvw, 16Jan68, Tape 2618 (Oral HistColl, MCHC, Washington, D.C.), hereafter Kalm et al. intvw.
73. Bendell Comments.
74. Kalm et al. intvw.
75. 3/4 ComdC, Jan68, 9th Mar SitReps, Operation Kentucky, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
76. Bendell Comments; Bendell intvw; Kalm et al. intvw.
77. 3/4 ComdC, Jan68 and Bendell Comments.
- Operation Lancaster and Heavy Fighting in Mid-January**
78. 3d Mar, AAR, Operation Lancaster, dtd 18Feb68, Encl 3d Mar ComdC, Feb68, hereafter 3d Mar, AAR, Opn Lancaster; 3/9 *Gazette*, Battalion Newsletter, n.d. [Dec67–Jan68], Encl, Col Gorton C. Cook, Comments on draft, dtd 30Nov68, hereafter Cook Comments. See also III MAF msg to MACV, dtd 2Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File, Operation Lancaster).
79. 3d Mar, AAR, Opn Lancaster.
80. 3d Mar AAR, Opn Lancaster; 3d Mar ComdCs, Dec67 and Jan68; 3d Mar msg to 3d MarDiv, dtd 4Jan68, pt IV, 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68.
81. 3d Mar Staff Jnls, pt IV, 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68 and 3d MarDiv SpotReps, dtd 12–13Jan68 and III MAF SitRep No. 292, dtd 13Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File, Operation Lancaster).
82. For this and the next four paragraphs see: 3d Mar AAR, Opn Lancaster; 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d Mar IntSum No. 13, dtd 13Jan68, Pt IV, 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv SitReps and Spot Rpts to III MAF and III MAF msgs to MACV, dtd 13–15Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File, Operation Lancaster); Cook Comments.
83. 3d Mar AAR, Opn Lancaster; 3d MarDiv msgs to III MAF and III MAF msgs to MACV, dtd 16–17 Feb68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File, Operation Lancaster); 3d Mar, Staff Jnl, Pt IV, 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68.
84. 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; Bendell Comments; Col Kenneth L. Christy, Comments on draft, dtd 8Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Christy Comments.
85. Christy ltr to Michael Madden, dtd 4Dec88, Encl to Christy Comments, hereafter Christy ltr, Dec88.
86. The description of the ambush of Company L in this and the following paragraphs is derived largely from 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 9th Mar IntSum No. 80, dtd 21 Jan68, tab B, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 9th Mar SitRep No. 313, Operation Kentucky, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv msgs and spot rpts to III MAF, dtd 18 Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File, Operation Kentucky). See also Michael John Madden Statement, dtd 19Jun90, Encl, Bendell Comments, hereafter Madden Statement, Jun90 and Christy ltr, Dec88.
87. Christy ltr, Dec88.
88. Christy ltr, Dec88; Madden Statement, Jun90
89. Christy ltr, Dec88.
90. 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; Bendell Comments.
91. 3d Mar, AAR Opn Lancaster; III MAF SitRep No. 322, dtd 20Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File, Operation Kentucky); 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68.

## CHAPTER 4 KHE SANH: BUILDING UP

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul67–Jan68; III MAF ComdCs, Jul67–Jan68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Jul67–Jan68; 26th Marines ComdCs, Jul67–Jan68; Khe Sanh Monograph Comment File; Khe Sanh Correspondence File; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Ray W. Stubbe, "Khe Sanh: Valley of Decision" ms, 1987 (Copy in Personal Papers Collection, MCHC), hereafter Stubbe, "Khe Sanh"; John Prados and Ray W. Stubbe, *Valley of Decision, The Siege of Khe Sanh* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1991), hereafter Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*; Shore, *Khe Sanh*. Paul D. Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross, Vietnam, Citations of Awards to Men of the United States Navy and the United States Marine Corps, 1964–1973*, (Forest Ranch, CA: Sharp and Dunnigan, 1987).

### The Battlefield

1. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun67, p. 34; Mr. Thomas J. Steward, conversation with author, 27Jun88.
2. Joann L. Shrock, et al., *Minority Groups in the Republic of Vietnam* (Washington, DC: The American University, 1966), pp. 56–57.
3. Ibid.

### The Early Days

4. LtGen Victor H. Krulak, *First to Fight, An Inside View of the U.S. Marine Corps* (Annapolis: U.S. Naval Institute, 1984), p. 205, hereafter Krulak, *First to Fight*.
5. Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, pp. 22–23; Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," p. 31; Khe Sanh Area Report, n.d., Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan67; LCdr Ray W. Stubbe, Comments on draft, dtd 23Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Stubbe Comments.
6. Capt Robert K. Whitlow, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam: The Advisory and Combat Assistance Era, 1954–1964* (Washington: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1977) p. 139; Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, pp. 19–21. See also Stubbe Comments.
7. LtGen John R. Chaisson intvw, 3Apr72 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), pp. 371–372. See also Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 141–43.
8. Col Thomas M. Horne intvw, 17–19Jan67, Tape 384 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
9. Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, pp. 75, 185–86; Col Bruce B. G. Clarke, USA, Comments on draft, n.d. [Apr95] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Clarke Comments.
10. Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," p. 349; Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, p. 71.
11. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 45.

### Protecting the Investment

12. Stubbe Comments. See also Clarke Comments; LtCol Harper L. Bohr, Jr., Comments on draft, dtd 2Nov1994 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Bohr Comments; Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, pp. 152–55; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 129.

### The Isolation of Khe Sanh

13. Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," p. 48; LtGen John A. Chaisson intvw, 3Apr72, pp. 370–74 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); AC/S G–4 memo to AC/S G–3, 4Jul67, Subj: Planning Conference, Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jul67.
14. LtCol James B. Wilkinson, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 19Dec68 (Khe Sanh monograph Comment File, MCHC).
15. Ibid.
16. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct67, p. 85; George L. MacGarrigle, historian, CMH, Comments on draft, dtd 5Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter MacGarrigle Comments.
17. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Nov67, p. 45.
18. 1/26 ComdC, Nov67, p. 4.
19. Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," p. 388.
20. Ibid. p. 408.
21. 26th Mar ComdC, Nov67, p. 7.
22. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 8–9; 26th Mar ComdC, Dec67, p. 3; "Intel Estimate of Situation in the Area Between Khe Sanh and Ca Lu," Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67; Robert Pisor, *The End of the Line* (New York: W. W. Norton & Co., 1982), p. 17.
23. MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins, Comments on draft, dtd 19Nov69, Maj Thomas Donnelly and Capt Moyers S. Shore II, "Ho Chi

Minh's Gamble," in LtCol Ralph F. Moody, et al., "Marines in Vietnam, 1954–68," 8 pts (ms, MCHC, Washington, D.C., 1971), pt VI (Vietnam Comment Files, MCHC); Tompkins Intvw, 13Apr73, p. 20.

24. LtCol Harry L. Alderman, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," n.d. (Khe Sanh Monograph Comment File, MCHC); 1/26 ComdC, Dec67, pp. 3 and 5.
25. Operation Scotland SitReps No. 252 and 254, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68; Stubbe "Khe Sanh," p. 462; 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. 5.
26. Maj Harper L. Bohr, Jr., Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 18Dec68 (Khe Sanh Monograph Comment File, MCHC).
27. For discussion relative to the XM–3 and other intelligence efforts see Maj Gary E. Todd, Comments on draft, dtd 28Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File) and Stubbe Comments.

### The Decision to Hold

28. CG FMFPac msg to CG III MAF, dtd 8Jan68 (Reel No. 1, HQMC Msg File); Gen Westmoreland msg to Adm Sharp, dtd 21Jan68 (File No. MAC 00992, Westmoreland Papers).
29. W. Scott Thompson and Col Donaldson D. Frizzell, USAF, eds., *The Lessons of Vietnam* (New York: Crane, Russak and Co., 1977), pp. 137–138, 183.
30. CG FMFPac msg to CG III MAF, dtd 11Jan68 (Reel No. 6, HQMC Msg File). Note: This source is a message which contains a verbatim quote of the Wheeler to Westmoreland message mentioned in the text. See also LtGen Victor H. Krulak, Comments on draft, dtd 31Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File) and Krulak, *First to Fight*, pp. 215–16, and Westmoreland, *A Soldier's Report*, p. 336 which note the Washington obsession with Khe Sanh.
31. Khe Sanh Area Report, n.d., Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan67.
32. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 337–338; Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, pp. 350–51. Westmoreland journal entry of 11Feb68 is quoted in Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, p. 351.
33. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 337–338. It is interesting that General Krulak makes almost the identical case in his book. See Krulak, *The First to Fight*, pp. 215–16. For the account of Dien Bien Phu, see: Bernard B. Fall, *Hell in a Very Small Place* (Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Co., 1966), pp. 101–102; Jules Roy, *The Battle of Dienbienphu* (New York: Harper and Row, 1965), pp. 149, 162.
34. LtGen Robert E. Cushman intvw, 1Nov82, p. 89 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Cushman Intvw; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 335. For Gen Westmoreland's and the MACV staff's concerns about Marine defenses at Khe Sanh, see LtGen Philip B. Davidson, *Vietnam at War, The History: 1946–1975* (Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1988), pp. 555–556, hereafter Davidson, *Vietnam at War*.
35. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 336.
36. Gen Westmoreland msg to Adm Sharp, dtd 15Jan68 (File No. MAC 00686, in Westmoreland Papers); Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 171–2; MacGarrigle Comments.
37. Gen William C. Westmoreland ltr to Gen Leonard F. Chapman, Jr., dtd 21Apr69 (Khe Sanh Correspondence File, MCHC).
38. LtGen Robert E. Cushman, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 26Dec68 (Khe Sanh Monograph Comment File); Cushman Intvw, pp. 22–23.
39. CG FMFPac msg to CINCPAC, dtd 13Jan68 (Reel No. 4, HQMC Msg File, MCHC).
40. Krulak, *First to Fight*, p. 218.
41. LtGen Victor H. Krulak intvw, 22Jun70, p. 8 (Oral HistColl, MCHC). See also Krulak, *First to Fight*, pp. 218–19.

42. Davidson, *Vietnam at War*, pp. 553–54.
43. "Recapitulation of the Spring-Summer 1968—Khe Sanh-Route 9 Campaign Rear Service Operations," compiled by the General Directorate for Rear Services in February 1969, in People's Army of Vietnam, General Directorate for Rear Services, *Rear Service Operations-Khe Sanh-Route 9 Campaign, Spring Summer 1968* (Hanoi, 1988). Copy and translation provided by Mr. Robert DeStatte.

#### The Stage is Set

44. Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," p. 469.
45. CG III MAF msg to CG 3d MarDiv, dtd 13Jan68 (Reel No. 4, HQMC Msg File).
46. Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," p. 475; Lt Ray W. Stubbe, USN, Diary, 13Jan68 (Personal Papers Coll, MCHC).
47. 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 299 for Opn Scotland in 3d MarDiv SitReps, Jan68; 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. III.
48. 2/26 ComdC, Jan68, p. 2; Tompkins Intvw; 2/26 Journal for 14–15Jan68, Ser. Nos. 404 and 404A, in 2/26 ComdC, Jan68.
49. 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. 3.
50. CG III MAF msg to CG 3d MarDiv, dtd 16Jan68 (HQMC Message Files, III MAF Outgoing, Dec67–Feb68).
51. LtCol Frederick J. McEwan, Comments on draft, dtd 7Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
52. Ibid.; William J. O'Connor, Comments on draft, dtd 29Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
53. Harry F. Fromme, Comments on draft, dtd 27Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
54. PFC Leonard E. Newton award citation, n.d. (Decorations and Medals Branch, HQMC, Washington, D.C.).
55. 26th Mar SitRep Nos. 319 and 320 for Opn Scotland, dtd 19Jan68, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
56. Col William H. Dabney intvw, 20May82, p. 63 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Dabney Intvw. See also Col William H. Dabney, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Dabney Comments.
57. 26th Mar SitRep No. 320 for Operation Scotland, dtd 19Jan68, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68; Items of Significant Interest (ISI), dtd 21Jan68 (HQMC Command Center File (MCCC), MCHC).

#### Sortie to Hill 881 North

58. Maj Matthew P. Caulfield Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 4Jan69, p. 8, in "Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History" (Archives Section, MCHC), hereafter Caulfield Comments. [Maj Caulfield's comments were taped and are available on Tape 6157, Oral HistColl, MCHC]; Col William H. Dabney intvw, 20May82, p. 63 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Dabney Intvw.
59. 26th Mar SitRep Nos. 322 and 323 for Opn Scotland, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV. See also Dabney Comments.
60. Caulfield Comments, pp. 8–9; 26th Mar SitRep No. 322 for Opn Scotland, op. cit.; Dabney Comments.
61. Caulfield Comments, p. 8; Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross*, pp. 319–320.
62. Dabney intvw, p. 63; Shore, *The Battle for Khe Sanh*, p. 39.

#### The Enemy Plan Unfolds

63. LtCol James B. Wilkinson, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 19Dec68 and Maj Kenneth W. Pipes, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," n.d. (Khe Sanh Monograph Comment File).
64. Tompkins Intvw.

## CHAPTER 5 THE 3D DIVISION WAR IN SOUTHERN QUANG TRI AND NORTHERN THUA THIEN, OPERATIONS OSCEOLA AND NEOSHO

### Protecting The Quang Tri Base, Operation Osceola, 1–20 January 1968

1. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, pp. 139–42.
2. Ibid. pp. 94, 119–20, 139–42.
3. Biographical Files (Ref Sec, MCHC); 1st Mar, CAAR, Operation Osceola, n.d., Tab K, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68, hereafter 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola.
4. 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola.
5. Ibid.
6. Ibid.; 2/4 ComdC, Dec67.
7. "Youth Alerts Marines," *Sea Tiger*, 12Jan68.
8. 1st MAR CAAR, Opn Osceola; 1st Mar SitReps 286–291, 31Dec67–1Jan68, tab H, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68.
9. 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. II–C–4 and 1st Mar SitRep Osceola, No. 305, dtd 5Jan, tab H, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68.
10. 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola; MCCC, Items of Significant Interest, dtd 6Jan68.
11. 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. II–C–4.
12. 1st Mar SitReps No. 326 and 328, dtd 11Jan68, tab H, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68.
13. 1st Mar SitRep No. 339, dtd 14Jan68 and 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola.
14. 1/1 ComdC, Jan 68, p. 1–II–3; 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola.
15. III MAF ComdC, Jan68, p. 10; 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola.
16. 1st Mar SitRep No. 340, dtd 14Jan68, tab H, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68.
17. 1/1 ComdC, Jan68, p. 1–II–3.
18. Ibid., pp. 1–II–3—I–II–4.
19. 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola, pp. 40–1.
20. 1st Mar FragO 1–68, dtd 6Jan68, tab d, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68, pp. II–C–2 and II–C–5—II–C–6; 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola.
21. 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Osceola; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67, pp. 20–1; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 18.
- Operation Neosho and Operations in the CoBi–Thanh Tan,  
1–20 January 1968
22. Shulimson, *An Expanding War, 1966*, pp. 69, 143–44, 150–56, 198, 224–26; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *Fighting the North Vietnamese, 1967*, pp. 142 and 168.
23. 4th Mar ComdC, Nov 67; 4th Mar, CAAR, Opn Neosho, 1Nov67–20Jan68, dtd 7Apr68, Encl 4th Mar ComdC, Jan68, hereafter 4th Mar CAAR, Opn Neosho; 4th Mar, CAAR, Opn Granite, 25 Oct–6 Nov 67, dtd 17Dec67, tab K, 4th Mar ComdC, Nov 67, hereafter 4th Mar CAAR, Opn Granite.
24. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *Fighting the North Vietnamese, 1967*, pp. 173–74; 4th Mar CAAR, Opn Granite; Ron Asher, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
25. 4th Mar ComdCs, Nov–Dec 67; 4th Mar CAAR, Opn Neosho; 4th Mar Sit Repts, Opn Neosho, Nov–Dec67, III MAF Jnl&Msg File, Opn Neosho.

26. 4th Mar ComdCs, Nov–Dec 67; 4th Mar CAAR, Opn Neosho; CG 3dMarDiv msg to CG III MAF, dtd 29Dec67, Encl 79, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *Fighting the North Vietnamese, 1967*, pp. 176–79.
27. CG 3dMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 29Dec67.
28. Col William L. Dick, Comments on draft, dtd 1Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Dick Comments.
29. 4th Mar CAAR, Opn Neosho; 1/9 ComdC, Jan68; Col John F. Mitchell, Comments on draft, dtd 5Jan95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Mitchell Comments.
30. 3d Recon Bn, Patrol Report, 550–67, dtd 4Jan68, encl 3, 3d Recon Bn ComdC, Jan68, hereafter 3d Recon Bn, Patrol Report, 550–67, dtd 4Jan68.
31. Ibid.
32. Ibid.
33. Sgt Ray Wilkinson, "Ambush Survivors Journey to Safety," *Sea Tiger*, Jan 19, 1968, p. 1, hereafter Wilkinson, "Ambush Survivors"; 3d MarDiv COC telecon to III MAF COC, dtd 2Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
34. 3d Recon Bn, Patrol Report, 550–67, dtd 4Jan68 and Wilkinson, "Ambush Survivors," p. 1.
35. Ibid. and III MAF SitRep, No. 254, Opn Neosho, dtd 3Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File).
36. 1/9 AAR, Opn Neosho, dtd 4Mar68, 1/9 ComdC, Jan68, hereafter 1/9 AAR Opn Neosho; Mitchell Comments; Dick Comments.
37. 1/9 AAR Opn Neosho; 3d Recon Bn, Patrol Report, 550–67, dtd 4Jan68.
38. 1/9 AAR, Opn Neosho.
39. 4th Mar CAAR, Opn Neosho; 1/9 ComdC, Jan68; III MAF ComdC, Jan68.
40. 4th Mar CAAR, Opn Neosho; Col William Dick debriefing at FMFPac, 21Jul68, Tape 3036 (Oral HistColl, MCHC, Washington, D.C.). For enemy casualties in the 4th Marines sector, see also MSgt Dennis R. Johnson memo to Col William Dick, dtd 17Nov94, Encl, Dick Comments. Sgt Johnson served with the Marine 15th Interrogation Translation Team (ITT) assigned to Camp Evans and gives the number of confirmed enemy dead in Neosho as 78 rather than 77, and lists enemy casualties in Operations Cove and Foster.
41. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
42. 1st Mar, 3d Mar, and 4th Mar ComdCs, Jan68.

## CHAPTER 6

### HEAVY FIGHTING AND REDEPLOYMENT, THE WAR IN CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN I CORPS

Unless otherwise noted the sources in this chapter are derived from MACV ComdHist, 1968; HQMC Msg File; HQMC, Status of Forces, 1967–68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, 1967–68; III MAF ComdCs, Dec67–Jan68; 1st MarDiv ComdCs, Dec67–Jan68; Westmoreland Papers, CMH; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*.

#### A Time of Transition

1. CMH Intvw Notes with BGen Samuel W. Koster, USA (Ret), dtd 26Aug88 (Working Folder, Americal Division), hereafter Koster Intvw notes; Gen Robert E. Cushman intvw, 1 Nov 82 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), pp. 29 and 37, hereafter Cushman Intvw, Nov82.
2. Cushman Intvw, Nov82, pp. 10–11; Koster Intvw notes; III MAF msg to 1st MarDiv, dtd 24Dec67, Encl 22, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec67; LtGen Donn J. Robertson intvw, 1973–76 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), pp. 14–6, hereafter Robertson Intvw; LtGen Robert E. Cushman debriefing at FMFPac, 31Mar69, Tape 4058 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), pp. 465–66, hereafter Cushman Intvw, Mar69.
3. Cushman Intvw, Nov82, p. 8.
4. CG III MAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 21Oct67 (HQMC Msg File, III MAF Outgoing); HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec 67, p. 35–1. Lieutenant Colonel Bradley is quoted in Jeffrey J. Clarke, *Advice and Support: The Final Years, 1965–1973* (Washington, D.C.: CMH, 1988), pp. 334–35, hereafter Clarke, *The Final Years*.
5. HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec 67, p. 35–1; Koster Intvw notes; Cushman Intvw, Nov 82, p. 8.
6. LtCol Byron F. Brady intvw, 12Oct86 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), pp. 1–5; III MAF ComdC, Dec67, p. 6; Resume of Telecon, dtd 10Jan68, Subj: opcon CAP ((III MAF Special Rpt to FMFPac Folder); FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 47; Michael E. Peterson, *The Combined Action Platoons, The U.S. Marines' Other War in Vietnam* (New York: Praeger, 1989), pp. 47, 50, and 56; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 191; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, p. 240.
7. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov67, pp. 30–1.
8. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 32; 1st Mar Div, Commanders AAR, Tet Offensive, 29 Jan–14 Feb68, dtd 25May68 (1st MarDiv Admin Files), p. 14, hereafter 1st MarDiv AAR Tet Offensive.
9. 1st MarDiv AAR, Tet Offensive, p. 14; George MacGarrigle, "The 2d North Vietnamese Division," ms, pp. 32–4 (Working Papers, Americal Division), hereafter MacGarrigle, "The 2d North Vietnamese Division."
10. MacGarrigle, "The 2d North Vietnamese Division," ms, pp. 32–4; III MAF ComdC, Dec67, p. 22.
11. LtCol John F. J. Kelly intvw, 23 May 1968, Tape 2760 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); III MAF ComdC, Dec67, p. 22.

#### The Da Nang TAOR

12. LtGen Donn J. Robertson, USMC, Biographical File (RefSec, MCHC).
13. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, pp. 109, 222–23.
14. Ibid.; MajGen Raymond L. Murray intvw, 1975 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), pp. 46–7, hereafter, Murray Intvw.
15. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 109; Cushman Intvw, Nov82, pp. 50–60; Robertson Intvw, pp. 9–11.
16. 1st MarDiv Periodic IntRpt No. 1–68, dtd 8Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.

#### Operation Auburn: Searching the Go Noi

17. Ibid.; 1st MarDiv Periodic IntRpt No. 3–68, dtd 22Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; III MAF ComdC, Dec67, p. 23; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 15; Robertson Intvw, p. 29.
18. 1st MarDiv Periodic IntRpt No. 1–68, dtd 8Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68. For the 1965 activities of the R–20, see Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*, p. 129.
19. Col William K. Rockey, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
20. 5th Mar Frag O 74–67, Opn Auburn, dtd 25 Dec 67, in App B, 5th Mar ComdC, Dec67.
21. Ibid. and 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 26Dec67 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File, Opn Auburn).

22. 3d Bn, 5th Mar CAAR, Opn Auburn, dtd 5Jan68, Encl, 3/5 ComdC, Jan68, hereafter 3/5 CAAR Auburn; "Australian Captain Heads Marine Company," *Sea Tiger*, 5Jan68, pp. 1 and 9; Isherwood COC telecon to III MAF COC, dtd 28Dec67 and 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 29Dec67 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File, Opn Auburn).
23. 3/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn; 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 29Dec67 and III MAF Spot Rpt to MACV, dtd 28Dec67 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File, Opn Auburn).
24. 3/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn; 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC (III MAF Jnl and Msg File).
25. Ibid. and "Being First Hurts," *Sea Tiger*, 26Jan68, p. 9.
26. 3/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn; 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC (III MAF Jnl and Msg File); "Sure Shot Marine Logs 'Lucky Run,'" *Sea Tiger*, 19Jan68, p. 5.
27. 3/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn; 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, 29Dec67 (III MAF Jnl and Msg File); 2/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn, dtd 5Jan68, App B, 2/5 ComdC, Jan68, hereafter 2/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn. The 3/5 AAR and 1st MarDiv msg do not break down Marine casualties by company for 28 December 1967; the 2/5 CAAR, on the other hand, mentions the bodies of nine Marines from the action on the 28th recovered in the objective area the following day. Those bodies could only have been from Company E, 2d Battalion, 3d Marines.
28. 5th Mar FragO No. 75–67, Opn Auburn, dtd 28Dec67 in App B, 5th Mar ComdC, Dec67.
29. Ibid.
30. Ibid.
31. 3/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn and 2/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn.
32. 2/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn.
33. 1st MarDiv to III MAF and info to 5th Mar, dtd 29Dec67 and 1st MarDiv to 5th Mar, dtd 30Dec67 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File, Opn Auburn); 5th Mar FragO No. 76–67, Opn Auburn, dtd 30Dec67 in App B, 5th Mar ComdC, Dec67.
34. 3/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn.
35. Ibid. and 2/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn.
36. 3/5 CAAR, Opn Auburn; 1st MarDiv PerIntRpts, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; 1st MarDiv AAR, Tet Offensive, p. 16; MajGen Robert D. Bohn intvw, Apr–Jun, 89 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), p. 213, hereafter Bohn Intvw.

#### A Busy Night at Da Nang

37. The following sources pertain to this and the following three paragraphs: 1st MarDiv PerIntRpt, dtd 8Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68 and 7th Mar SitRep No. 265, dtd 3Jan68, tab C, 7th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
38. Additional source for this and the following two paragraphs are: 7th Mar Jnl, tab A, 7th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
39. Col W. J. Davis, *Tet Marine, An Autobiography* (San Diego, CA, 1987), p. 103, Encl to Col William J. Davis, Comments on draft, dtd 2Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Davis, *Tet Marine*.
40. Additional sources for this and the following paragraph are: 1st Tank Bn SitRep No. 3, dtd 3Jan68, 1st Tank Bn, ComdC, Jan68; 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 2Jan68 in III MAF Folder, Rocket Attack, 2–3 Jan 1968.
41. Additional sources for this paragraph are: 1st MarDiv, ComdC, Jan68, p. 25; 2/5 ComdC, Jan68; I Corps TOC telecon to III MAF COC, dtd 3Jan68 in III MAF Folder, Rocket Attack 2–3 Jan68.
42. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: 7th Mar SitRep No. 265, dtd 3Jan68, tab C, 7th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 7th Mar Jnl, 2–3 Jan68, tab A, 7th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 11th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1st Tank Bn ComdC, Jan68; III MAF to FMFPac, dtd 4Jan68 in III MAF Special Report to FMFPac Folder; 1st MarDiv to III MAF, Narrative Summary of Events of Rocket Attack, [3]Jan68 and miscellaneous handwritten notes in III MAF Folder, Rocket Attack 2–3 Jan68; 1st MarDiv PerIntRpt, dtd 8Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
43. Additional source for this paragraph is MacGarrigle, "The 2d North Vietnamese Division," ms, p. 37.

#### Continuing Heavy Fighting and Increasing Uncertainty

44. MacGarrigle, "The 2d North Vietnamese Division," ms, p. 43 and III MAF ComdC, Jan68.
45. MacGarrigle, "The 2d North Vietnamese Division," ms, pp. 34–6.
46. Additional sources for this and the following paragraph are: Ibid.; III MAF msg to subordinate units, dtd 2Jan68, Encl 2, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; III MAF ComdC, Jan68.
47. Additional sources for this paragraph are: CGIIIMAF msg to FMFPac, dtd 4Jan68 (III MAF Special Rpt to FMFPac Folder); F. Clifton Berry, Jr., *Air Cav, The Illustrated History of the Vietnam War* (Bantam Books: New York, New York, 1988), pp. 100–02.
48. MacGarrigle, "The 2d North Vietnamese Division," ms, pp. 38, 41–2.
49. Ibid., pp. 40–1.
50. Ibid.; [Major General Samuel B. Koster, USA,], "Americal Division, 1967–1968," n.d. (Working Folder, Americal Division); III MAF to FMFPac msgs, 4–13Jan 68 (III MAF Special Rpt to FMFPac Folder); and III MAF Sit Reps, 4–13Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File, Opn Wheeler/Wallowa).

#### Phu Loc Operations

51. 1/5 ComdCs, Dec67 and Jan 68.
52. 1st MarDiv Periodic IntRpt No. 1–68, dtd 8Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; Intelligence Annex, 5th Mar OPlan 3–67, dtd 14Dec67, App 1, tab I, 1/5 ComdC, Dec67; III MAF ComdC, Dec67, p. 22.
53. James Duguid intvw, 14 Oct 1984 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Duguid Intvw; 1st MarDiv Periodic IntRpt No. 1–68, dtd 8Jan68; III MAF ComdC, Dec67, p. 22.
54. 1/5 ComdC, Jan68, p. 3–2.
55. Ibid., p. 3–3.
56. Ibid., pp. 3–2–3–4.
57. 1st MarDiv PerIntRpt No. 1–68, dtd 8Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; Arliss Willhite and Thomas Krusewski intvw, 13Oct84 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Willhite and Krusewski Intvw, Oct84.
58. 1/5 ComdC, Jan68, pp. 3–4, 3–5; 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pp. 3–2, 3–3; 1st MarDiv PerIntRpt No. 1–68, 8Jan68; IIIMAF to FMFPac, dtd 7Jan68 (III MAF Special Rpt to FMFPac Folder); III MAF PerIntRpt No. 2–68, dtd 15Jan68 (III MAF PerIntRpts, 1968).
59. Cpl Arliss Willhite et al., intvw, 15Aug68, Tape 2276 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Willhite Intvw, Aug68; Willhite and Krusewski Intvw, Oct84.
60. Willhite Intvw, Aug68; Willhite and Krusewski Intvw, Oct84.
61. Willhite Intvw, Aug68; Willhite and Krusewski Intvw, Oct84; 1st MarDiv Periodic IntRpt No. 1–68, dtd 8Jan68.
62. Willhite Intvw, Aug68; Willhite and Krusewski Intvw, Oct84; 1st MarDiv Periodic IntRpt No. 1–68, dtd 8Jan68; IIIMAF to FMFPac, dtd 7Jan68 (III MAF Special Rpt to FMFPac Folder).
63. 1/5 ComdC, Jan68.

64. *Ibid.*; III MAF PerIntRpt No. 2–68, 15Jan68; 1st MarDiv PerIntRpt No. 1–68, 8Jan68; IIIMAF to FMFPac, dtd 7Jan68 (III MAF Special Rpt to FMFPac Folder).
65. 1/5 ComdC, Jan68; IIIMAF msgs to FMFPac, dtd 11–15Jan68 (III MAF Special Rpt to FMFPac Folder).

#### The Formation and Deployment of Task Force X-Ray

66. "History of Task Force X-Ray," n.d., Attachment to Col A. J. Poillon, comments on Maj Thomas Donnelly and Capt Moyers S. Shore II, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble," in LtCol Ralph F. Moody, et al., "Marines in Vietnam, 1954–68," 8 pts (ms, MCHC, 1971), pt VI, dtd 30Oct69 (Vietnam Comment Files), hereafter "History of Task Force X-Ray," Poillon Comments; CG 1st MarDiv msg to CG TF X-Ray, dtd 3Dec67, Encl 57 and 1st MarDiv OpO 309–68, 18Dec67, Encl 45, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec67, hereafter 1st MarDiv OpO 309–68, 18Dec67.
67. 1st MarDiv OpO 309–68, 18Dec67.
68. *Ibid.*; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec67, p. 18; CG 1st MarDiv msgs to CG 3d MarDiv, dtd 15Dec 67, Encl 58, and dtd 23Dec67, Encl 63, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec67; CG 3d MarDiv msg to CG 1st MarDiv, n.d., Encl 44, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67; LtCol A. Van Winkle et al. intvw, 25Jan68, Tape 2478 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Van Winkle Intvw; 1/5 ComdC, Dec67.
69. 1st MarDiv FragO 4–68, 11Jan68, 3d MarDiv Messages, Jan 1968.
70. III MAF COC, Resume of telecon, 15Jan68 in III MAF Special Report to FMFPac, Jan68; 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68; TF X-Ray ComdC, 13–31Jan68.
71. Bohn Intvw, Apr89 and May89, pp. 272–3, 278.
72. Bohn Intvw, pp. 274–78; SSgt Donald O. Taylor in LtCol A. Van Winkle et al. Intvw.
73. Bohn Intvw, pp. 274–8, 308; LtCol Joseph W. Malcolm debriefing at FMFPac, 28Oct68, Tape 3453, (Oral HistColl, MCHC); LtCol James C. Hecker in LtCol A. Van Winkle et al. Intvw.
74. Task Force X-Ray OpO 301–68, 12Jan68, Encl 36, 1st MarDiv, ComdC, Jan68.
75. CG 3d MarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 4Oct67, HQMC Msg File, III MAF, Incoming; Cushman intvw, Nov 82, p. 8; HQMC, Status of Forces, Dec 1967–Jan68, pp. 31–1; Clarke, *The Final Years*, p. 334; Col Hoang Ngoc Lung, *The General Offensives of 1968–69*, Indochina Monographs, (Washington, D.C.: CMH, 1981), p. 78.

#### The Cavalry Arrives

76. MACV ComdHist, 1968, v. 1, pp. 23–4; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67, p. 16; 4th Marines, CAAR, Opn Cumberland, dtd 11Oct67 (4th Marines Miscellaneous Reports); Cushman Intvws, Nov82 and Mar68, pp. 25 and 490; Murray Intvw, pp. 55–6; CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 8Dec67, HQMC Msg File.
77. MACV ComdHist, 1968, v. 1, pp. 23–4; Entry for 16Dec67, Historical Summary, 29Nov67–16Dec67, and HQMACV C/S Action Memo, No 67–178, subj: CIIB Meeting, 16 Dec 67, dtd 17 Dec 67, v. 22, History File, Westmoreland Papers, CMH; CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 16Dec67, HQMC Msg File; MajGen John J. Tolson intvw, 24Jun68, 14th MHD (Copy in CMH), hereafter Tolson Intvw.
78. Tolson Intvw; Westmoreland msgs to Sharp and Wheeler, dtd 12 and 15Jan68, Backchannel Messages and C/S Memo No. 68, dtd 14Jan68, v.28, History File, 22Dec67–31Jan68, Westmoreland Papers.
79. Westmoreland msg to Sharp and Wheeler, 15Jan68 and Entry for

17Jan68, Historical Summary, v. 28, History File, Westmoreland Papers.

80. See for the York II planing CGIIIMAF msgs to CGFMFPac, dtd 26 and 28Dec67, 3 and 12Jan68, and CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 6Jan68 (HQMC Msg File). For the Niagara planning and General Westmoreland's concerns see ComUSMACV msg to CinCPac dtd 21Jan68 and Entry for 19Jan68, Summary, v. 28, History File, 27Dec67–31Jan68, Westmoreland Papers.
81. Westmoreland entry for 19Jan68, Historical Summary; CinCPac msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 19Jan68, Back Channel Messages, Westmoreland Papers.
82. Tolson Intvw; III MAF to FMFPac, 23Jan68 (Special FMFPac Rpt Folder).
83. Tolson Intvw.
84. *Ibid.*; III MAF ComdC, Jan68; BGen Herbert L. Beckington, Comments, dtd 25Oct69 in BGen Edwin H. Simmons, Comment Files on May 1970 *Naval Review* article.

#### The Changed Situation in the North

85. 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1st Mar, CAAR Opn Neosho II, dtd 22Feb68, tab J, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan 68; CGIIIMAF, CG 3d MarDiv, CTF76.4, CTF 79.4, and BLT 2/4, exchange of msgs, 3d MarDiv, Messages, Jan68.
86. 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1st Mar, CAAR Opn Neosho II, dtd 22Feb68, tab J, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan 68; 1st Mar OpO 3–68, dtd 26Jan68, tab G, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68.
87. 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1st Mar OpO 3–68, dtd 26Jan68, tab g, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68; CG 1st MarDiv msg to CGTFX-Ray, dtd 24Jan68, Encl 20, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; Bohn Intvw, pp. 279–80.
88. 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68 and 1/5 ComdC, Jan68.
89. 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 5th Mar OpO 301–68, dtd 18 Jan68, Encl 17 and 5th Mar FragO 7–68, dtd 25Jan68, Encl 52, 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 2/5 ComdC, Jan68.
90. TF X-Ray ComdC, Jan68; "History of Task Force X-Ray," Poillon Comments.
91. Historical Summary, General Entry, 27Dec67–31Jan68, Entry for 22Jan68, History File, v. 28, Westmoreland Papers; Westmoreland msg to Wheeler, dtd 22Jan68 and Westmoreland msg to Sharp and Wheeler, dtd 26Jan68, Westmoreland Messages, Westmoreland Papers; John R. Chaisson, entries for 26–28 Jan68, Diary, Chaisson Papers; Cushman Intvw, Mar69, pp. 459–60 and 465–66.
92. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 27Jan68 and CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 27Jan68 (HQMC Msg File); Abrams msg to Cushman, dtd 31Jan68, Creighton B. Abrams Papers, CMH; MACV msg to III MAF, dtd 3Feb68 (III MAF Incoming Msgs); Cushman FMFPac debriefing; Maj Miles D. Waldron and Spec 5 Richard W. Beavers, XXIV Corps, "The Critical Year, 1968," pp. 4–5 (CMH); LtGen Willard Pearson, USA, *The War in the Northern Provinces, 1966–1968*, Vietnam Studies (Washington, D.C. Dept of the Army, 1975); Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 345.

## PART II The Tet Offensive

### CHAPTER 7 THE ENEMY OFFENSIVE IN THE DMZ AND SOUTHERN QUANG TRI, 20 JANUARY–8 FEBRUARY

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan and Feb68; Maj Thomas Donnelly and Capt Moyers S. Shore II, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble," in LtCol Ralph F. Moody, et al., "Marines in Vietnam, 1954–68," 8 pts (ms, MCHC, Washington, D.C., 1971), pt VI, hereafter Donnelly and Shore, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble"; III MAF ComdCs, Jan and Feb68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Jan and Feb68; HQMC Msg File; III MAF Jnl & Msg File; Vietnam Comment Files; A&S Files, Indochina Archives; *Sea Tiger*, Jan–Feb68; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; LtGen Willard Pearson, USA, *The War in the Northern Provinces, 1966–1968*, Vietnam Studies (Washington, D.C. Dept of the Army, 1975), hereafter Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*; Col Hoang Ngoc Lung, ARVN, *The General Offensives of 1968–69*, Indochina Monographs (Washington, D.C., CMH, 1981), hereafter Lung, *The General Offensives*; LtCol Pham Van Son, ARVN, et al., *The Viet Cong Tet Offensive, 1968* (Saigon, RVN: Joint General Staff, RVNAF, 1968), hereafter Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*.

#### The Cua Viet is Threatened

Other sources for this section are: 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68; 3/1 ComdC, Jan68; BLT 3/1 CAAR, Operation Badger Catch, dtd 14Mar68, Encl, 3/1 ComdC, Feb68, hereafter 3/1 CAAR, Operation Badger Catch.

1. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68.
2. Ronald R. Asher, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
3. This and the following paragraph are based on the following sources: 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; III MAF ComdC, Jan68.
4. See also MCCC, Items of Significant Interest, dtd 22Jan68 and HQMC, G–3, Point Paper, Status of WestPac Units, dtd 23Jan68, HQMC Point Papers, Jan–Jun68.
5. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68.
6. Ibid.
7. CGIIIMAF msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 22Jan68 and also CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 22Jan68 (HQMC Msg File, III MAF Outgoing, Dec67–Feb68).
8. CGIIIMAF msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 5Jan68 and ComSeventhFlt to CTG 76.5, dtd 15Jan68, Encls 5 and 7, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
9. CGIIIMAF msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 17Jan68 and CGIIIMAF msgs to CG3dMarDiv and ComUSMACV, dtd 22Jan68 (HQMC Msg Files, III MAF Outgoing, Dec67–Jan68).
10. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 23Jan68, Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68; 3/1 CAAR, Operation Badger Catch; "Operation: Badger Catch/Saline/Napoleon-Saline," *BLT 3/1, Newsletter Battalion Landing Team 3/1 RVN, Dec 67–Jun68*, Apr 1988, p. 6.
11. 3dMarDiv COC msg to IIIMAFCO, dtd 23Jan68, Encl 29, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.

12. CGIIIMAF msg to CTG 76.5, dtd 24Jan68, Encl 42, and CTG 79.5, SitRep, Opn Badger Tooth, dtd 2Jan68, Encl 87, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.

#### Adjustment of Forces in Southern Quang Tri Province

Other sources for this section are: 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d Mar AAR, Opn Osceola II, dtd 20Mar68, 3d Mar Miscellaneous File, hereafter 3d Mar AAR, Opn Osceola II; 1st AirCavDiv, Operational Report Lessons Learned, for period ending 31Jan68, dtd 17Mar68 (CMH Working Papers), hereafter 1st AirCavDiv, ORLL, 31Jan68.

13. 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1st Mar Operation Osceola SitRep No. 363, dtd 20Jan68, tab H, 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68.
14. 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d Mar AAR, Opn Osceola II.
15. Ibid.
16. Ibid. and III MAF ComdC, Jan68.
17. CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 22Jan68 (HQMC Msg File, III MAF Outgoing, Dec67–Feb68).
18. 1st AirCavDiv, ORLL, 31Jan68; William Ehrhart, ltr to Shulimson, dtd 2Jul91 (Vietnam Comment File).
19. 3d Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d Mar AAR, Opn Osceola II.

#### Heavy Fighting Along the DMZ

Other sources for this section are: 3d MarDiv, AAR, Operation Lancaster II, dtd 9Sep69[?], Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Nov68, hereafter 3d MarDiv AAR, Operation Lancaster II; 4th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3/4 ComdC, Mar68.

20. 4th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv AAR, Operation Lancaster II.
21. 4th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
22. This and the following paragraph are based on the following sources: 4th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; III MAF ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv AAR, Operation Lancaster II; MCCC, Items of Significant Interest, dtd 26Jan68; G–3, HQMC, Point Paper, Status of Forces in WestPac, dtd 31Jan68 (HQMC Point Papers, Jan–Jun68). For reference to Dien Bien Phu and the *320th NVA Division*, see George L. MacGarrigle, Comments on draft, dtd 5Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
23. This and the next two paragraphs are based on the following sources: 3d MarDiv AAR, Operation Lancaster II; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
24. Col Lee R. Bendell, Comments on draft, n.d. (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Bendell Comments.
25. Additional sources for this and the following paragraph are: 3/4 ComdC Jan68; 4th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
26. Additional source for this paragraph is: "Marines Blast 'Wall to Wall,' NVA After Ambush," *Sea Tiger*, 1Mar1968, p. 4. See also Bendell Comments.
27. 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv AAR, Operation Lancaster II.
28. 3/4 ComdC, Jan68.
29. Ibid.
30. Ibid. See also Bendell Comments.
31. Sources for this and the following three paragraphs are: 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; "Marines Blast 'Wall to Wall,' NVA After Ambush," *Sea Tiger*, 1Mar1968, p. 4. See also Maj John S. Leffen, Jr., Comments on draft, n.d. (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Leffen Comments.

32. Additional sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: 3d MarDiv AAR, Operation Lancaster II; Abdullah Hassan (Frank Craven) intvw, 2Oct86 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Hassan Tape.
33. Leffen Comments.
34. Hassan Tape.
35. 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; Bendell Comments.
36. Bendell Comments.
37. 3/4 ComdC, Jan68.
38. Ibid.
39. Sources for this and the following paragraph are: 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv AAR, Operation Lancaster II.
40. Messages quoted in 3/4 ComdC, Jan68.
41. III MAF ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; 4th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 9th Mar Int Sum, Opn Kentucky, No. 87, dtd 28Jan68, tab B 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv AAR, Operation Lancaster II.

#### A Lull in Leatherneck Square

Additional sources for this section are: 9th Mar ComdC, Jan–Feb68; 2/1 ComdC, Jan68; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; 3d MarDiv Messages, Jan 1968.

42. CGIIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 20Jan68 (HQMC Msg File); 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3/4 ComdC, Jan68; MCCC, Items of Significant Interest, dtd 22Jan68.
43. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGIIIIMAF, dtd 17Jan68, 3d MarDiv Messages, Jan 1968.
44. 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 2/1 ComdC, Jan68; MCCC, Items of Significant Interest, 23–25Jan68.
45. 9th Mar SitRep No. 354, Operation Kentucky, dtd 29Jan68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
46. 9th Mar Int Sum, Opn Kentucky, No. 87, dtd 28 Jan68, tab B, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
47. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 27Jan68 (HQMC Msg File); exchange of messages between CG3dMarDiv and CTG 76.4, dtd 26Jan68, Encl 116–18, 3d MarDiv Messages, Jan68.
48. Exchange of messages between CG3dMarDiv and CTG 76.4, dtd 27Jan68, Encl 126–29, 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Jan68; 9th Mar SitReps, Operation Kentucky, Nos. 347–64, dtd 27–31Jan68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68.
49. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; 9th Mar SitRep, Operation Kentucky, No. 364, dtd 31Jan68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; CG3dMarDiv to CGIIIIMAF, dtd 3Feb68, HQMC Message File, III MAF Incoming, Dec67–Feb68.

#### The Cua Viet Continues to Heat Up

Other sources for this section are: 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan–Feb68; 3/1 ComdCs, Jan–Feb68; 3/1 CAAR, Operation Badger Catch.

50. 1st AmTrac Bn, ComdC, Jan68; CG3dMarDiv msg to CGIII MAF, dtd 30Jan68, 3d MarDiv Messages, Jan68.
51. BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Catch; 1st AmTrac Bn msg to CO 9th Mar and CO 12th Mar n.d., attached to S–2/3 Jnl, 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68.
52. BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Catch.

53. Ibid.
54. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGIIIIMAF, dtd 30Jan68, 3d MarDiv Messages, Jan68.
55. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; Enemy Order of Battle, 9th Mar ComdC, Feb68; BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Catch.
56. BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Tooth.
57. Sources for this and the following three paragraphs are: BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Tooth; 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Jan68.
58. Additional source for this and the following paragraph is 3d Mar Div ComdC, Jan68.
59. BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Tooth.
60. Ibid.
61. Ibid; ComUSMACV msgs to III MAF, 27–29Jan68 (III MAF Cease-fire Policy Folder); Maj Gen Rathvon McC. Tompkins, Comments on BGen Edwin H. Simmons *Naval Review* Article, dtd 19Nov69, Simmons Comment Notebook, Personal Papers, MCHC; Maj John Regal, "Surprise for the 803d," reprinted from *Marine Corps Gazette*, Apr70 in *BLT 3/1, Newsletter Battalion Landing Team 3/1, RVN, Dec 67–Jun68*, Apr88, pp. 3–5, p. 3, hereafter Regal, "Surprise for the 803d."
62. BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Catch.
63. Ibid.
64. Ibid.
65. Ibid.
66. Ibid.

#### The Battle For Quang Tri City

Other sources for this section are: 14th Mil Hist Det, 1st Air Cav Div, "Battle of Quang Tri, 31Jan–6Feb68," dtd 1Apr68, CMH Working Papers, hereafter 14th MilHist, "Battle of Quang Tri"; 3d Mar AAR, Opn Osceola II; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 298–300; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 55–6.

67. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGIIIIMAF, dtd 4Oct67, HQMC Msg File, III MAF Incoming.
68. Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive, 1968*, pp. 298–99 and 302.
69. Ibid.
70. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Pham Van Son, *The Tet Offensive*, pp. 298–99, 302; 14th MilHist, "Battle of Quang Tri."
71. 14th MilHist, "Battle of Quang Tri". See also, Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 55.
72. 3d Mar AAR, Opn Osceola II.
73. 14th MilHist, "Battle of Quang Tri".
74. Ibid.
75. Ibid.; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 55.
76. Oral History intvw with Capt Michael Nawrosky (USA) and 1stSgt Robert B. Fowler (USA), n.d. [Feb68] (CMH Working Papers), hereafter Nawrosky Intvw (CMH Working Papers).
77. This and the following paragraph are based on the following sources: 14th MilHist, "Battle of Quang Tri"; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 55–6.
78. Additional sources for this paragraph are: Nawrosky Intvw (CMH Working Papers); Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, p. 300.
79. 14th MilHist, "Battle of Quang Tri"; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 55–6.

## Tet Aftermath Along the DMZ

Additional sources for this section are: Regal, "Surprise for the 803d," BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Catch; 3/3 draft AAR, n.d., Anx B, 3/3 ComdC, Jan68, hereafter 3/3 draft AAR; Jeff Kelly, *DMZ Diary, A Combat Marine's Vietnam Memoir* (Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland and Company, Inc., 1991), hereafter Kelly, *DMZ Diary*.

80. The sources for this and the following three paragraphs are: BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Catch; Regal, "Surprise for the 803d;" "'Missing' Kilo Co Kills 144 Enemy," *Sea Tiger*, dtd 23Feb68.

81. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Regal, "Surprise for the 803d;" "'Missing' Kilo Co Kills 144 Enemy," *Sea Tiger*, dtd 23Feb68.

82. Additional source for this paragraph is BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Catch. See also LtCol Max McQuown, Comments on draft, dtd 22Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter McQuown Comments.

83. BLT 3/1 AAR, Badger Catch; McQuown Comments; Regal, "Surprise for the 803d," p. 5.

84. Sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: 9th Mar IntSum No. 90, Operation Kentucky, dtd 31Jan68, tab B, 9th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 9th Mar ComdC, Feb68; 9th Mar SitReps and IntReps, Operation Kentucky, dtd 2-3 Feb68, tabs A and B, 9th Mar ComdC, Feb68; FMFPac, MarOpV, Jan68, p. 49.

85. Additional sources for this and the following paragraph are: "Leatherneck Unit Clobbers Enemy in Fierce Battle," *Sea Tiger*, dtd 23Feb68, p. 1 and Clipping "Cam Lo—Hub of the DMZ," *Sea Tiger*, n.d. [Feb68], Encl, Bendell Comments.

86. Col Franklin L. Smith debriefing at FMFPac [May 1968] Tape 2904 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Col Richard B. Smith intvw, Jul68, Tape 3041 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

87. Sources for this and the following four paragraphs are: 9th Mar ComdC, Feb68; 3/3 ComdC, Feb68; 3/3 draft AAR.

88. Additional source for this and the following two paragraphs is: Kelly, *DMZ Diary*, pp. 27-36. Quotes are from pp. 27-28.

89. Kelly, *DMZ Diary*, p. 33.

90. LtCol Otto Lehrack, Comments on draft, dtd 29Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File). See also LtCol Otto J. Lehrack, *No Shining Armor, The Marines at War in Vietnam, An Oral History* (Lawrence, Kansas: University Press of Kansas, 1992), pp. 228-29, hereafter Lehrack, *No Shining Armor*.

91. The quote is from Kelly, *DMZ Diary*, pp. 35-6. See also Lehrack, *No Shining Armor*, pp. 215-33 and 3/3 draft AAR.

92. 3d MarDiv, Lancaster 11, AAR; 3d MarDiv Periodic Intelligence Rpt, dtd 18Feb68, Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68.

## CHAPTER 8

## THE TET OFFENSIVE AT DA NANG

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from: MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan and Feb68; Maj Thomas Donnelly and Capt Moyers S. Shore II, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble," in LtCol Ralph F. Moody, et al., "Marines in Vietnam, 1954-68," 8 pts (ms, MCHC, Washington, D.C., 1971), pt V1, hereafter Donnelly and Shore, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble;" 1st Mar Div, Commanders AAR, Tet Offensive, 29 Jan-14 Feb68, dtd 25May68 (1st MarDiv Admin Files), hereafter 1st MarDiv AAR Tet; TF X-Ray ComdC, Jan68; III MAF Jnl & Msg File; Vietnam Comment Files; Sharp and

Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Don Oberdorfer, *Tet!* (Garden City, New York: Doubleday & Co, 1971), hereafter Oberdorfer, *Tet!*; LtGen Willard Pearson, USA, *The War in the Northern Provinces, 1966-1968*, Vietnam Studies (Washington, D.C. Dept of the Army, 1975), hereafter Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*; Col Hoang Ngoc Lung, ARVN, *The General Offensives of 1968-69*, Indochina Monographs (Washington, D.C., CMH, 1981), hereafter Lung, *The General Offensives*; LtCol Pham Van Son, ARVN, et al., *The Viet Cong Tet Offensive, 1968* (Saigon, RVN: Joint General Staff, RVNAF, 1968), hereafter Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*.

## Allied Dispositions

1. 7th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 14.
2. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 5 and 17; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 35; LtGen Donn J. Robertson intvw, p. 29, 1973-76 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Robertson Intvw.
3. Col William K. Rockey, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Rockey Comments; Igor Bobrowsky intvw, 3Dec1982, Tape Three, p. 2 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Bobrowsky Intvw, Tape Three; 2d ROK Bde SitRep No. 29, dtd 29Jan68 and I CorpsAdvGp, Da Nang msg to III MAF, dtd 29Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); 7th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 3/5 ComdC, Jan68.
4. ComUSMACV msgs to III MAF, dtd 27-29Jan68 (III MAF Cease-fire Policy Folder).
5. Robertson Intvw, p.32.

## The Enemy Plans His Offensive

6. General Entry, Historical Summary, Jan68, p. 24, v. 28, History File, 27Dec62-31Jan68 (Westmoreland Papers); 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 19; 1st MarDiv PerIntRpt 3-68, dtd 22Jan68, tab A, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, pp. 12 and 31; Col W. J. Davis, *Tet Marine, An Autobiography* (San Diego, CA, 1987), pp. 116-18, Encl to Col William J. Davis, Comments on draft, dtd 2Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Davis, *Tet Marine*.
7. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 19; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, pp. 12 and 31; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 25-6; Davis, *Tet Marine*, pp. 117-18.
8. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 19; CWO Stuart N. Duncan intvw, n.d. [1968], Tape 2978 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
9. 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 29Jan68 and NSA to III MAF, Resume of telecon, dtd 29Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 19.
10. Rand Corporation, Tet Quang Ngai Interview, dtd 18Apr68, No. 20, Folder No. 2, Tet (A&S Files, Indochina Archives), hereafter, Quang Ngai intvw, 18Apr68, 20 (A&S Files); III MAF msg to MACV, dtd 29Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
11. Quang Ngai Interview, 18Apr68, 20 (A&S Files); 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 and III MAF msg to I Corps TOC, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File); FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 25-6.
12. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 19-20; ICorpsAdvGp, Da Nang msg to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
13. Hq, South Vietnam Liberation Army, Order of the Day of the Headquarters, All South Vietnam Liberation Armed Forces, n.d., trans (Tet 68, Folder 2, Indochina Archives).

## The Attack

14. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, pp. 31-33; 1st MarDiv to III MAF, resume of telecon, dtd 29Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).

15. Jack W. Jaunal, *Vietnam '68, Jack's Journal*, (San Francisco, CA: Denson Press, 1981) p. 39, hereafter Jaunal, *Vietnam '68*.
16. Maj Gen Raymond L. Murray intvw, 27Jun75, pp. 42-3 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
17. Robertson Intvw, pp. 32-3; 1st MP Bn to III MAF, Resume of telecon, dtd 30Jan68, 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68, and CO ICorpsAdvGp to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, pp. 31-3; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 23-5.
18. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 25-6.
19. An additional source for this paragraph is: CG1stMarDiv msg to HqBn, 1st MarDiv, dtd 30Jan68, Encl 25, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
20. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 25-6; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 303-04; CO ICorpsAdvGp to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
21. Lung, *The General Offensives of 1968-69*, pp. 47-9.
22. Ibid.; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 303-04; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 25-6; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 21-5; 1st MarDiv COC, Summary of Events of Attack, dtd 30Jan68 and ICorpsAdvGp msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
23. Col Twyman R. Hill, Comments on draft, dtd 29Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Hill Comments; 1st MP Bn ComdC, Jan68; 1st MarDiv COC, Summary of Events of Attack, dtd 30Jan68 and ICorpsAdvGp msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
24. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 25-6; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 21-5; 1st MarDiv COC, Summary of Events of Attack, dtd 30Jan68 and ICorpsAdvGp msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); Donald Oberdorfer, *Tet!*, pp. 125-26.
25. Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 303-04; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 25-6; 1st MP Bn ComdC, Jan68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 21-5; 1st MarDiv COC, Summary of Events of Attack, dtd 30Jan68 and ICorpsAdvGp msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); Hill Comments.
26. The sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: 1st MarDiv COC, Summary of Events of Attack, dtd 30Jan68, and 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 23-5; 11th Marines ComdC, Jan68; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
27. An additional source for this paragraph is Rocky Comments.
28. Col Franklin L. Smith intvw, 10Jun68, Tape 2878 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Smith Tape; CO ICorpsAdvGp msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
29. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, p. 305; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 26-7. See also CO ICorpsAdvGp msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 31Jan68; 2d ROKBde to CGI-IMAF, Resume of telecon, 30Jan68; ROKAdv to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 30Jan68; 1st MarDiv to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File).
30. Lung, *The General Offensives of 1968-69*, p. 46; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 322-23; LtGen Philip B. Davidson, USA, *Vietnam at War, The History: 1946-1975* (Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1988), p. 474.
31. CO ICorpsAdvGp msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 and Americal Div to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
32. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 24-26; CAP Hq to III MAF, resume of telecon, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
33. Jaunal, *Vietnam '8*, p. 40.
34. CAP Hq to III MAF, resume of telecon, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 24-26; LtCol Gene W. Bowers, Comments on draft, dtd 30May95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Bowers Comments; Rocky Comments; John L. Gundersen, Comments on draft, dtd 9Dec94 and 11Sep96 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Gundersen Comments; Extract of 1st MarDiv COC [Combat Operations Center], 30Jan68, Encl, Gundersen Comments, hereafter Extract of 1st MarDiv COC, 30Jan68.
35. Gundersen Comments; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 24-6; 3/5 ComdC Jan68; ITOC to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 30Jan68, 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File).
36. Gundersen Comments; Extract of 1st MarDiv COC, 30Jan68; Bowers Comments; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 24-6; 3/5 ComdC Jan68.
37. Gundersen Comments.
38. Bowers Comments; Gundersen Comments.
39. Bowers Comments; Rocky Comments.
40. Bowers Comments.
41. Ibid. and Rocky Comments.
42. Gundersen Comments; Bowers Comments; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 24-6; 3dAmTrac to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 30Jan68, 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File).
43. Gundersen Comments; Bowers Comments; Rocky Comments; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 24-6; 3/5 ComdC Jan68; ITOC to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 30Jan68, 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File).
44. FLC to III MAF, resume of telecon, dtd 30Jan68 and 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
45. This and the following paragraph are derived from the following sources: 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 26-8, 31; 1st MarDiv to III MAF, Resumes of Telecons, dtd 30-31Jan68, and 1st MarDiv msgs to III MAF, dtd 30-31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
46. 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
47. ICorpsAdvGp, Da Nang msg to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 303-04.
48. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 28; 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 30 Jan68; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 40.
49. Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 303-04.
50. This and the following paragraph are derived from the following sources: Ibid.; COC ICorpsAdvGp msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68; 1st MarDiv resume of telecon to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68; ROK Lia Off, Resume of telecon to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
51. 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 29.
52. This and the next two paragraphs are based on the following sources: 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 29; 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 30Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
53. 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68; Resume of telecon from Phu Bai to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68; 1st MarDiv COC Notes, dtd 31Jan68; I TOC to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File). See also 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 19, 45-47; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, p. 306.
54. Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 339-58.

#### The Fighting Continues

55. Col Dean Wilker, Comments on draft, dtd 18Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
56. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 56; 1st MAW to III MAF, Resumes of telecon, 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
57. 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File); 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 29-30; FMF, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 56.
58. This and the next paragraph are based on the following sources: 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 30; 1st MarDiv to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
59. An additional source for this paragraph is 1st FSR/FLC msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
60. Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 303-04.
61. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 30-32; III MAF Jnl&Msg File; 1st MP Bn ComdC, Jan68.
62. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 31-2; 1st MarDiv msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
63. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 31; 1st MarDiv to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
64. I Corps to III MAF, Resumes of Telecon, dtd 31Jan68; CAG-2 to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 31Jan68; 2d ROK MarBde msg to III MAF, dtd 31Jan68; Americal Div to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 31Jan68; III MAF msg to MACV COC, dtd 31Jan68; (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
65. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, Jan68, p. 32.
66. *Ibid.*

#### A Brief Lull and Renewed Fighting

67. The sources for this and the next paragraph are: 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 24; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 17.
68. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 33.
69. *Ibid.*, p. 20; LtCol John F. J. Kelly intvw, 23May68, Tape 2760 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
70. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 34-5.
71. *Ibid.*
72. Bobrowsky intvw, Tape Three, p. 6.
73. This and the next two paragraphs are based on the following sources: 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 35-6; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68.
74. An additional source for this and the next paragraph is 3/5 ComdC, Feb68.
75. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 36-7; Robertson Intvw., pp. 32-33.
76. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 341-2; General Entry, Historical Summary, 1-29Feb68, Folder 29 (Westmoreland Papers, CMH).
77. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 341.
78. Robertson Intvw, pp. 30-1; Cushman Intvw, Nov82, p. 29; Smith Tape.
79. Smith Tape.
80. CGIIIMAF msg to CGAmericalDiv, CG1stMarDiv, CG1stMAW, and CG2dROKMC, dtd 7Feb68, Encl 7, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
81. The sources for this and the following six paragraphs are: 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 37; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68.
82. An additional source for this and the following paragraph is III MAF ComdC, Jan68.
83. An additional source for this paragraph is FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 28-30.

84. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet 68; III MAF ComdC, Feb68, pp. 19-20; CGIIIMAF msg to CG1stMarDiv [and other subordinate commands], dtd 11Feb68, Encl 10, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68.
85. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 64; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 21-25; Smith Tape.
86. Document Relating to Action and Mission South of Da Nang, dtd 31Jan68, CDEC Log No. 03-1127-68 (Tet 68, Folder No. 1, Indochina Archives); 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 70; Robertson Intvw., pp. 32-3.

## CHAPTER 9 THE STRUGGLE FOR HUE— THE BATTLE BEGINS

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from: MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan and Feb68; Maj Thomas Donnelly and Capt Moyers S. Shore II, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble," in LtCol Ralph F. Moody, et al., "Marines in Vietnam, 1954-68," 8 pts (ms, MCHC, Washington, D.C., 1971), pt VI, hereafter Donnelly and Shore, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble"; Maj Miles D. Waldron, USA, and Specialist 5 Richard W. Beavers, USA, "Operation Hue City," 31st Mil Hist Det, Hq Prov Corps, Vietnam, Hist Study, 2-68, hereafter Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City"; 1st MarDiv, Commanders AAR, Tet Offensive, 29 Jan-14 Feb68, dtd 25May68 (1st MarDiv Admin Files), hereafter 1st MarDiv AAR Tet; TF X-Ray ComdC, Jan68; TF X-Ray AAR, Opn Hue City, dtd 14Apr68, with enclosures, hereafter TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st Mar CAAR, Opn Hue City, dtd 20Mar68 in TF X-Ray AAR Hue City, hereafter 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1/1 ComdC, Jan68; III MAF Jnl & Msg File; Hue City Jnl & Msg File in III MAF Jnl & Msg File, hereafter Hue City Jnl & Msg File; Vietnam Comment Files; BGen Foster C. LaHue debriefing at FMFPac, Apr68, Tape 2932 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter LaHue debriefing; LtCol Marcus J. Gravel intvw, 17Jul73 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Gravel intvw; Lt Col Ernest C. Cheatham, Maj G. Ron Christmas, Maj Mike P. Downs, and Maj Charles L. Meadows presentation, 23Jul73 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Cheatham et al. presentation; A&S Files, Indochina Archives; Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue During *Man Thau Tet* (1968)," translated from *Hoc Tap*, Dec 1974 in Hue Folder, Tet Box, A&S Files, Indochina Archives, hereafter Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue"; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Keith William Nolan, *Battle for Hue, Tet, 1968* (Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1983), hereafter Nolan, *Battle for Hue*; Eric Hammel, *Fire in the Streets, The Battle for Hue, Tet 1968* (Chicago, Ill: Contemporary Books, 1991), hereafter Hammel, *Fire in the Streets*; Don Oberdorfer, *TET!* (Garden City, New York: Doubleday & Co, 1971), hereafter Oberdorfer, *TET!*; LtGen Willard Pearson, USA, *The War in the Northern Provinces, 1966-1968*, Vietnam Studies (Washington, D.C. Dept of the Army, 1975), hereafter Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*; Col Hoang Ngoc Lung, ARVN, *The General Offensives of 1968-69*, Indochina Monographs (Washington, D.C., CMH, 1981), hereafter Lung, *The General Offensives*; LtCol Pham Van Son, ARVN, et al., *The Viet Cong Tet Offensive, 1968* (Saigon, RVN: Joint General Staff, RVNAF, 1968), hereafter Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*.

#### The Two Faces of Hue

1. "The Battle for Hue," n.p., n.d., Encl 1, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 39-40; Lung, *The General Offensives*, pp. 75-77; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 248-9; Peter Braestrup, Comments on draft, n.d. [Jan95] (Vietnam Comment File).

## The NVA Attack

2. Enemy OOB, Anx A, III MAF Periodic Intel Rpt, No. 2, dtd 13Jan68 (III MAF Periodic Intel Rpts); MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp. 881–3; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, pp. 49–50; Waldron and Beaver, "Operation Hue City," p. 6.
3. People's Liberation Army Forces List of Military Objectives in Hue, Jan 68, trans (Hue Folder, Tet Box, A&S Files, Indochina Archives).
4. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 18–20 and Feb68, pp. 8–10; Cushman Intvw, Nov1982; Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue," p. 95.
5. Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue," p. 90.
6. Ibid. and Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City," p. 6.
7. Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue," pp. 93–4.
8. Ibid., pp. 96–7.
9. Ibid. p. 97; Lung, *The General Offensives*, p. 79; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, p. 249.
10. Ibid.; Waldron and Beaver, "Operation Hue City," pp. 7–8; 1st ARVN Div Advisory Detach, "The Battle of Hue," n.d., n.p., pp. 2–3, Encl 1, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, hereafter "The Battle of Hue" (3d MarDiv ComdC).
11. This paragraph is based on the sources listed above and Nolan, *Battle for Hue*, pp. 6–8.
12. Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue," p. 101; 1st Mar AAR Hue City.
13. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Waldron and Beaver, "Operation Hue City," pp. 13–4; "The Battle of Hue," pp. 3–4, (3d MarDiv ComdC); Lung, *The General Offensives*, p. 79; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, p. 249.
14. Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, p. 250.

## Redeployment at Phu Bai and the Marines Go to Hue

15. 1/1 ComdC, Jan68; 1st Mar Div Sit Rep No. 1, Hue City, dtd 3Feb68, Hue City Jnl & Msg File.
16. TF X-Ray ComdC, Jan68; TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; LaHue debriefing; "History of Task Force X-Ray," n.d., Attachment to Col A. J. Poillon, Comments on draft ms, dtd 30Oct69, Donnelly and Shore, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble" (Vietnam Comment File).
17. 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68; 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1/1 ComdC, Jan68; Col Gordon D. Batcheller, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Batcheller Comments.
18. 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 2/5 ComdC, Jan68; Batcheller Comments.
19. 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 2/5 ComdC, Jan68.
20. 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68, and attached Jnl and SitRep files.
21. Ibid.
22. Ibid.; 2/5 ComdC, Jan68; BGen Michael P. Downs, Comments on draft, dtd 19Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Downs Comments.
23. 5th Mar ComdC, Jan68, and attached Jnl and SitRep files.
24. This and the following paragraph are based upon Ibid. and 2/5 ComdC, Jan68.
25. Additional sources for this paragraph are Downs Comments,

Dec94 and BGen Michael P. Downs, Taped Comments on draft, dtd 11Dec92 (Vietnam Comment File).

26. 1st MarDiv AAR Tet; 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68; 1/1 ComdC, Jan68; Batcheller Comments.
27. Batcheller Comments; 1st Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. III-A-4.
28. TF X-Ray AAR, pp. 9–10; III MAF Jnl and Msg File, passim., 30–31 Jan68.
29. Batcheller Comments.
30. This and the following two paragraphs are based upon: Nolan, *Battle for Hue*, pp. 12–3; Hammel, *Fire in the Streets*, 62–68; Gravel intvw; Batcheller Comments; Medal of Honor Recommendations, dtd 25May68, in Sgt Alfredo Gonzalez Biographical File (RefSec, MCHC); Paul Drew Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross, Vietnam, Citations of Awards to Men of The United States Navy and The United States Marine Corps, 1964–1973*, (Forest Ranch, CA: Sharp & Dunnigan, 1987) pp. 27–8, 54., hereafter Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross*.
31. Maj Ernest Cook, Comments on draft ms, dtd 20Oct69, Donnelly and Shore, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble," (Comment File); Gravel intvw, pp. 22, 49; Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 23.
32. Gravel intvw, pp. 51–2.
33. Ibid. pp. 5–6; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet, p. 56.
34. 1st MarDiv COC Notes, 31Jan68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File); LaHue debriefing; Gravel intvw, p. 5.
35. Gravel intvw, pp. 5–6.
36. Ibid., pp. 6–7; Nolan, *Battle for Hue*, p. 20.
37. 1st Mar AAR Hue City; Gravel intvw, pp. 7–8; Cheatham et al., presentation, p. 23.
38. 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1st MarDiv COC Notes, 0001–0900, 1Feb68, III MAF Jnl & Msg File; Gravel intvw, p. 53.
39. LaHue debriefing; Westmoreland msg to Wheeler, dtd 31Jan68, Westmoreland Messages, Westmoreland Papers, CMH.

## CHAPTER 10 THE STRUGGLE FOR HUE, THE SECOND PHASE

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from: MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan and Feb68; Donnelly and Shore, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble"; Maj Miles D. Waldron, USA, and Spec 5 Richard W. Beavers, USA, "The Critical Year, 1968, The XXIV Corps Team," 31st Mil Hist Det, HQ, XXIV Corps, Jan69, hereafter Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year"; Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City"; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet; TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1/1 ComdCs, Jan–Feb 68; 2/5 draft CAAR, Operation Hue City, dtd 5Mar68, hereafter 2/5 AAR Hue City; III MAF Jnl & Msg File; Hue City Jnl & Msg File; Vietnam Comment Files; Cushman Intvw, Nov82; LaHue debriefing; Gravel intvw; Cheatham et al. presentation; LtCol Ernest C. Cheatham, Jr., et al. intvw, 28Feb–4Mar68, Tape 2511, (Oral HistColl MCHC), hereafter Cheatham et al. intvw Tape 2511; A&S Files, Indochina Archives; Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue"; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War, Westmoreland, A Soldier Reports*; Nolan, *Battle for Hue*; Hammel, *Fire in the Streets*; Oberdorfer, *TET!*; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*; Lung, *The General Offensives*; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*; Peter Braestrup, *Big Story: How the Amer-*

ican Press and Television Reported and Interpreted the Crisis of Tet 1968 in Vietnam and Washington, 2 vols. (Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1977), hereafter Braestrup, *Big Story*.

#### More Reinforcements

1. Quoted in Braestrup, *Big Story*, vol. 1, pp. 294–5.
2. 1st Lt Philip M. Scherer et al. intvw, 30Apr68, Tape 2772 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); TF X-Ray AAR Hue City, p. 10.
3. 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 11.
4. 1st ARVN Div Advisory Det, "The Battle of Hue," n.d., n.p., Encl 1, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68; Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City," p. 15; Capt Denis M. Dunagan intvw, 5Mar68, Tape 2560 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
5. Cheatham et al. presentation, pp. 14 and 21 and BGen Michael P. Downs, Taped Comments on draft, dtd 11Dec92 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Downs, Taped Comments, Dec92. See also 1st Mar ComdC, Feb68 and 1st Mar AAR Hue City.
6. 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 12; 1st Mar ComdC, Feb68.
7. Cushman Intvw, Nov82, pp. 19–20.
8. Waldron and Beaver, "The Critical Year," pp. 14–5; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 44, 55–7; CG1stAirCav msg to CGTFX-Ray, dtd 1Feb68, and III MAF msg to 1st AirCav, dtd 2Feb68 (III MAF Jnl and Msg File).
9. 1st AirCav SitRep No. 33, dtd 2Feb68, hereafter 1st AirCav SitRep 33, 2Feb68, and III MAF msg to I Corps TOC, dtd 2Feb68 (III MAF Msg and Jnl File).
10. Braestrup, *Big Story*, vol. 1, p. 314. See also Peter Braestrup, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94–Jan95] (Vietnam Comment File).
11. Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 44; 1st AirCav, SitRep 33, 2Feb68.
12. 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 13; 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 1, dtd 3Feb68 (Hue City Jnl and Msg File).
13. 1st Mar AAR Hue, p. 13; LCpl M. Vernon Jr. in Cheatham et al. intvw Tape 2511.
14. TF X-Ray SitRep, Operation Hue City, dtd 2Feb68, Encl, 1st Mar ComdC, Feb68.
15. 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 13; Cpl George E. Minor intvw in Cheatham et al. intvw Tape 2511.
16. Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 24.
17. 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 14; 2/5 AAR Hue City.
18. Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 51.

#### The Beginning of the Advance

19. Cheatham et al. presentation, pp. 19–20.
20. 2/5 AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 14; Cheatham et al. presentation, pp. 19–20.
21. III MAF SitRep No. 5, Hue City, dtd 4Feb68 (Hue City Jnl & Msg File) and 1st Mar AAR Hue, p. 15.
22. Gravel intvw, pp. 18–9.
23. Ibid., p. 30; 1st Lt Ray L. Smith ltr to Capt Gordon D. Batcheller, dtd 25Mar68, Encl to Col Gordon D. Batcheller, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Smith ltr, Mar68.

24. Gravel intvw, p. 31; Medal of Honor Recommendations, dtd 25May1968, in Sgt Alfredo Gonzalez Biographical File (RefSec, MCHC); Smith ltr, Mar68.

25. Gravel intvw, p. 41.
26. Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 31.
27. SSgt James R. Long and Sgt Terry Cochrane in Cheatham et al. intvw Tape 2511.
28. Nolan, *Battle for Hue*, p. 50; LtCol Ralph J. Salvati, Comments on draft, n.d. [1994] (Vietnam Comment File).
29. Nolan, *Battle for Hue*, pp. 50–1; BGen Michael P. Downs, Taped Comments on draft, dtd 11Dec92 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Downs Taped Comments, Dec92; 2/5 AAR Hue City.
30. TF X-Ray AAR Hue City, p. 11; 1st Mar AAR Hue City, pp. 15 and 18; 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 7, Hue City, dtd 4Feb68 (Hue City Jnl & Msg File).
31. 1st Mar AAR Hue City, pp. 74–75.

#### Block by Block

32. *Sea Tiger*, 8Mar68, p. 8.
33. Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 12; Gravel intvw, p. 10.
34. Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 37.
35. Ibid., pp. 16, 20.
36. Ibid. p. 17.
37. Gravel intvw, p. 28.
38. Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 42; TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 3d Tank Bn ComdC, Feb68; 1st Tank Bn ComdC, Feb68.
39. 1st Mar AAR Hue City, pp. 80–1; Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 43.
40. Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 44 and LtCol Cheatham in LtCol Cheatham et al. intvw Tape 2511.
41. Cheatham et al. presentation, pp. 39 and 42; Downs Taped Comments, Dec92.
42. Gravel intvw, pp. 15, 19; Smith ltr, Mar68; 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 18.
43. 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 20; 2/5 AAR Hue City.
44. 2/5 AAR Hue City.
45. Ibid. and Cpl Riley in Cheatham et al. intvw Tape 2511.
46. 2/5 AAR Hue City; Sgt G. B. Zachary and 2dLt Michael A. McNeil in LCpl Charles D. Bedford et al., intvw, 10 May 68, Tape 2673 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Bedford et al. intvw Tape 2673.
47. 2/5 AAR Hue City; PFC George Ciprio? in LtCol Cheatham et al. intvw Tape 2511.
48. "Old Glory Replaces Viet Cong Flag," *Sea Tiger*, 1 Mar 68, p. 1; Nolan, *Battle for Hue*, pp. 77–9.
49. Cheatham et al. presentation, p. 56; Gravel intvw, p. 18; Smith ltr, Mar68.
50. 2/5 AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City, p. 25.
51. 2/5 AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City, pp. 24–34.
52. 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 33, dtd 11Feb68 (Hue City Jnl and Msg File); Bedford et al. intvw Tape 2673.
53. 1st Mar AAR Hue City.

## CHAPTER 11 STALEMATE IN THE OLD CITY

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from: MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan and Feb68; 1st ARVN Div Advisory Det, "The Battle of Hue," n.d., n.p., Encl 1, 3d MarDiv, ComdC, Feb68, hereafter, 1st ARVN Adv Det, "The Battle of Hue"; Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City"; 1st MarDiv AAR Tet; TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1/5 AAR Hue City, dtd 15Mar68, hereafter 1/5 AAR Hue City; III MAF Jnl & Msg File; Hue City Jnl & Msg File; Vietnam Comment Files; A&S Files, Indochina Archives; Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue"; Keith B. Nolan Papers, Personal Papers Collection, MCHC, hereafter Nolan Papers; U.S. Army, 14th Mil Hist Det, 1st Cav Div (AM), "The Battle of Hue, 2-26 February 1968," dtd 10Mar68 (Copy in Nolan Papers), hereafter 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68; MajGen John J. Tolson (USA) intvw, 24Jun68 (CMH, Washington), hereafter Tolson Intvw, Jun68; Alexander W. Wells, Jr. Papers, Personal Papers Collection, MCHC, hereafter Wells Papers, MCHC; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Nolan, *Battle for Hue*; Oberdorfer, *TET!*; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*; Lung, *The General Offensive*; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*; Peter Braestrup, *Big Story*.

### A Faltering Campaign

1. 1st ARVN Adv Det, "The Battle of Hue," p. 5.
2. Ibid.
3. Ibid., p. 7.
4. Ibid. pp. 6-7.
5. Ibid.; 1st Mar AAR Hue City.
6. Tolson Intvw, Jun 68, pp. 3-4.
7. 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68, pp. 1-2; Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City," pp. 23-4.
8. In addition to the sources listed above, see also III MAF msg to MACV, dtd 4Feb68 (III MAF Msg & Jnl File, Hue City).
9. Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 44; F. Clinton Berry, Jr., *The Illustrated History of the Vietnam War—Air Cav*, (New York and Toronto: Bantam Books, 1988), pp. 110-12; 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68, pp. 1-2; Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City," pp. 23-4.
10. 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68, p. 3; 1st AirCav Div SitRep No. 38, dtd 7 Feb68 (IIIMAF Msg & Jnl File); Tolson Intvw, p. 4.
11. 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68, p. 3; 1st AirCav, SitSum No. 38, dtd 8Feb68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File).
12. 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68, p. 3.
13. 1st Mar AAR Hue City; Braestrup, *Big Story*, I, pp. 316-7.
14. CGIIIMAF msg to 1st ACD, dtd 13Feb68 (III MAF Outgoing Messages).
15. Waldron and Beaver, "The Critical Year," pp. 14-5; TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; Maj Talman C. Budd II, USMC, OSMA, NAG, AAR, Opn Hue City (Song Than 739-68), dtd 25Jul68 in SMA, MACV, AARS, 1968-69, hereafter Maj Talman C. Budd II, MAU, NAG, CAAR, Hue City, dtd 25Jul68; 1/5 FragO 6-68, dtd 9Feb68, Encl 1, 1/5 AAR Hue City.

### Going into the Walled City

16. 1/5 AAR Opn Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1st MarDiv Hue City Sitrep No. 32, dtd 10Feb68, TF X-Ray to IIIMAF COC, Resume of Telephone Call, dtd 10Feb68, and III MAF Hue City Sitrep No. 33, dtd 10Feb68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File). Although the 1/5 AAR does not show Company A going into Hue until 11 February, all the other sources reflect that the company was in Hue city on the afternoon of 10 February 1968.
  17. 1st FAG ComdC, Feb68, p. 5; Col Robert C. V. Hughes, Comments on draft, n.d. [1995] (Vietnam Comment File).
  18. 1st FAG ComdC, Feb68, p. 5; Alexander W. Wells, Jr., "Synopsis From Combat Report: February 1968—Vietnam," in Alexander W. Wells, Jr. Papers, MCHC, hereafter Wells, "Excerpts from Combat Report"; Alexander W. Wells, Jr., Comments on draft, dtd 3Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Wells Comments, Dec94.
  19. Wells, "Excerpts from Combat Report"; Wells Comments, Dec94.
  20. Wells Comments, Dec94.
  21. Ibid. and Wells, "Excerpts from Combat Report".
  22. Although there was no specific plan, General Truong's intentions can be inferred from the following sources: 1st Infantry Division Advisory Detachment, Advisory Team 3, CAAR, Opn NVA/VC Tet Offensive: Hue, dtd 30Mar68 (copy in Nolan Papers), hereafter 1st InfDiv, Adv Tm 3, CAAR, Hue; TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; Maj Talman C., Budd II, MAU, NAG, CAAR, Hue City, dtd 25Jul68; 1/5 AAR Hue City; Col Richard H. Thompson ltr to Keith B. Nolan, 16Sep80 with attached copy of briefing map (Nolan Papers), hereafter Thompson ltr, 16Sep80; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 256-59.
  23. Maj Talman C. Budd II, MAU, NAG, CAAR, Hue City, dtd 25Jul68 and SMA, MAU, NAG, 1st Endorsement on Hue City CAAR, 12Aug68.
  24. Maj Talman C. Budd II, MAU, NAG, CAAR, Hue City, dtd 25Jul68.
  25. 1/5 AAR Hue City.
  26. Thompson ltr, 16Sep80.
  27. Ibid.
  28. Ibid.
  29. Ibid.
  30. The basis of this and the following two paragraphs are: Thompson ltr, 16Sep80 and 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City.
- ### The Fight For the Tower
31. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Thompson ltr, 16Sep80 and 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City.
  32. For this paragraph, see also unattributed account, "The Citadel," ms, n.d., in Harrington Folder, Nolan Papers, hereafter "The Citadel," ms.
  33. Thompson ltr, 16 Sep 80.
  34. Ibid.; 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City; "The Citadel," ms; 1st Lt Andrew C. Delaurier, 19Apr68, Tape 2667 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
  35. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Thompson ltr, 16Sep80; Citadel ms; 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City.
  36. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Nolan notes, n.d. Harrington File (Nolan Papers); Nolan, *Battle for Hue*, pp. 124-27.

37. Col Myron C. Harrington, Comments on Nolan ms, dtd 24May83, Harrington Folder, Nolan Papers.

38. *Ibid.*; 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City; "Like John Wayne," *Sea Tiger*, dtd 22Mar68.

39. 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City; Nolan notes, n.d. Harrington File (Nolan Papers).

#### Continuing the Advance

40. The sources for this and the following three paragraphs are: 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City; "The Citadel," ms; 1st Mar AAR, Hue City.

41. An additional source for this and the following two paragraphs is: Thompson ltr, 16Sep80.

42. An additional source for this paragraph is: PFC Thomas L. Foster in Cheatham et al. intvw, Tape 2511 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

43. Edward M. Landry ltr to author, dtd 7Dec86 and entry for 17 Feb 1968 in excerpts from diary, Edward M. Landry Papers, Personal Papers Collection, MCHC. See also TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City.

44. Thompson ltr, 16Sep80; "The Citadel," ms. See also 1/5 AAR, Opn Hue City.

## CHAPTER 12 THE TAKING OF THE CITADEL AND AFTERMATH

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from: MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan and Feb68; 1st ARVN Adv Det, "The Battle of Hue"; 1st InfDiv, Adv Tm 3, CAAR, Hue; Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City"; 1st MarDiv AAR Ter; TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City; 1/5 AAR Hue City; 2/5 AAR Hue City; III MAF Jnl & Msg File; III MAF Outgoing Msgs; III MAF Incoming Msgs; Hue City Jnl & Msg File; Maj Talman C. Budd II, MAU, NAG, CAAR, Hue City, dtd 25Jul68, hereafter Budd, AAR; Vietnam Comment Files; Gravel intvw; Cheatham et al. presentation; Cheatham et al. intvw Tape 2511; A&S Files, Indochina Archives; Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue"; Thompson ltr, 16Sep80, Nolan Papers; 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68; Tolson Intvw, Jun68; Wells, "Excerpts from Combat Report"; Peter Braestrup Papers, Personal Papers Collection, MCHC, hereafter Braestrup Papers; Westmoreland Papers, CMH; Gen Creighton W. Abrams Papers, CMH, hereafter Abrams Papers, CMH; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Nolan, *Battle for Hue*; Oberdorfer, *TET!*; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*; Lung, *The General Offensives*; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*; Peter Braestrup, *Big Story*.

#### The Struggle in the Western Citadel

1. Budd, AAR and Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, 257–259.
2. Budd, AAR.
3. *Ibid.*; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 262–66.
4. 1st ARVN Adv Det, "The Battle of Hue," p. 8; Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City," p. 38.
5. Wells, "Excerpts from Combat Report".
6. III MAF COC msg to MACV(J2), dtd 17Feb68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg File). See also Hallmark 62 msg to Hallmark 6, Hue City SitRep, dtd 17Feb68, App 5, tab C, 1st FAG ComdC, Feb 68 and Wells, "Excerpts from Combat Report."

#### An Estimate of the Situation and Mounting the Offensive

7. Abrams msg to Cushman (Information to Westmoreland), dtd 16Feb68 (Abrams Papers, CMH).
  8. *Ibid.*
  9. Historical Summary and Summary of CIIB Meeting, 18Feb68, vol. 29, p. 12 and Encl 62 (Westmoreland Papers, CMH); TF X-Ray AAR Hue City.
  10. Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City," pp. 42–3.
  11. Pham Van Son, *The Viet Cong Tet Offensive*, p. 267; Budd, AAR; Lung, *The General Offensives*, p.83.
  12. Thompson ltr, 16Sep80, Nolan Papers; 1/5 AAR Hue City.
  13. Clark Dougan, Stephen Weiss, and the editors of Boston Publishing Company, *The Vietnam Experience: Nineteen Sixty-Eight* (Boston, Ma: Boston Publishing Company, 1983), p. 30; Clipping, *Washington Post*, dtd 19Feb68, Braestrup Papers.
  14. Abrams msg to Cushman, info: Westmoreland, dtd 20Feb68 (Abrams Papers, CMH).
  15. Abrams msg to Tolson, dtd 20Feb68 (Abrams Papers, CMH).
  16. 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68, pp. 5–6; Waldron and Beavers, "Operation Hue City," pp. 43–7.
  17. Thompson ltr, 16Sep80, Nolan Papers.
  18. *Ibid.*; AP despatch, dtd 22Feb68, Clipping in Polk Folder (Nolan Papers, MCHC); 1/5 AAR Hue City. These sources are also the basis for the next two paragraphs.
  19. See also Maj Denis J. Kiely and Capt Gary L. Post intvws, 19Apr68, Tape 2551 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
  20. Budd, AAR; Abrams msg to Westmoreland, dtd 23Feb68 (Abrams Papers, CMH)
  21. Budd, AAR; 1st InfDiv, Adv Tm 3, CAAR, Hue.
  22. 1/5 AAR Hue City; Thompson ltr, 16Sep80, Nolan Papers.
- #### Closing Out Operation Hue City
23. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: 2/5 AAR Hue City; 1st MarDiv SitRep, Hue City, No. 86, dtd 24Feb68 (Hue City III MAF Jnl & Msg File).
  24. See also 2/5 S–3 Jnl, 2/5 ComdC, Feb68, hereafter 2/5 S–3 Jnl, Feb68.
  25. 2/5 AAR Hue City; 2/5 S–3 Jnl, Feb 68; LtCol Ernest C. Cheatham in Cheatham et al. intvw, Tape 2511.
  26. 2/5 AAR Hue City; 2/5 S–3 Jnl, Feb 68; Robert A. Sutlack in 1stLt P. M. Scherer intvw, 31 Apr 68, Tape 2722 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
  27. The sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: 2/5 AAR Hue City; 2/5 S–3, Feb 68.
  28. 1st Marines AAR Hue City; 2/5 AAR Hue City; 1/5 AAR Hue City; Cheatham et al. presentation, pp. 11–12 and 28–29.

#### A Summing Up

29. The sources for this and the following three paragraphs are: TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st InfDiv, Adv Tm 3, CAAR, Hue; Budd, AAR; 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68; 1st Bde, 101st Airborne Div, CAAR, Opn Hue City, dtd 23Mar68, Encl 5, TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; Pham Van Son, *The Tet Offensive*, p. 271.
30. Additional source for this and the following two paragraphs are:

1stLt John R. Morse, USA, Thua Thien Sector, S-2 Order of Battle Advisor in Hue, RVN, intvw, 8Mar68 (U.S. Army, 45th Military History Detachment, Interview Enclosures Folder, Nolan Papers, MCHC).

31. Additional source for this and the following paragraph is: Rand Interview No. 28 in Interviews concerning the NLF, May 1968, Folder 2, Tet Box, A&S Files, Indochina Archives.
32. Additional source for this paragraph is: I Corps, Tactical Opns Center to III MAF, Resume of Telecon, dtd 6Feb68 (Hue City III MAF Jnl & Msg File).
33. Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue," p. 90.
34. Truong Sinh, "The Fight to Liberate the City of Hue," pp. 105-7; Pham Van Son, *The Tet Offensive*, pp. 271-84; Westmoreland and Sharp, *Report on the War*, p. 160; Lung, *The General Offensives* p. 85; Oberdorfer, *Tet!*, pp. 232-33; Braestrup, *Big Story*, vol. 1, pp. 201-16.
35. Gravel intvw, pp. 2-3.
36. 14th MHD, "The Battle of Hue," Mar68; Tolson Intvw, Jun68, p. 5; Col Talman C. Budd II, Comments on draft, dtd 30Mar95 (Vietnam Comment File).
37. 1/5 AAR Hue City; Thompson ltr, 16Sep80, Nolan Papers.
38. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: TF X-Ray AAR Hue City; 1st Mar AAR Hue City.
39. TF X-Ray AAR Hue City.
40. 1st Mar AAR Hue City; LtCol Ernest C. Cheatham in Cheatham et al. intvw, Tape 2511.
41. 1st Marines AAR Hue City.
42. Ibid. and TF X-Ray AAR Hue City.
43. 1st Marines AAR Hue City; Maj Jack E. Walker intvw, 9 Mar 68 (U.S. Army, 45th Military History Detachment, Interview Enclosures Folder, Nolan Papers, MCHC).
44. Pham Van Son, *The Tet Offensive*, p. 281; Gravel intvw, p. 42.
45. MajGen Kerwin C/S MACV msg to BGen Anderson, C/S III MAF, dtd 27Feb68 and Gen Westmoreland ComUSMACV, msg to LtGen Cushman CGIIIMAF, dtd 28Feb68 (III MAF Incoming Messages)
46. CGIIIMAF msg to CG1stMarDiv and CGTFX-Ray, dtd 26Feb68 (III MAF Outgoing Msgs); Gen Abrams msg to Gen Westmoreland, dtd 2Mar68 (EO Files, Abrams Papers, CMH), hereafter Abrams msg to Westmoreland, 2Mar68.
47. Abrams msg to Westmoreland, 2Mar68.
48. Ibid.
49. LCpl M. Vernon Jr. in Cheatham et al. intvw, Tape 2511; W. Roger Lansbury with Daniel F. Ring, editor, "Notes Between Two Worlds: The Diary of Roger Lansbury, 2d Battalion, 5th Marines," *The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, Summer 1985, pp. 257-97, p. 296.
50. Gravel intvw, p. 42; Cheatham et al. presentation, pp. 57-59.
51. Clipping "18 Days Under the Bed," *Washington Post*, n.d. and clipping, "Hue Marines: Bitter as They Are Brave," *Washington Post*, dtd 20Feb68 (*Washington Post* Clipping File, Peter Braestrup Papers).
52. Budd, AAR and LtCol Joseph W. Malcolm, Jr., debriefing at FMFPac, 28Oct68, Tape 3453 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
53. Abrams msg to Westmoreland, dtd 5Mar68 (Abrams Papers, CMH); Westmoreland msg to Abrams, dtd 26Feb68 (EO File, Abrams Papers, CMH); CG III MAF to subordinate commands, dtd 28Feb68 (III MAF Outgoing Files).

## PART III After Tet, Khe Sanh, and Mini-Tet

### CHAPTER 13 POST-TET IN I CORPS

Unless otherwise noted the sources in this chapter are derived from MACV ComdHist, 1968; HQMC Msg File; HQMC, Status of Forces, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, 1967-1968; III MAF ComdCs, Feb-Apr68; III MAF Jnl & Msg Files; III MAF Provisional Corps Folder, hereafter PCV Folder; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year"; 1st MarDiv ComdCs, Feb-Apr68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Feb-Apr68; Westmoreland Papers, CMH; A&S Files, Indochina Archives; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Lung, *The General Offensives*; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*.

#### The Immediate Ramifications of the Tet Offensive

1. Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*, p. 161; MACV ComdHist, 1968, pp. 161-62; LtGen Robert E. Cushman, Jr., III MAF Presentation, General Officers Symposium Book, July 1968, tab F, pp. 1-8, hereafter Cushman Presentation. See also FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 5.
  2. Circular from COSVN, trans., dtd 31Jan68, in U.S. Mission, Press Release, dtd 29Mar68, A&S Files, Indochina Archives, hereafter COSVN Circular, 31Jan68; War Experiences Recapitulation Committee of the High-Level Military Institute, *The Anti-U.S. Resistance War for National Salvation*, trans by Foreign Broadcast Information Service (Hanoi: People's Army Publishing Houses, 1980) [Joint Publications Research Service No. 80968, dtd 3Jun82], p. 110; Pham Van Son, *Tet Offensive*, pp. 475-6.
  3. COSVN Circular, 31Jan68; CT/AB (Unknown provincial headquarters), Directive No. 1, dtd 10Feb68; COSVN Communiqué, dtd 13Feb68; PLAF, 3d Special Communiqué, dtd 26Feb68. All in A&S Files, Indochina Archives.
  4. Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*, p. 235; Lung, *The General Offensives*, pp. 39-41; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 3-4; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 322-23; LtGen Philip B. Davidson, USA, *Vietnam at War, The History: 1946-1975* (Novato, CA: Presidio Press, 1988), p. 474; Cushman Presentation, tab F, pp. 1-8; 58-9; BGen John R. Chaisson, ltr to wife, dtd 11Feb68 (Chaisson Papers).
  5. Lyndon B. Johnson, *The Vantage Point: Perspectives of the Presidency, 1963-1969* (New York: Holt, Rinehart, and Winston, 1968), pp. 384-5.
  6. Messages quoted in Herbert Y. Schandler, *The Unmaking of a President, Lyndon Johnson and Vietnam* (Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 1977), pp. 92-93, 95.
  7. Ibid., pp. 94-5.
- #### Readjustment in I Corps
8. FMFPac MarOpsV, Feb68, pp. 89-90, 103; 5th MarDiv, RLT 27 Deployment AAR, dtd 8May68; 27th Mar ComdC, Feb68; Cushman Intvw, Nov82, p. 80; BGen Foster C. LaHue debriefing at FMFPac, Apr68, Tape 2932 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter LaHue debriefing.
  9. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, p. 104; III MAF ComdC, Feb68; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 58-9, 68; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year," p. 19; TF X-Ray ComdC, Feb68, pt 2. Pearson states that nearly 45,000 Army reinforcements arrived in I Corps during January and February, but it is obvious that the author confused the total number of Army troops in I Corps with the number of reinforcements.

10. III MAF ComdC, Feb68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, p. 33.
11. See charts of enemy attacks in I Corps from 1 May 1967–31 May 1968 in FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, pp. 30–1.
12. III MAF ComdC, Feb68, pp. 13–4.
13. *Ibid.*, p. 13.
14. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68 and LtCol Louis J. Bacher, Comments on draft, dtd 7May95 (Vietnam Comment File); Col Tullis T. Woodham, Jr. Comments on draft, dtd 7Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Woodham Comments.
15. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 16; Col Ross R. Miner, Debriefing by FMFPac, dtd 5Sep68 (Tape No. 3068, Oral HistColl, MCHC).
16. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 7; Woodham Comments.
17. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 22–3; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 17–A; TF X-Ray ComdC, Feb68, pt 2.
18. III MAF ComdC, Feb68, pp. 23–4; TF X-Ray ComdC, Feb68, pt 2; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 22; Col Harold L. Oppenheimer, debriefing at FMFPac [May 1968] Tape 6379 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
19. TF X-Ray ComdC, Feb68, pt 2; VAdm Edwin B. Hooper, *Mobility, Support, Endurance, A Story of Naval Operational Logistics in the Vietnam War, 1965–1968* (Washington: Naval Historical Division, 1972), pp. 117–18, hereafter Hooper, *Mobility, Support, Endurance*.
20. Col Edward L. Fossum, debriefing at FMFPac, 11Jul68, Tape 2911 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Gen William C. Westmoreland, Historical Summary, General Entry, v. 28, Historical File, 27Dec67–31Jan68, Westmoreland Papers, CMH; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 58–9; Col Rex O. Dillow, Comments on draft, dtd 10Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
21. III MAF ComdC, Feb68, pp. 11–2; 3d MarDiv ComdC, 16–7; 3d Mar AAR Osceola II, dtd 20Mar68, Encl, 3d Mar ComdC, Mar68.
22. III MAF ComdC, Feb68, p. 22; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, pp. 15, 22, 30–31; Tompkins Intvw, p. 72.
23. Hooper, *Mobility, Support, Endurance*, p. 126; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 62–65.
24. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, pp. 17–8, 54; III MAF ComdC, Feb68, pp. 10–1.
25. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, pp. 17–8.
26. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 18; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, p. 31;
27. Col Alexander L. Michaux debriefing at FMFPac, 18Jul68, Tape 2915 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 17; 3d MarDiv, AAR, Lancaster II, dtd 9Sep69?, Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Nov68.
28. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 16; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 16Feb68, 3d MarDiv PerIntRpt No. 5–68, dtd 18Feb68, and 3d MarDiv Oplan 4–68, dtd 17Feb68, Encls, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68.
29. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, pp. 29 and 65; III MAF ComdC, Feb68, p. 10; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 16; 3d MarDiv PerIntRpt No. 6–68, dtd 23Feb68, Encl, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68. For a detailed account of the 3d Battalion, 3d Marines action see LtCol Otto J. Lehrack, *No Shining Armor, The Marines at War in Vietnam, An Oral History* (Lawrence, Kansas: University Press of Kansas, 1992), pp. 238–40.
30. III MAF ComdC, Feb68, p. 22; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, pp. 31 and 33; Hooper, *Mobility, Support, Endurance*, p. 126; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 62–65; Cushman Presentation, tab F, p. 35.

#### Readjustments in the U.S. I Corps Command Structure

31. CMC Norebook, Visit to Vietnam, Jan68; Chaisson Diary, Jan68, Chaisson Papers; ComUSMACV msg to CinCPac, dtd 18Jan68, and CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 19Jan68 (HQMC Msg File).
32. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 19Jan68 (HQMC Msg File).
33. 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Jan–Feb68; BGen Jacob Glick intvw, 20 Jun and 11Jul89, pp. 65–71 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
34. CGFMFPac msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 20Jan68 (HQMC Msg File); 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Jan–Feb68; 1st MarDiv ComdCs, Jan–Feb68; CGIII MAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 24Jan68 (HQMC Msg File, III MAF Outgoing); MajGen Carl W. Hoffman intvw, 14Nov68, pp. 129–30 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Hoffman intvw.
35. Hoffman intvw, p. 130; CG1stBde, 101st Abn Div msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 22Jan68 and ComUSMACV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 27Jan68 (HQMC Msg File, III MAF Incoming); CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 25Jan68 (HQMC Msg File, III MAF Outgoing).
36. LtGen Robert E. Cushman debriefing at FMFPac, 31Mar69, pp. 465–66 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Col Franklin L. Smith debriefing at FMFPac [May 1968] Tape 2904 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Cushman Presentation, tab F, pp. 18–9.
37. Murray Intvw., p. 58; Tompkins Intvw, pp. 82–4.
38. III MAF ComdC, Feb68; Entry for 12Feb68, Chaisson Diary and Chaisson ltrs to wife, dtd 14 and 15Feb68, (Chaisson Papers); LtGen William J. Van Ryzin intvw, 2Apr75, pp. 214–15 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Tompkins intvw, p. 74.
39. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 18Feb68 (III MAF Outgoing Msgs).
40. DepComUSMACV (Fwd) msg to III MAF and other commands, dtd 20Feb68 (PCV Folder).
41. ComNavForceV msg to DepComUSMACV, dtd 23 Feb68 and CGIIIMAF msg to DepComUSMACV (Fwd), dtd 23Feb68 (PCV Folder).
42. CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 28Feb68 (PCV Folder).
43. USMACV Letter of Instruction, Subj: Role and Missions of Provisional Corps, Vietnam, dtd 3Mar68 (PCV Folder); FMFPac MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 59.
44. Hoffman intvw, p. 130; MajGen Carl W. Hoffman, Comments on draft, dtd 15Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File); Smith debriefing; Cushman intvw, Mar69, pp. 465–66.

#### Planning for the Future

45. Cushman Presentation, tab F, pp. 35–50; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year, 1968," p. 20.
46. Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 69.
47. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: III MAF Staff Study, Subj: Military Posture, Northern I Corps, 1 Sep 1968, dtd 31Mar68, p. 1 (III MAF Miscellaneous Documents). See also ComUSMACV msg to CMC, dtd 13Mar68 (III MAF Incoming Msgs, 5–14Mar68).

#### March Operations in the DMZ Sector

48. Sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar 68, p. 17; III MAF ComdC, p. 20; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, pp. 11–2; *BLT 3/1, Newsletter Battalion Landing Team 3/1*,

*RVN, Dec 67–Jun 68*, Apr 1988, p. 10; Col Max McQuown, Comments on draft, dtd 22Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).

49. Additional sources for this paragraph are: 7th ITT, III MAF, ITT Rpts, 64– and 65–68, dtd 2 and 4Mar68 (III MAF Jnl & Msg Files), hereafter ITT Rpts, 64– and 65–68.

50. ITT Rpts, 64– and 65–68.

51. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68 p. 16; III MAF ComdC, Mar68, pp. 11–2; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 20.

52. III MAF ComdC, Mar68, pp. 11–2, and 22; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 20.

53. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 80.

54. *Ibid.*, pp. 16–8; III MAF ComdC, Mar68, pp. 11–2; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 20; BGen William Weise intvw, 21Feb83 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

55. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar 68, pp. 16–18; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 49.

56. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, pp. 13–6; III MAF ComdC, Mar68, p. 13; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 19; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 4Mar68, Encl 1, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68; Lt Col Roger Zensen, Comments on draft, dtd 4Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

57. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, pp. 13–6; III MAF ComdC, Mar68, p. 13; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 19.

58. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 19; 1st Lt Daniel J. Razaluck and Sgt Ronald C. Trawick in Sgt R. C. Trawick et al. intvw, 21Mar68, Tape 2762 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

59. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 80; III MAF ComdC, Mar68, pp. 22–4; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, pp. 6, 17, 30–2, 34–6; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 70.

60. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, pp. 17, 19–20; 3d MarDiv FragO 7–68, dtd 25Mar68, Encl 4, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68.

#### March Operations in the Rest of I Corps

61. III MAF ComdC, Mar68, pp. 10–11 and 13; Cushman Presentation, tab F, pp. 58–9.

62. Copy of UPI News Release, dtd 16Mar68 (Courtesy of Lawrence Lichty).

63. 27th Mar ComdC, Mar68; Capt William R. Black intvw, 9Nov85 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Black intvw.

64. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 51; Col William S. Fagan, Comments on draft, dtd 31Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File).

65. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 18; HQMC, G–3 Point Papers, Mar68; 7th Mar ComdC, Mar68.

66. Task Force X-Ray ComdC, Mar68, pt 2.

67. *Ibid.*; 1st MarDiv ComdC, p. 18.

68. TF X-Ray ComdC, Mar68, pt 2; Waldron and Beavers, “The Critical Year,” p. 22.

69. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, pp. 19–20; III MAF ComdC, Mar68, p. 11; TF X-Ray ComdC, Mar68, pt 2.

70. TF X-Ray ComdC, Mar68, pt 2; Waldron and Beavers, “The Critical Year, 1968,” pp. 25–35; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 69–71.

71. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, pt 2; TF X-Ray ComdC, Mar68; Black intvw.

72. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 52; TFX-Ray ComdC, Mar68, pt 2; HQMC A03H15, Point Paper, Subj: Attack on Phu Bai, 26Mar68, dtd 27Mar68 (HQMC, G–3 Point Papers).

73. TF X-Ray ComdC, Mar68, pt 2; 5th Mar Spot Rpt, dtd 31Mar68, tab N, TF X-Ray ComdC, Mar68.

74. TF X-Ray ComdC, Mar68, pt. 2.

#### Regaining the Initiative

75. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 6, 31, 40, 49–50; III MAF ComdC, Apr68, pp. 18–20.

76. III MAF ComdC, Apr68, p. 11; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, p. 18.

77. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 28–9 and 74–5; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, pp. 35–6.

78. LtCol John F. J. Kelly, Comments on draft, dtd 13Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Kelly Comments; TF Kelly, AAR, Opn Quick Track, dtd 16May68, Encl to Kelly Comments.

79. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, pp. 20–1; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, pp. 14, 18, 40; 1st MarDiv ComdC, May68, p. 40; BGen Robert D. Bohn, Comments on Simmons, “Marine Opns, Vietnam, 1968” (Simmons Comment Notebook).

80. Lahue debriefing; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, p. 4.

81. TF X-Ray ComdC, Apr68, pt. 2, p. 6; 1/27 ComdC, Apr68, pt. 2, p. 5; Black intvw; William R. Black, Jr., Comments on draft, dtd 4Jan95 and attached ltr to parents, dtd 20–21Apr68 (Vietnam Comment File).

82. TF X-Ray ComdC, Apr68, pt. 2, pp. 7–8.

83. Waldron and Beavers, “The Critical Year, 1968,” pp. 40–2, 45–6; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 89–90; 1st MarDiv, Anx A (Intelligence), 1st MarDiv Oplan 108–68, dtd 26Apr68, pp. A–1—A–2, Encl 9, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Apr68.

84. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 21–2, May68, pp. 3 and 20; III MAF ComdC, Apr68, p. 19; LtGen Robert E. Cushman, Jr., debriefing on A Shau Valley Operation, Da Nang, 2May68, in Cushman Transcript Book, p. 480; Waldron and Beavers, “The Critical Year, 1968,” pp. 45–53, 65–6; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 89–92.

85. Waldron and Beavers, “The Critical Year, 1968,” p. 48; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, pp. 4, 19; 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 1, Opn Rice, dtd 21Apr68, Encl 22, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68.

86. III MAF ComdC, Apr68, p. 10; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, pp. 18 and 20; III MAF Opn Charlton SitRep, No. 17, dtd 16Apr68, Encl 21, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68.

87. Maj William Dabney, “The Battle of Dong Ha,” ms, pp. 5–8; III MAF ComdC, Apr68, p. 22; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 73, May, 68, pp. 8–9; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, p. 18.

88. Stanley Karnow, *Vietnam, A History* (New York, New York: Viking Press, 1983, pp. 564–66.

## CHAPTER 14 THE SIEGE OF KHE SANH

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from: HQMC Msg Files; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May67–Apr68; III MAF

ComdC, Sep67–Apr68; 3d MarDiv ComdC, May67–Apr68; 26th Mar ComdC, Sep67–Apr68; III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File; Khe Sanh Comment File; John Prados and Ray W. Stubbe, *Valley of Decision, The Siege of Khe Sanh* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co., 1991), hereafter Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*; Capt Moyers S. Shore III, *The Battle for Khe Sanh* (Washington: Hist&Mus Div, HQMC, 1969), hereafter Shore, *Khe Sanh*.

#### Digging In

1. Gen Westmoreland msg to Gen Wheeler, dtd 12Jan68 (File No. 091/VN Jan68, CJCS Historical Files, HistDiv, JCS, Washington, D.C.); Adm Sharp msg to Gen Wheeler, dtd 14Jan68 (File No. 091/VN Jan68, CJCS Historical Files, HistDiv, JCS, Washington, D.C.).
2. CGIIIMAF msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 13Jan68 (Reel No. 4, HQMC Msg Files); CGIIIMAF msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 16Jan68 (HQMC Msg Files, III MAF Outgoing, Dec67–Feb68).
3. 1/26 ComdC, Jan68, p. 6; Peter Braestrup, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94–Jan95] (Vietnam Comment File).
4. CGIIIMAF msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 13Jan68 (Reel No. 4, HQMC Msg Files).
5. CGIIIMAF msg to DepCOMUSMACV, dtd 19Jan68 (HQMC Message File, III MAF Outgoing, Dec67–Feb68).
6. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 21Jan68 (3d MarDiv Messages)
7. CG3dMarDiv msg to 26th Mar, dtd 21Jan68 (3d MarDiv Messages); U.S. Congress, Senate, Committee on Armed Services, *Hearings Before the Electronic Battlefield Subcommittee of the Preparedness Investigating Subcommittee*, 91st Cong., 2d Sess., 18, 19, and 24 Nov 1970, p. 82, hereafter *Hearings Electronic Battlefield*.

#### Opening Moves

8. 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland No. 24, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68; 26th Mar AAR, Opn Scotland, dtd 31May68, p. 3, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68; 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. III.
9. 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. III; Col William H. Dabney intvw, 20May82, p. 64 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); 26th Mar SitRep No. 326, in 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
10. Maj Matthew P. Caulfield intvw, 4Jan69, p. 10, in Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History Tapes, MCHC, hereafter Caulfield intvw.
11. Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross*.
12. Caulfield intvw, p. 11.
13. 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. III; 3/26 ComdC, Jan68, p. 10; LtCol Harry L. Alderman intvw, 10–24Feb68, p. 21, in Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History Tapes, MCHC.

#### "Incoming!"

14. Maj Jerry E. Hudson, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 2Jan69 (Khe Sanh Comment File, MCHC).
15. LtCol James B. Wilkinson, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 19Dec68 (Khe Sanh Comment File); Bernard Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh* (Washington, D.C.: Office of Air Force History, 1973) pp. 24–25, hereafter Nalty, *Air Power*; LtCol Kenneth W. Pipes, Comments on draft, dtd 10Mar95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Pipes Comments, 1995.
16. BGen Marshall B. Garth, Memorandum for the Record, Subj: Attack on the Khe Sanh Air Base, dtd 21Jan68 (File No. 091/VN

Jan68, JCS HistOff, Washington, D.C.); 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 6; 1/26 ComdC, Jan68, p. 7; Ray W. Stubbe, "Khe Sanh: Valley of Decision" (ms., Wauwatosa, WI, 1987), p. 540, hereafter Stubbe, "Khe Sanh."

17. 1stLt William L. Eberhardt intvw, 10Feb68, Tape 2535 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); William J. O'Connor, Comments on draft, dtd 29Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
18. LtCol James B. Wilkinson Comments, "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 19Dec68 (Khe Sanh Comment File).
19. 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland No. 328, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
20. 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, Pt. III; 3/26 ComdC, Jan68, p. 4; 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland No. 329, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
21. MCCC Status of Forces, WestPac, 23Jan68; Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," pp. 560–561.
22. Nalty, *Air Power*, pp. 24–25; TSgt Bruce W. Pollica and TSgt Joe R. Rickey, *834th Air Division Tactical Airlift Support for Khe Sanh, 21Jan–8Apr68*, quoted in Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," pp. 567–568.

#### The Fall of Khe Sanh Village

- This section is based on the following sources: Col Bruce B. G. Clarke, USA, Comments on draft, n.d. [Apr95] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Clarke Comments; Capt Bruce Clarke, untitled account, dtd Apr68, attached to Clarke Comments, hereafter Clarke Account, Apr68; John J. Balanco, Comments on draft, dtd 15Nov94 and 5Apr95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Balanco Comments; John J. Balanco, "Abandoned, Reflections of a Khe Sanh Vet," ms, dtd 14Nov94 and 5Apr95, attached to Balanco Comments, hereafter Balanco, "Abandoned"; 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. III; Stubbe, "Khe Sanh," p. 573; Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, pp. 255–265.
23. Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, p. 263.
  24. Balanco, "Abandoned," p. 182.
  25. Col David E. Lownds intvw, 13Mar68, pp. 22–23, in Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History, MCHC.
  26. Balanco, "Abandoned," p. 184. See also Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, p. 264.
  27. Clarke Comments and Clarke Account, Apr68.
  28. Balanco, "Abandoned," pp. 184–85.
- #### Reinforcement and Fighting Back
29. Nalty, *Air Power*, pp. 25–26; HMM–362 ComdC, Jan68, pt. II; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 43; 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland No. 331, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
  30. For this and the following paragraph see Col John F. Mitchell, Comments on draft, dtd 5Jan95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Mitchell Comments. See also FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 10; 1/9 ComdC, Jan68, pt. II.
  31. 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland No. 335, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
  32. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 7.
  33. 26th Mar AAR, Opn Scotland, dtd 31May68, p. 5, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68.

34. Maj Gary E. Todd, Comments on draft, dtd 28Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File) and Capt Bernard D. Cole, USN, Comments on draft, dtd 27Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File).
35. Col William H. Dabney, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Dabney Comments.
36. Ibid. See also Shore, *Khe Sanh*, pp. 58–9, 97–8.
37. Dabney Comments; Shore, *Khe Sanh*, p. 59.
38. 26th Mar SitReps Opn Scotland, Nos. 338, 339, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV; 2/26 ComdC, Jan68, pp. 7–8; S–2 Officer, 2/26 ltr to S–2 Officer, 26th Mar, no subject, dtd 25Jan68, Encl 2/26 ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV; S–2 Officer, 2/26 ltr to S–2 Officer, 26th Mar, Subj: Enemy Activity Vicinity of XD803457, dtd 26Jan68, in 2/26 ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
39. Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, p. 282.
40. 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland No. 351, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 10; Gen Westmoreland msg to Adm Sharp, dtd 23Jan68 (Westmoreland Papers, CMH, Washington, D.C.); MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 19Nov69 (Khe Sanh Comment File); LtCol James B. Wilkinson, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 19Dec68 (Khe Sanh Comment File).
41. 1/26 Journal for 28Jan68, Ser. No. 52, in 1/26 ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV; 1/26 Journal for 24Jan68, Ser. No. 21, in ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
42. 1/26 Journal for 30Jan68, Ser. No. 12, in 1/26 ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV; 1/26 Journal for 29Jan68, Ser. No. 21, in 1/26 ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
43. Statement of MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins, *Hearings Electronic Battlefield*, pp. 84–85; ComUSMACV msg to CinCPAC, dtd 23Jan68 (File No. 091/Vietnam, Jan68, pt. II, JCS HistOff).

#### Round Two

44. Jack Shulimson and LtCol Lane Rogers, Memorandum for the Record, Subj: Conversation With MajGen Tompkins, dtd 7Sep76 (MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins intvw transcript, Oral HistColl, MCHC).
45. 1/26 Journal for 29Jan68, Ser. No. 24, in 1/26 ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV.
46. 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland, No. 360, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, pt. IV; 26th Mar ComdC, Jan68, p. 4.
47. Nalty, *Air Power*, p. 82.
48. Addresses by Gen Earle G. Wheeler, USA, 7Jul64 to 2Jul70, pt. II (JCS HistOff, Washington, D.C.).
49. Gen William C. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports* (New York: Doubleday & Co., Inc., 1976), p. 337, hereafter Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Adm Sharp msg to Gen Wheeler, dtd 2Feb68 (File No. 091/Vietnam, JCS HistOff, Washington, D.C.).
50. This and the following paragraph are based upon: Maj Mirza M. Baig Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 23Dec68 (Khe Sanh Comment File), hereafter Baig Comments.
51. Ibid.; Capt Earle G. Breeding intvw, 8Mar68, in Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History, MCHC, hereafter Breeding intvw.
52. 26th Mar ComdC, Feb68, p.8.
53. Ibid.; Breeding intvw; 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland, No. 385, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Feb68, pt. IV.

54. Breeding intvw.

55. 26th Mar AAR, Opn Scotland, dtd 31May68, p. 3, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68; Baig Comments; 3/26 ComdC, Feb68, p. 3; 3/26 AAR Opn Scotland, dtd 15Apr68, p. 9, Encl, 3/26 ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV.

#### The Fall of Lang Vei

56. Gen Westmoreland msg to Adm Sharp, dtd 24Jan68, in Westmoreland Papers (CMH, Washington, D.C.).
57. 1/13 ComdC, Jan68, p. 6; Col David E. Lownds intvw, 13Mar68, in Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History, MCHC.
58. 2/26 OpO 5–68, dtd 15Mar68, Anx D (Antimechanized Plan), Encl, 2/26 ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV; Co C, 5th SFGA AAR for Battle of Lang Vei, 22Feb68, in 3d MarDiv, U.S.A. AARs, hereafter Co C, 5th SFGA AAR, Feb68; III MAF COC msg to MACV COC, dtd 7Feb68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File.
59. 26th Mar AAR, Opn Scotland, dtd 31May68, p. 4, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV.
60. Maj Matthew B. Caulfield intvw, 2Jan69, pp. 26–27, in Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History, MCHC; Col Franklin L. Smith intvw, 10Jun68, Tape 2878 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
61. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 341–2; Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, pp. 331–33; Col Jonathan F. Ladd, USA (ret) intvw, n.d. [1977?] (U.S. Army, Military History Institute, Carlisle Barracks, PA), pp. 25–30, attached to Clarke Comments; BGen John R. Chaisson ltr to his wife, dtd 8Feb68 (Chaisson Papers, Hoover Institute).
62. Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, pp. 331–33; Co C, 5th SFGA AAR, Feb68, p. 5.
63. Gen Robert E. Cushman, Jr., intvw, 1Nov82, p. 30 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
64. LtCol Edward J. A. Castagna intvw, 13Mar68, p. 29, hereafter Castagna intvw and LtCol Harvey M. Harper intvw, 10–24Feb68, p. 6, in Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History, MCHC.

#### The Intensifying Battle

65. L. J. Seavy-Cioffi, “Our Victory for Alpha One,” (ms., 1986, MCHC), hereafter Seavy-Cioffi, “Alpha One.”
66. Col John F. Mitchell, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 31Jan69 (Khe Sanh Comment File); Seavy-Cioffi, “Alpha One,” p. 23. See also Larry J. Seavy-Cioffi, Comments on draft, dtd 12Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Seavy-Cioffi Comments.
67. Seavy-Cioffi, “Alpha One,” p. 49.
68. 1/9 ComdC, Feb68, pt. III; 26th Mar ComdC, Feb68, pp. 48–49; 26th Mar SitReps Opn Scotland, Nos. 397, 398, 399, Encl 26th Mar ComdC, Feb68, pt. IV.
69. Casualty figures for this engagement vary among sources. Three Marines were initially declared missing in action, but were later added to the list of those killed. Counts of enemy dead range from 124 to “over 150.” 1/9 AAR, Opn Scotland, n.d., p. 7, Encl, 1/9 ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV; 1/9 ComdC, Feb68, p. 13; 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland, No. 399, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Feb68, pt. IV; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 9Feb68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 15.
70. 1/26 ComdC, Feb68, p. 7.
71. BGen Robert P. Keller, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,”

dtd 17Dec68 (Khe Sanh Comment File), hereafter Keller Comments, Dec68.

72. Castagna intvw, p. 29.

73. Keller Comments, Dec68.

74. 1/26 ComdC, Feb68, p. 8.

75. MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins intvw, 26Aug68, p. 9, in Khe Sanh: Transcriptions of Oral History, MCHC.

76. Baig Comments.

77. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, p. 23; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 24Feb68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File; 3/26 ComdC, Feb68, p. 11; Transcript, Hanoi VNA International Service English Broadcast, 24Feb68.

78. 1/26 Journal for 25Feb68, Ser. No. 47, in 1/26 ComdC, Feb68, pt. IV.

79. 1/26 Journal for 25Feb68, Ser. Nos. 49 and 51, in 1/26 ComdC, Feb68, pt. IV.

80. Author conversation with Mr. George W. Jayne, dtd 22Sep88.

81. Maj Kenneth W. Pipes, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," n.d. [1968?] (Khe Sanh Comment File), hereafter Pipes Comments, [1968?].

82. Casualty figures recorded for this action also vary, especially concerning the numbers of dead and missing. While many sources show 24 missing from the 3d Platoon, they fail to note one Marine missing from the 1st Platoon. Also, early reports which indicated only one Marine killed are often cited. 1/26 ComdC, Feb68, p. 8; Author conversation with Mr. George W. Jayne, dtd 22Sep88; Pipes Comments, [1968?]; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 26Feb68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File. According to Prados and Stubbe, a corrected version was issued two weeks later giving the casualties as 9 dead, 25 wounded, and 19 missing. *Valley of Decision*, p. 405.

83. 1/26 Journal for 27Feb68, Ser. No. 45, in 1/26 ComdC, Feb68, pt. IV.

84. 26th Mar SitRep Opn Scotland, No. 484, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Feb68, pt. IV.

85. Baig Comments.

86. 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, p. 3; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 2Mar68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File.

87. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, pp. 18, 48. See also the following messages in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File: 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 2Mar68; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 3Mar68; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 4Mar68; 3d MarDiv msg to PCV, dtd 14Mar68; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 18Mar68; 3d MarDiv COC msg to PCV COC, dtd 19Mar68.

88. 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, p. 7.

89. 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, p. 11; 1/9 ComdC, Mar68, pt. III.

90. 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 2Mar68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File.

91. 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 7Mar68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File.

92. 3d MarDiv COC msg to PCV COC, dtd 15Mar68, and 3d MarDiv COC msg to PCV TOC, dtd 25Mar68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File.

93. 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, p. 6.

94. Ibid. p. 7.

95. CGProvCorpsV msg to CGIII MAF, dtd 23Mar68, and CGProvCorpsV msg to CGIII MAF, dtd 25Mar68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File.

96. 3d MarDiv COC msg to PCV TOC, dtd 25Mar68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File.

97. Seavy-Cioffi Comments, Mitchell Comments, 1995, and Mullins Comments. See also 1/9 ComdC, Mar68, pt. II; 3d MarDiv COC msg to PCV TOC, dtd 27Mar68, and CGPCV msg to CGIII MAF, dtd 27Mar68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File.

#### Settling the Score

98. 1/26 AAR Opn Scotland, dtd 11May68, p. 8, Encl, 1/26 ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV; LtCol Frederick J. McEwan, Comments on draft, dtd 7Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

99. 1/13 ComdC, Mar68, p. 6.

100. 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, pp. 9–10; 1/26 Journal for 30Mar68, Ser. No. 20, in 1/26 ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV; 26th Mar SitReps Opn Scotland, Nos. 602 and 603, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV; 1/26 ComdC, Mar68, pp. 4–5; 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, pp. 9–10; Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, p. 424; Charles E. Davis III, ltr to Ray W. Stubbe, dtd 22Dec91, Encl to Pipes Comments, 1995, hereafter Davis Ltr, Dec91.

101. 1/26 ComdC, Mar68, pp. 4–5.

102. Davis ltr; Wayne Morrison ltr to LtCol Pipes, n.d. [1980's], Encl, Pipes Comments, 1995.

103. Pipes Comments, 1995; CO, 1/26 ltr to CG, 3d MarDiv, Subj: Meritorious Unit Commendation, recommendation for, case of Company B, 1st Battalion, 26th Marines, dtd 5Jun68, in Pipes Comments [1968?]; 1stLt John W. Dillon intvw, 3Jan69, Tape 3716 (Oral Hist-Coll, MCHC).

104. Casualty figures for the raid vary among reports, with some claiming 3 Marines missing, and others showing 9 dead and either 42 or 71 wounded. The figures in the text are from 1/26 AAR Opn Scotland, dtd 11May68, p. 8, in 1/26 ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV. Other sources include: 26th Mar SitReps Opn Scotland, Nos. 602 and 603, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV; 1/26 ComdC, Mar68, pp. 4–5; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 54; CGPCV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 31Mar68, in III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File. The Marine artillery officer is quoted in Prados and Stubbe, *Valley of Decision*, p. 424. For General Krulak's observations, see LtGen Victor H. Krulak, *First to Fight, An Inside View of the U.S. Marine Corps* (Naval Institute Press: Annapolis, Md., 1984), p. 220.

105. 26th Mar AAR, Opn Scotland, dtd 31May68, p. 4, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 347.

106. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 3.

107. 26th Mar AAR Opn Scotland, dtd 31May68, Encl, 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV.

#### Operation Pegasus

108. 3d MarDiv PerIntRep, dtd 15Feb68, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV.

109. For this and the following paragraph see: MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins intvw, 26Aug68, Tape 3088 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Gen William B. Rosson, Comments on draft, dtd 27Feb95 (Vietnam Com-

ment File); LtGen John J. Tolson, *Vietnam Studies: Airmobility, 1961–1971* (Washington: Dept of the Army, 1973), p. 169, hereafter, Tolson, *Airmobility*; John R. Galvin, *Air Assault: The Development of Airmobile Warfare* (New York: Hawthorne Books, Inc., 1969), p. 307, hereafter, Galvin, *Air Assault*.

110. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 17; Tolson, *Airmobility*, pp. 170–171; III MAF ComdC, Mar68, p. 25; 1st Mar ComdC, Mar68, p. II–D–2; 1st Mar AAR Opn Pegasus, dtd 3May68, p. 11, in 1st Mar ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV.

111. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 53; LtGen John J. Tolson, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 2Jan69 (Khe Sanh Comment File); Tolson, *Airmobility*, pp. 171–172.

112. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, pp. 17–18, 20; LtGen Willard Pearson, *Vietnam Studies: The War in the Northern Provinces, 1966–1968* (Washington: Dept of the Army, 1975), p. 81, hereafter, Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*; CGPCV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 30Mar68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File).

113. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 55; 1/26 AAR Opn Scotland, dtd 11May68, p. 2, in 1/26 ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV; 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, p. 10.

114. 1/26 AAR Opn Scotland, dtd 11May68, p. 3, in 1/26 ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV.

115. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 7. Some sources report that Operation Pegasus numbered 18 infantry battalions, apparently overlooking the ARVN 37th Ranger Battalion at Khe Sanh.

116. 1st Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. II–C–2; Pearson, *War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 81; Tolson, *Airmobility*, p. 173; Galvin, *Air Assault*, p. 307; CGPCV msg to III MAF COC, dtd 2Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File); Gen Westmoreland msg to Gen Wheeler and Adm Sharp, dtd 1Apr68 (File No. MAC 04395, Westmoreland Papers, CMH, Washington, D.C.).

117. CGPCV msg to III MAF COC, dtd 2Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File); Galvin, *Air Assault*, p. 307; Tolson, *Airmobility*, p. 173; Pearson, *War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 81; 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, pp. 7–9; 1st AirCavDiv AAR Opn Pegasus, dtd 11Jul68, p. 6, in 3d MarDiv U.S.A. AARs, hereafter 1st ACD AAR Opn Pegasus.

118. Friendly casualty figures for this action vary. Figures in the text are from 1/9 AAR Opn Pegasus, dtd 22May68, p. 4, in 1/9 ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV and 1/9 ComdC, Apr68, pp. 4–5. Other sources include 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. 9; 26th Mar PerOpsSum Opn Pegasus, No. 5 in 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV; 26th Mar AAR Opn Pegasus, dtd 10May68, in 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV; III MAF ComdC, Apr68, pp. 11–12; Tolson, *Airmobility*, p. 175.

119. 1/9 ComdC, Apr68, p. 5; 1/9 AAR Opn Pegasus, dtd 22May68, p. 5, in 1/9 ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV, hereafter 1/9 AAR Opn Pegasus; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 9. Again, casualty figures vary. One source even provides conflicting numbers on two different pages of the same document. For other reports, see 1/9 AAR Opn Pegasus, p. 3; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 12; III MAF ComdC, Apr68, p. 12; CGPCV msg to III MAF COC, dtd 6Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File); 26th Mar AAR Opn Pegasus, dtd 10May68, p. 3, in 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV, hereafter 26th Mar AAR Opn Pegasus; 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. 10; 26th Mar PerOpsSum Opn Pegasus, No. 6 in 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV.

120. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: 2/26 ComdC, Apr68, p. 3; 2/26 AAR Opn Pegasus, dtd 5May68, p. 4, in 2/26 ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV.

121. An additional source for this paragraph is: 26th Mar Opn Pegasus PerOpsSum, No. 7 in 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV.

122. Ibid.

123. 1st ACD AAR Opn Pegasus, p. 7.

124. CGPCV msg to III MAF COC, dtd 7Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh File); Tolson, *Airmobility*, p. 176.

125. 1st ACD AAR Opn Pegasus, p. 7.

126. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 10; 1/9 ComdC, Apr68, p. 6; 1st ACD AAR Opn Pegasus, p. 3; 2/26 ComdC, Apr68, pp. 3–8; Pearson, *War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 85–86; Tolson, *Airmobility*, pp. 85–87.

127. CGPCV msg to CGIII MAF, dtd 8Apr68, and CGPCV msg to III MAF COC, dtd 9Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File).

128. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 12; Tolson, *Airmobility*, p. 177.

129. 1/9 ComdC, Apr68, p. 6.

130. CGPCV msg to CGIII MAF, dtd 10Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File).

131. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 7; Pearson, *War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 88; Tolson, *Airmobility*, p. 178.

132. CGPCV msg to III MAF COC, dtd 12Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File).

133. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 10.

134. LtCol John C. Studt, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 24Dec68, in Khe Sanh Comment File, hereafter Studt Comments, Dec68; Col Bruce F. Meyers, Comments on draft, dtd 20Feb95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Meyers Comments, Feb95.

135. LtCol John C. Studt, “Battalion in the Attack,” *Marine Corps Gazette*, July 1970, pp. 39–44; Meyers Comments, Feb95.

136. Meyers Comments, Feb95.

137. Studt Comments, Dec68; 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, pp. 11–12; Col Bruce F. Meyers, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 16Dec68, in Khe Sanh Comment File; III MAF ComdC, Apr68, p. 12; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 10; 26th Mar AAR Opn Pegasus; CGPCV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 15Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File); Pearson, *War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 87. Quote is from Meyers Comments, Feb95.

138. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Gen Westmoreland msg to Adm Sharp, dtd 15Apr68 (File No. MAC 05008, Westmoreland Papers, CMH, Washington, D.C.); CGPCV msg to III MAF COC, dtd 14Apr68, and CG, PCV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 15Apr68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File); Pearson, *War in the Northern Provinces*, p. 88; Tolson, *Airmobility*, p. 178; Dabney Comments. Quotes in this paragraph are from Col John C. Studt, Comments on draft, dtd 22Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).

## CHAPTER 15 THE BATTLE FOR DONG HA

The major sources for this chapter are: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr–Jun68; III MAF ComdCs, Apr–Jun68; III MAF Jnl & Msg Files; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Apr–Jun68; 9th Mar ComdCs, Apr–Jun68; 3d Mar ComdCs, Apr–Jun68; Maj Thomas Donnelly and Capt Moyers S. Shore II, “Ho Chi Minh’s Gamble,” in LtCol Ralph F. Moody, et al., “Marines in Vietnam, 1954–68,” 8 pts (ms, MCHC, Washington, D.C., 1971), pt VI, hereafter Donnelly and Shore, “Ho Chi Minh’s Gamble”; Waldron and Beavers, “The Critical Year”; Maj William H.

Dabney, "The Battle of Dong Ha," ms, Apr75, hereafter Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha"; BGen William Weise intvw, 21Feb83 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Weise intvw, 21Feb83; BGen William Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," ms, 7Feb87, hereafter Weise, "Memories of Dai Do"; BGen William Weise Folder on Dai Do, hereafter Weise Folder, Dai Do; BGen Edwin H. Simmons, USMC, Comment Notebook, May 1970, *Naval Review* article, MCHC, hereafter Simmons Comment Notebook, May 1970, *Naval Review* article.

#### Why Dong Ha?

1. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, p. 31; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," passim.
2. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: CG3dMarDiv msg to CGProvCorps, dtd 19May68, Encl 5, and 3d MarDiv, Summary Report and notes, Battle of Dong Ha, n.d., Encls 6–10, 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, hereafter 3d MarDiv, Summary Report; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 2–5. For organization of Task Force Robbie, see LtCol Karl J. Fontenot, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File).
3. 3d Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. 27; BLT 2/4 CAAR, Operation Napoleon/Saline, dtd 4Jul68, tab H, 3d Mar ComdC, Jul68, hereafter BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon; Weise, "Memories of Dai Do."
4. Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 5–6; 3d MarDiv, Summary Report.
5. The sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 12–4; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 5–6; 3d MarDiv, Summary Report; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, p. 19; John Randolph, "Viet Battle Pits Huge Field Units," *Los Angeles Times*, 8May68, pp. 1–2 (Clipping in Weise Folder, Dai Do), hereafter Randolph, "Viet Battle Pits Huge Field Units".
6. Additional sources for this paragraph are: Weise intvw, 21Feb83; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon.
7. Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 12–5; 3d MarDiv, Summary Report.

#### The Fight For Dai Do, The First Day

8. Weise intvw, 21Feb83; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon; 3d Mar ComdC, May68.
9. The sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: Weise intvw, 21Feb83; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon.
10. Additional source for this and the following paragraph is: 3d MarDiv, Summary Report.
11. Additional sources for this paragraph are: 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, p. 18; Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 2.
12. BGen William Weise, "Sequence of Events—Battle of Dai Do," dtd 11Mar83 (Weise Folder, Dai Do); Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 3; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon, p. 32; 3d Mar ComdC, May68, p. 26; Weise intvw, Feb83.
13. BGen William Weise, "Sequence of Events—Battle of Dai Do," dtd 11Mar83 (Weise Folder, Dai Do); Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 3; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon, p. 6; Weise intvw, Feb83.
14. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: BGen William Weise, "Sequence of Events—Battle of Dai Do," dtd 11Mar83 (Weise Folder, Dai Do); Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 5–6; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon, p. 32; 3d Mar ComdC, May 68, p. 26; Weise intvw, Feb83.

15. An additional source for this paragraph is: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 6–7.

16. The sources for this and the following three paragraphs are: BGen William Weise, "Sequence of Events—Battle of Dai Do," dtd 11Mar83 (Weise Folder, Dai Do); Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 6–8; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon, p. 32.

17. Additional sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 26–7; Weise intvw, Feb83.

18. Additional sources for this and the following paragraph are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 8–10; LtCol William Weise, Comments on draft ms., dtd 1Oct69, Donnelly and Shore, "Ho Chi Minh's Gamble" (Comment File), hereafter Weise Comments, 1Oct69.

19. The quote is from Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," ms., 7Feb87.

20. Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 9–10; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon, p. 32.

21. The sources for this and the following three paragraphs are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 10–11; Weise, "Sequence of Events"; Weise Comments, 1Oct69.

22. Additional sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: 3d Mar ComdC, May68, p. 27; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon, p. 32.

23. Additional sources for this and the following paragraph are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 12; Weise intvw, Feb83.

24. 3d Mar ComdC, May68, p. 27; BLT 2/4 CAAR Napoleon, p. 32.

25. Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p.13; Weise Comments, 1Oct69.

26. Col William H. Dabney intvw, 20May82, p. 34 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 12–5; 3d MarDiv, Summary Report; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year," pp. 57–8.

27. Randolph, "Viet Battle Pits Huge Field Units," pp. 1–2.

28. Gen William B. Rosson, USA, Comments on draft, dtd 27Feb95 (Vietnam Comment File).

29. Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 12–5; 3d MarDiv, Summary Report; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year," p. 59; MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins, Comments on Simmons, "Marine Opns, Vietnam, 1968," dtd 19Nov69 (Simmons Comment Notebook, May 1970, *Naval Review* article).

#### The Continuing Fight For Dai Do

30. The sources for this and the following four paragraphs are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 13–4; Weise intvw, Feb83; Weise, "Sequence of Events."

31. Additional sources for this and the following three paragraphs are: 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 27–8; BLT 2/4 CAAR, Operation Napoleon, p. 33.

32. Additional sources for this and the following paragraph are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 15; Peter Braestrup, "Daido: Marines Open Supply Line," *The Washington Post*, 8May68, pp. D-1—D-3, p. D-2 (Clipping in Weise Folder, Dai Do).

33. Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 15–6; FMFPac MarOpsV, May68, p. 64.

34. Sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 17–18; Weise intvw, Feb83; BLT 2/4 CAAR, Operation Napoleon, pp. 33–4; 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 28–9.

35. An additional source for this and the following paragraph is: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," Insert 5.
36. An additional source for this paragraph is: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 19–21.
37. Sources for this and the following paragraph are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 13–4; Weise intvw, Feb83; Weise, "Sequence of Events," 2/4 CAAR, Operation Napoleon, pp. 33–4.
38. MGySgt James W. Rogers, Comments on draft, dtd 21Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Rogers Comments, Nov94.
39. An additional source for this paragraph is: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 21–2.
40. The sources for this and the following 12 paragraphs are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 23; Weise intvw, Feb83; Weise, "Sequence of Events."
41. Additional sources for this and the following 10 paragraphs are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 24; BLT 2/4 CAAR, Operation Napoleon, pp. 34–5.
42. Prescott is quoted in Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," Insert 2.
43. Lieutenant Taylor is quoted in Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 25.
44. Rogers is quoted in Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 26. See also Rogers Comments, Nov94.
45. Additional source for this paragraph is Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," p. 27.
46. Additional sources for this and the following four paragraphs are: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 28–30; Weise Comments, 1Oct69.
47. Additional source for this and the following three paragraphs are: 3d Mar ComdC, May68, p. 30. Quote is from Weise intvw, Feb83.
48. Quotes are again from Weise intvw, Feb83.
49. An additional source for this and the following paragraph is: Weise, "Memories of Dai Do," pp. 30–33. The quotes again are from Weise intvw, Feb83.
50. 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 30–1; BLT 2/4 CAAR, Operation Napoleon, pp. 35–6; 1/3 ComdC, May68; Weise Comments, 1Oct69.
51. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 20; III MAF ComdC, May68, p. 11; 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 27–30. The Weise quotes are from Weise intvw, Feb83.

#### The End of the First Offensive

52. The sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 17–8; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 18–9, May68, p. 9; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year," p. 63.
53. An additional source for this and the following paragraph is: 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 3–5.
54. 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 5–7, and Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year," pp. 63–4.
55. 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 5–7.
56. The sources for this and the following two paragraphs are: Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 19–21; 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 32–3; 1/3 ComdC, May68.
57. LtCol Charles V. Jarman ltr to wife, dtd 5May68, Encl Col Charles V. Jarman, Comments on draft, dtd 12Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

58. Ibid.
59. 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 8–9.
60. 3d MarDiv, Summary Report; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year," p. 64; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 23–4. The quote is from Dabney's account. Major Dabney during this period served on the 3d Marine Division staff as the Assistant G–3 officer at Dong Ha.
61. 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 8–9 and 32–33.
62. III MAF ComdC, May68, p. 14; 3d MarDiv SitReps 2–4, Operation Concordia Square, dtd 9–11 May68, Encl 17–19, 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year," p. 64; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 23–4.
63. 3d Mar ComdC, May68, p. 10.
64. 3d MarDiv SitRep No. 32, Opn Concordia Square, dtd 18May68, Encl 46, 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68; III MAF ComdC, May68, p. 14; Waldron and Beavers, "The Critical Year," p. 64; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 25–8.
65. 3d MarDiv, Summary Report; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 25–8. The quotes are from Dabney's account.

#### The Second Offensive

66. III MAF ComdC, May68, pp. 11–2; 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, pp. 17–8; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 25–8.
67. BGen Lawrence H. Caruthers, Jr., intvw with Dr. Lewis Sorley, Washington, 15Sep89 (quote courtesy of Dr. Lewis Sorley); Gen Raymond G. Davis intvw, 2Feb77, pp. 11–12 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Davis intvw, 2Feb77; BGen John R. Chaisson ltr to wife, dtd 16May68 and diary entry, 16May68 (Chaisson Papers).
68. MajGen Raymond G. Davis debriefing at FMFPac, 15Apr69, pp. 329–30 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Davis FMFPac debriefing.
69. For detailed accounts of the 8 May action see: Otto J. Lehrack, *No Shining Armor, The Marines at War in Vietnam, An Oral History* (Lawrence, KS: University Press of Kansas, 1992), pp. 269–75; Jeff Kelly, *DMZ Diary, A Combat Marine's Vietnam Memoir* (Jefferson, N.C.: McFarland and Company, Inc., 1991), pp. 80–92.
70. The general sources for this and the following four paragraphs are: CG3dMarDiv msg to CGPCV, dtd 4Jun68, Encl 7, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, hereafter 3d MarDiv msg, 4Jun68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, pp. 11–2; 9th Mar ComdC, May68, p. 9; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 28–9. The quotes in this paragraph are from Capt Matthew G. McTiernan, Comments on draft, n.d. [Jan 1995] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter McTiernan Comments.
71. The quote is from 9th Mar ComdC, May68, p. 9.
72. An additional source for this paragraph is: 3d Mar ComdC, May68, p. 18.
73. Additional sources for this paragraph are: 3d Mar ComdC, May68, p. 19; MajGen Raymond G. Davis intvw, 1Jan69, p. 276 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
74. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: 9th Mar ComdC, May68, p. 9; 3d MarDiv msg, 4Jun68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, pp. 13–4; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 30–3.
75. An additional source for this paragraph is: McTiernan Comments.
76. 9th Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 9–10; 3d MarDiv msg, 4Jun68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 15.
77. 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 19–22; 3d MarDiv msg, 4Jun68; Dabney, "Battle of Dong Ha," pp. 30–3.

78. 3d MarDiv msg, 4Jun68.
79. Ibid; 3d Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 21, 43–4; Davis FMFPac debriefing, p. 300.
80. CG3dMarDiv msg to 3d MarDiv, dtd 22May68, tab A, 9th Mar ComdC, Jun68; Davis intvw, 2Feb77; 9th Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 3–4, 12.
81. Quote is from Jack Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, An Expanding War, 1966* (Washington: Hist&Mus Div, HQMC, 1982), p. 319.

## CHAPTER 16

### KHE SANH: FINAL OPERATIONS AND EVACUATION, 16 APRIL–11 JULY 1968

Unless otherwise noted, the material in this chapter is derived from: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr–Jul68; III MAF ComdCs, Apr–Jul68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Apr–Jul68; 1st Mar ComdCs, Apr–Jul68; 4th Mar ComdCs, May–Jul68; 26th Mar ComdCs, Apr–Jun68; Khe Sanh Comment File.

#### To Stay or Not to Stay

1. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 336.
2. Gen William C. Westmoreland, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 29Mar69, in Khe Sanh Comment File.
3. Gen William B. Rosson, USA, Comments on draft, dtd 29May95 (Vietnam Comment File).
4. Ibid.; Gen William C. Westmoreland msg to Adm Ulysses S. G. Sharp, dtd 15Apr68 (File No. MAC 05008, Westmoreland Papers, CMH, Washington, D.C.); Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 348; Westmoreland, Comments on “The Battle for Khe Sanh,” dtd 29Mar69, in Khe Sanh Comment File.

#### The ‘Walking Dead’

5. 1st Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. II–C–6; BGen Jacob E. Glick intvw, 20 Jun and 11Jul89, pp. 2–3 and 70 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); BGen Jacob E. Glick, Comments on draft, dtd 25Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Glick Comments.
6. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, p. 20A; 1/26 ComdC, Apr68, p. 2; 2/26 ComdC, Apr68, p. 5; 3/26 ComdC, Apr68, p. 3; 2/1 ComdC, Apr68, pt. II; Copy of Statement of Col Bruce F. Meyers to Board for Correction of Naval and Military Records, n.d. [1968], Copy attached to Col Bruce F. Meyers, Comments on draft, dtd 20Feb95 (Vietnam Comment Files).
7. Col Walter H. Cuenin ltr to CG3dMarDiv, Subj: Informal investigation into the circumstances of a night operation conducted by the 1st Battalion, 9th Marines, 3d Marine Division, in the vicinity of Khe Sanh, Republic of Vietnam, on the night of 16–17 April 1968, including the methods used in the recovery and accounting for, casualties incurred therein, dtd 3May68, pp. 5–6, in “Informal investigation of an Opn conducted by 1/9 in the vicinity of Khe Sanh, RVN, 16–18 Apr 68,” hereafter Investigation; Statement of Captain Henry D. Banks, dtd 21Apr68, in Investigation, hereafter Banks Statement.
8. Banks Statement; Testimony of LtCol John J. H. Cahill, p. 5, in Investigation, hereafter Cahill Testimony; Statement of Col Bruce F. Meyers, p. 2, in Investigation, hereafter Meyers Statement; Statement of Maj Joseph A. Donnelly, in Investigation, hereafter Donnelly Statement.
9. Investigation, pp. 6–7; Statement of LtCol John J. H. Cahill, p. 1, in Investigation, hereafter Cahill Statement.

10. Investigation, pp. 7–8; Cahill Statement, p. 1; Cahill Testimony, p. 5; Meyers Statement, p. 2.
11. Investigation, pp. 9–10; Cahill Statement, pp. 1–2; Cahill Testimony, pp. 8–9; Statement of 1stLt John K. Leblond, p. 2, in Investigation; Statement of 1stLt William C. Connelly, p. 2, in Investigation, hereafter Connelly Statement.
12. Investigation, p. 10; Cahill Statement, p. 2; Cahill Testimony, pp. 9–10; Donnelly Statement, pp. 2–3; Statement of Capt Charles B. Hartzell, in Investigation, hereafter Hartzell Statement; Statement of Capt John W. Cargile, p. 2, in Investigation, hereafter Cargile Statement.
13. Investigation, pp. 10–11; Cahill Statement, p. 2; Cahill Testimony, p. 10; Donnelly Statement, p. 3; Testimony of Maj Joseph A. Donnelly, in Investigation, p. 5, hereafter Donnelly Testimony; Banks Statement, p. 2; Hartzell Statement, p. 4, 6; Cargile Statement, p. 2.
14. Cahill Statement, p. 2; Cahill Testimony; Meyers Testimony; Donnelly Statement, p. 3; Donnelly Testimony; Hartzell Testimony; Cargile Testimony; Connelly Testimony; Statement of 2dLt Francis B. Lovely, Jr., p. 2, in Investigation, hereafter Lovely Statement; Testimony of 2dLt Francis B. Lovely, Jr., in Investigation, hereafter Lovely Testimony. The recounting of this engagement in 1/9 ComdC, Apr68, pp. 8–9, indicates that Company D “swept up and over the ridge.” As far as this statement implies that Company D overran the enemy, it cannot be supported by any participant’s statement or testimony included in the investigation report.
15. Investigation, pp. 13–14; Cahill Statement, p. 2; Cahill Testimony; Meyers Statement, p. 5; Meyers Testimony.
16. Investigation, p. 14; Cahill Testimony; Donnelly Testimony; Connelly Statement, p. 3; Connelly Testimony; Statement of Corporal Hubert H. Hunnicutt III, p. 5, in Investigation, hereafter Hunnicutt Statement.
17. Investigation, p. 15; Hartzell Testimony; Capt Donald F. Engel Testimony, in Investigation, hereafter Engel Testimony.
18. Investigation, p. 16; Cahill Testimony.
19. Investigation, pp. 16–17; Cahill Testimony; Meyers Statement, pp. 10–11; Meyers Supplementary Statement; Meyers Testimony; Statement of BGen Jacob E. Glick, pp. 1–2, in Investigation, hereafter Glick Statement; Donnelly Testimony; Hartzell Testimony; Connelly Statement; Connelly Testimony.
20. Hunnicutt Statement.
21. Investigation, p. 18; Hunnicutt Statement.
22. 1st Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. II–C–7; CG3dMarDiv ltr to CGIIIMAF, Subj: Informal investigation of an operation conducted by 1st Battalion, 9th Marines . . . , dtd 20May68, in “Informal investigation of an Opn conducted by 1/9 in the vicinity of Khe Sanh, RVN, 16–18 Apr 1968”.

#### Operation Scotland II

23. BGen Jacob E. Glick intvw, 20 Jun and 11Jul89, p. 12 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
24. 3d MarDiv OPlan 10–68, dtd 15Apr68, Opn Scotland II, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV; 3d MarDiv OPlan 11–68, Opn Scotland II, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Apr68, p. 50; 26th Mar Opn Scotland II SitRep No. 6, in 26th Mar ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV; 1st Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. II–C–6–9; 1/1 Journal for 16Apr68, in 1/1 ComdC, Apr68, pt. IV; 1/1 ComdC, Apr68, p. 1–II–3; 3/4 ComdC, Apr68, p. III–3; 1/9 ComdC, Apr68, p. 3.

25. Col Robert C. V. Hughes, Comments on draft, n.d. [Jan95?] (Vietnam Comment File).
26. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, pp. 11–12; 1st Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. II–C–7, 9; 1/1 ComdC, Apr68, p. 1–II–5; 1/11 ComdC, Apr68, p. 5; 3/4 ComdC, Apr68, p. IV–5; BGen Edwin H. Simmons, “Marine Corps Operations in Vietnam, 1968,” *The Marines in Vietnam, 1954–1973* (Washington: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1985), hereafter Simmons, “1968.”
27. MajGen Carl W. Hoffman, Comments on draft, dtd 15Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File); MajGen Carl W. Hoffman intvw, 14Nov68, pp. 144–45 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
28. 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–E–1.
29. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 16; 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, pp. 56–57; 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–C–3; 1st Mar SitReps Opn Scotland II, Nos. 114, 118, 119, in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 2/3 ComdC, May68, pt. III.
30. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 17; III MAF ComdC, May68, p. 10; 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, p. 19; 1st Mar SitReps Opn Scotland, Nos. 126, 128, 131, in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–C–5; 2/1 ComdC, May68, pt. III.
31. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 17; 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–C–4.
32. 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, p. 19; 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–C–4; 1st Mar SitReps Opn Scotland II, Nos. 132, 133 in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 2/3 ComdC, May68, pt. III.
33. This and the following paragraph are derived from: FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 17; III ComdC, May68, p. 10; 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, pp. 58–59; 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–C–5; 2/1 ComdC, May68, pt. II, III; 2/1 S–3 Journal for 19May68, in 2/1 ComdC, May68, pt. IV; Col Billy R. Duncan, Comments on draft, dtd 15Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Duncan Comments.
34. Duncan Comments.
35. Some sources cite initial body counts of 66 enemy killed in the ambush battle. A follow up report, however, contained in 2/1 S–3 Journal for 20May68, in 2/1 ComdC, May68, pt. IV, shows that the battalion found three additional enemy bodies the day following the ambush.
36. 2/1 S–2 Journal for 19May68, in 2/1 ComdC, May68, pt. IV.
37. Duncan Comments.
38. 1/11 ComdC, May68, p. 34.
39. III MAF PerIntRep 24–68, dtd 17Jun68, p. B–1, in III MAF PerIntReps; 1st Mar SitReps Opn Scotland II, Nos. 137, 147, in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 3/9 ComdC, May68, p. 6; Simmons, “1968,” p. 118.
40. III MAF ComdC, May68, p. 10; 1st Mar SitReps Opn Scotland II, Nos. 154, 156, 159, in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 2/3 ComdC, May68, pt. III.
41. 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–B–2; 1st Mar SitReps Opn Scotland II, No. 168, in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 2/3 ComdC, May68, pt. III.
42. 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–C–5.
43. 1st Mar SitRep Opn Scotland II, No. 171 in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV.
44. 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–C–5.
45. 2/3 ComdC, May68, pt. III.
46. 2/3 ComdC, May68, pt. III. Casualty figures vary slightly for both sides among various sources. Other counts are given in FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 18; III MAF ComdC, May68, p. 10; 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, pp. 19–20; 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pp. II–B–2, II–C–5.
47. Glick Comments.
48. 3d MarDiv FragO 19–68, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, pt. IV.
49. III MAF ComdC, May68, p. 10; 1st Mar SitReps Opn Scotland II, Nos. 181, 183, in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 2/3 ComdC, May68, pt. III.
50. 1st Mar ComdC, May68, p. II–C–6; 1st Mar SitReps Operation Scotland II, Nos. 181, 182, 183, in 1st Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 1/1 ComdC, May68, p. 1–II–5; 2/3 ComdC, May68, pt. III. Casualties figures vary. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 19 shows 14 Marines killed and 88 wounded, 141 NVA dead.

#### Operation Robin

51. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 7; III MAF PerIntRep 23–68, dtd 11Jun68, p. 1, in III MAF PerIntReps; III MAF PerIntRep 25–68, dtd 25Jun68, p. 2, in III MAF PerIntReps; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, pp. 24–27; 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, pt. II–B–1; 4th Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. 11.
52. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, pp. 24–27.
53. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, pp. 8, 64, and 73; 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. II–C–2.
54. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 8; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p. 26; 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. II–C–2; 1/1 ComdC, Jun68, p. 1–II–3.
55. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 8; 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. II–C–2; 1/1 ComdC, Jun68, p. 1–II–5.
56. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 9; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, pp. 26–27; 1st Mar SitRep Opn Scotland, No. 197, in 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, pt. IV; 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. II–B–1, II–C–3; 1/11 ComdC, Jun68, p. 5.
57. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, pp. 24–27; 1/1 ComdC, Jun68, p. 1–II–5; 1/12 ComdC, Jun68, p. 4.
58. 1/4 ComdC, Jun68, p. 3; 2/4 ComdC, Jun68, p. 7.
59. 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. II–C–4; 1/1 ComdC, Jun68, p. 1–II–3.
60. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p. 27; Some sources say “approximately 150” enemy troops. Considering the outcome of the engagement, the estimate of a battalion is probably correct.
61. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 6, 10; 4th Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. 6.
62. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 9; III MAF PerIntRep 23–68, dtd 11Jun68, p. 1, in III MAF PerIntReps; III MAF ComdC, Jun68, p. 10; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p. 27; 1/4 ComdC, Jun68, p. 3.
63. Maj Gary E. Todd, Comments on draft, dtd 28Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File).
64. III MAF PerIntRep 24–68, 17Jun68, p. 2, in III MAF PerIntReps; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p. 27; 3/9 ComdC, Jun68, p. 3; 3/9 Journal for 9–16Jun68, in 3/9 ComdC, Jun68, pt. IV; Co A, 3d Engr Bn AAR for Opn Scotland II, n.d., in 3d Engr Bn ComdC, Jun68, pt. IV.
65. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 10; 4th Mar OpO 5–68, in 4th Mar ComdC, Jun68, pt. IV.

66. 3/4 ComdC, Jun68, p. IV-6.
67. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, pp. 11-12; 2/4 ComdC, Jun68, pp. 5, 8.
68. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 12; III MAF ComdC, Jun68, p. 10; III MAF PerIntRep 24-68 and 25-68, in III MAF PerIntReps; Interrogation Report of PWs Do Van Huan, Linh Xuan Duc, Trinh Van Chien, Nguyen Duc Huong and Dang Truong Vien, in III MAF PerIntRep 25-68, p. B-1, in III MAF PerIntReps; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p. 27; 4th Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. 6; 3/4 ComdC, Jun68, p. IV-8.
69. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 11; III MAF ComdC, Jun68, p. 10; 4th Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. 6; 1/4 ComdC, Jun68, p. 3; 1/4 Journal for 11Jun68, in 1/4 ComdC, Jun68, pt. IV; 1/12 ComdC, Jun68, p. 5; 1/12 S-3 Journal for 11Jun68, in 1/12 ComdC, Jun68, pt. IV.
70. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 12; III MAF ComdC, Jun68, p. 10; III MAF PerIntRep 25-68, dtd 25Jun68, p. 1, in III MAF PerIntReps; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p. 27; 4th Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. 6; 3/4 ComdC, Jun68, p. IV-9.
71. 4th Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. 6; Other sources show different numbers of NVA dead. See also 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p. 27.
72. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p. 26.
73. 2/4 ComdC, Jun68, p. 5.
74. 4th Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. 7.

#### Razing Khe Sanh: Operation Charlie

75. 3d MarDiv OPlan 21-68, dtd 8Jun68, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, pt. IV; 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. II-C-6.
76. 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. II-C-1, II-C-6; 1/11 ComdC, Jun68, p. 6.
77. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, p. 106; 1st Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. II-E-2.
78. III MAF PerIntRep 27-68, pp. 4-5, in III MAF PerIntReps.
79. 1st Mar ComdC, Jul68, p. II-B-1; Conflicting enemy casualty figures are contained in FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, pp. 15-16; III MAF ComdC, Jul68, pt. III; III MAF PerIntRep 27-68, dtd 9Jul68, p. 1, in III MAF PerIntReps.
80. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul68, p. 18; 2/1 ComdC, Jul68, pt. III.
81. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 16.
82. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68 Summary, p. 106; 1/11 ComdC, Jul68, p. 5.
83. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul68, p. 19; III MAF ComdC, Jul68, pt. III; 1/1 ComdC, Jul68, p. 1-II-3, 1-II-5, 1-II-6, 1-II-9; 1/11 ComdC, Jul68, p. 5.
84. Laura Palmer, "The General, At Ease: An Interview with Westmoreland," *MHQ: The Quarterly Journal of Military History*, Autumn88, p. 33.

### CHAPTER 17 MINI-TET AND ITS AFTERMATH IN SOUTHERN I CORPS

Unless otherwise noted, the material in this chapter is derived from: FMFPac, MarOpsV, May-Aug68; III MAF ComdCs, May-Aug68; 1st MarDiv ComdCs, May-Aug68; 1st MarDiv Admin Files; 1st MarDiv Journal and File, May-Aug68; 1st MarDiv SitReps,

May-Aug68; TF X-Ray ComdCs, May-Aug68; 5th Mar ComdCs, May-Aug68; 7th Mar ComdCs, May-Aug68; 26th Mar ComdCs, May-Aug68; and 27th Mar ComdCs, May-Aug68.

#### Going into the Go Noi

1. 3/7 ComdCs Apr-May68; 7th Mar AAR, Allen Brook, dtd 27Jun68, in 1st MarDiv Admin Files, hereafter 7th Mar AAR, Allen Brook.
2. 7th Mar AAR, Allen Brook.
3. Ibid. and FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 21.
4. 7th Mar AAR, Opn Allen Brook and FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 22.
5. 7th Mar AAR, Allen Brook.
6. Ibid. and FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 22. The quote is from cover ltr CG1stMarDiv to ComUSMACV, dtd 17Jul68, 7th Mar AAR, Opn Allen Brook.
7. 7th Mar AAR, Allen Brook; Col Roger H. Barnard, Comments on draft, dtd 13Jan95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Barnard Comments.
8. Barnard Comments; 7th Mar AAR, Allen Brook; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 22.
9. 7th Mar AAR, Allen Brook; Barnard Comments.
10. Barnard Comments.
11. Ibid.
12. Col Tullis J. Woodham, Jr., Comments on draft, dtd 7Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Woodham Comments; "Eleven Days in May," ms, Encl, Woodham Comments, hereafter "Eleven Days in May"; 27th Mar ComdC, May68; 3/27 ComdC, May68; 3/27 CAAR, Operation Allen Brook, dtd 11Jun68, Encl 3/27 ComdC, May68, hereafter 3/27 CAAR, Allen Brook, Jun68.
13. Woodham Comments; 3/27 CAAR, Allen Brook, Jun68.
14. CG1stMarDiv SitRep No. 42 [misnumbered], Opn Allen Brook, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 7th Mar SitRep No. 42, Opn Allen Brook, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV [The 7th Mar report is in the 27th Mar ComdC]; 27th Mar SitRep for Period 170001H to 172400H May68, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 3/7 ComdC, May68, pt. II; Woodham Comments; 3/27 CAAR, Allen Brook, Jun68. NVA casualty figures are from 7th Mar SitRep No. 42 and CG1stMarDiv SitReps Nos. 48 and 49, Opn Allen Brook, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; See also 7th Mar AAR, Opn Allen Brook and FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 22.
15. Barnard Comments; 7th Mar AAR, Allen Brook; 3/27 CAAR, Allen Brook, Jun68.
16. This and the following paragraph are derived from these sources: Woodham Comments; 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. III; CG1stMarDiv SitRep No. 45, Opn Allen Brook, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 27th Mar AAR for Opn Allen Brook, dtd 18Jul68, in 1st MarDiv Admin Files, hereafter 27th Mar AAR, Allen Brook; 3/27 CAAR, Allen Brook, Jun68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 23.
17. This and the following paragraph are derived from: 27th Mar AAR, Allen Brook; 3/27 CAAR, Allen Brook, Jun68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 24.
18. An additional source for this paragraph is: LtCol Donald N. Rexroad, Comments on draft, dtd 20Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

19. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, pp. 23–24; 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. III; CG1stMarDiv SitReps Nos. 44 and 45, Opn Allen Brook, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 27th Mar SitReps for 180001H to 182400H May68 and 240001 to 242400H May68, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 27th Mar SitRep No. 77, Opn Allen Brook, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV.

20. Sources for this and the following paragraph are: 7th Mar AAR, Opn Allen Brook; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, pp. 23–24; 27th Mar AAR, Allen Brook.

#### Mini-Tet and Operation Mameluke Thrust, May 1968

21. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, pp. 56–58; 7th Mar ComdC, May68, p. 6.

22. CG1stMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 9May68 (File No. 28, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 10May68); 1st MarDiv FragO 116–68, in 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 18May68.

23. 1st MarDiv FragO 116–68, in 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 18May68.

#### Operation Allen Brook Continues

24. 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. III; 27th Mar SitReps Nos. 85 and 93 for Opn Allen Brook, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 27th Mar SitReps for periods 280001H to 282400H May68 and 300001H to 302400H May68, in 27th Mar ComdC, May68, pt. IV; 1/26 ComdC, May68, pt. II; 1/27 ComdC, May68, p. 5; 3/5 ComdC, May68, p. 8.

25. 27th Mar AAR, Allen Brook, p. 18.

26. LCpl Jackie L. Bibbs intvw, 6Jul68, Tape 3048 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

27. 1st MarDiv FragO 151–68, in 1st MarDiv Journal and File 1–7Jun68.

28. 1/27 ComdC, Jun68, p.6.

29. PFC Michael W. Orr (?) intvw, 30Jun68, Tape 3053 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

30. 1st MarDiv FragO 151–68, pp. 1–2, in 1st MarDiv Journal & File, 1–7Jun68.

31. LtCol Albert W. Keller intvw, 19Jul68, Tape 3043 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter, Keller intvw.

32. Cpl Mark A. Guarinello intvw, 19Jul68, Tape 3043 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

33. 1/27 ComdC, Jun68, p.7.

34. Keller intvw.

35. Ibid.

36. Ibid.

37. 2/27 AAR for Opn Allen Brook, p.8.

38. CG1stMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 17Jul68 (File No. 34, 1st MarDiv Journal File for 17Jul68).

#### Mameluke Thrust Also Continues

39. 1st MarDiv FragO 151–68, in 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 3Jun68.

40. Ibid.

41. Sgt Randle C. Dixon intvw, 8Jul68, Tape 3054 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter, Dixon intvw; and 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jun68, p.30.

42. 1st MarDiv Special SitRep No. 99 for Opn Mameluke Thrust, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Jun68.

43. Special SitRep No. 102 for Opn Mameluke Thrust, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Jun68.

44. CO 7th Mar msg to CG1stMarDiv, dtd 15Jun68 (File No. 15, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 16Jun68).

45. Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross*, p. 53.

46. Corporal David M. Sivak intvw, 8Jul68, Tape 3054 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

47. Dixon intvw.

48. 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 829, in 1st MarDiv Daily SitReps, Jul68.

49. 1/5 AAR for Opn Mameluke Thrust, dtd 20Jul68, p. 4, in 1/5 ComdC, Jul68, pt. IV.

50. 7th Mar ComdC, Jul68, p. 6.

51. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul68, pp. 54, 57–8. See also C. A. Rocco, memo to CO 7th Engr Bn, dtd 23Aug68, Subj: Completion of Barrier Project, encl to LtCol Themistocles T. Annas, Comments on draft, dtd 6Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

52. 7th Mar ComdC, Jul68, p. 6.

53. 1st Recon Bn PatRep, dtd 31Jul68, in 1st Recon Bn ComdC, Jul68, pt. IV, tab B–185.

54. 5th Mar FragO 72–68, in 5th Mar ComdC, Jul68, pt. IV.

55. 1st Recon Bn SitRep No. 214–68, in 1st Recon Bn ComdC, Aug68.

56. 1st MarDiv SitReps Nos. 297–299 for Opn Mameluke Thrust, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Aug68.

57. Col James W. Stemple, Comments on draft, n.d. [1995] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Stemple Comments.

58. Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross*, pp. 112–113.

59. 2/5 ComdC, Aug68, pp. 4, 9.

60. 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 317 for Opn Mameluke Thrust, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Aug68; Stemple Comments.

61. 1st MarDiv FragO 300–68, in 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 10Aug68.

62. 1st MarDiv FragO 312–68, in 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 16Aug68; and 5th Mar FragO 79–68, in 5th Mar ComdC, Aug68, pt.IV.

63. 5th Mar FragOs and SitReps, Operation Mameluke Thrust, 16–17Aug68, 5th Mar ComdC, Aug68.

64. 5th Mar ComdC, Aug68, p. 2–1; Stemple Comments. See also 5th Marines FragOs and SitReps, Operation Mameluke Thrust, 5th Mar ComdC, Aug68.

65. BLT 2/7 AAR for Opn Swift Play/Allen Brook/Mameluke Thrust, in BLT 2/7 ComdC, Aug68, pt. IV, hereafter BLT 2/7 AAR.

66. Ibid., p. 7.

67. 5th Mar SpecSitRep Nos. 86, 88, and 90 for Opn Mameluke Thrust, in 5th Mar ComdC, Aug68, pt. IV.

## PART IV The War Continues: Offensive and Counter-Offensive

### CHAPTER 18

#### 3D DIVISION TAKES THE OFFENSIVE

Unless otherwise noted material in this chapter is derived from: MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, May–Jul68; III MAF ComdCs, May–Jul68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Jun–Jul68; 1st Mar ComdCs, Jun–Jul68; 3d Mar ComdCs, Jun–Jul68; 4th Mar ComdCs, Jun–Jul68; 9th Mar ComdCs, Jun–Jul68; and 2/26 Mar ComdCs, Jun–Jul68.

##### The Enemy Situation

1. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May–Jun68; III MAF G–2, Periodic Intelligence Report 22–68, dtd 4Jun68; III MAF G–2, Periodic Intelligence Report 23–68, dtd 9Jun68; and 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68.

##### The Offensive Takes Shape

2. MajGen Raymond G. Davis intvw, 2Feb77, p. 17 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Davis intvw, 2Feb77.

3. Ibid.

4. Col Marion C. Dalby intvw, Jan69, Tape 3770 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

5. Davis intvw, 2Feb77, pp. 20–21.

6. Ibid., p. 23.

7. HQMC, Revision 2 to Table of Organization, M–1099, Infantry Regiment, Marine Division, Fleet Marine Force, dtd 6Jun67.

8. Col Robert H. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68, Tape 3772 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

9. Gen Robert H. Barrow intvw, 30Jan87 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

10. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

11. Gen Raymond G. Davis, Comments on draft ms, "U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1969," Aug86 (Vietnam 1969 Comment File, MCHC).

12. LtCol Joseph J. Scoppa, Jr. intvw, 9–12Dec68, Tape 3372 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

13. MajGen Raymond G. Davis intvw, 1Jan69, Tape 3768 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Davis intvw, 1Jan69; LtCol William J. Spangler, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File).

14. Ibid.

15. "Khe Sanh Inactivated . . . New 'Mobility' Emphasized," *Sea Tiger*, 12Jul68.

##### The Eastern DMZ

Additional sources for this section are drawn from: 3d Mar ComdC, Jun68; 1/3 ComdC, Jun68; 2/3 ComdC, Jun68; 3/3 ComdC, Jun68; 9th Mar ComdC, Jun68; 1/9 ComdC, Jun68; and 2/26 ComdC, Jun68.

16. Col R. B. Smith, "Leatherneck Square," *Marine Corps Gazette*, Aug69, p. 41, hereafter Smith, "Leatherneck Square."

#### The Pressure Continues

Additional sources for this section are drawn from: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul68; 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jul68; 1stMar ComdC, Jul68, 3d Mar ComdC, 4th Mar ComdC, Jul68; 9th Mar ComdC, Jul68; and 2/26 ComdC, Jul68.

17. Col Vaughn R. Stuart, Comments on draft, dtd 20Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File) and Col William H. Dabney, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File).

18. HQ, XXIV Corps CAAR, Operation Thor, 16Aug68, in U.S. Army After Action Reports, 1968.

19. 1/3 ComdC, Jul68.

20. "Marines Smash NVA Near DMZ," *Sea Tiger*, 2 Aug 68.

21. 3d Mar AAR, Operation Napoleon/Saline, dtd 26Jul68 in 3d Mar ComdC, Jul68.

22. Ibid. and Capt Matthew B. McTiernan, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter McTiernan Comments.

23. 2/1 ComdC, Jul68.

24. Smith, "Leatherneck Square," pp. 41–42.

25. 9th Mar ComdC, July68.

26. 2/26Mar ComdCs, Jul–Aug68.

##### Into the Western Mountains

Additional sources for this section are drawn from: 3d Mar ComdC, Jul68; 1/3 ComdC, Jul68; 2/3 ComdC, Jul68; 3/3 ComdC, Jul68; 4th Mar ComdC, Jul68; 1/4 ComdC, Jul68; 2/4 ComdC, Jul68; 3/4 ComdC, Jul68; 9th Mar ComdC, Jul68; 1/9 ComdC, Jul68; 2/9 ComdC, Jul68; and, 3/9 ComdC, Jul68.

27. Task Force Hotel OpO 10–68, dtd 14Jul68 in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jul68; 3d Recon Bn ComdC, Jun68.

28. CG, Task Force Hotel, Critique of Lancaster II "July Action," n.d., in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Aug68, p. i, hereafter TF Hotel Critique.

29. Ibid.

30. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGProvCorpsV, dtd 26Jul68, in III MAF Message File.

31. TF Hotel Critique, pp. 6–7; 9th Mar AAR, "Lancaster II July Action," dtd 29Aug68, p. 10, in 9th Mar ComdC, Jul68.

32. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

33. Ibid.

34. BGen Carl W. Hoffman intvw, 12Aug68, Tape 3482 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

35. CG, Task Force Hotel "Final Comments," in TF Hotel Critique.

36. CG, Task Force Hotel, Critique "Canton II Action," n.d., in 4th Mar ComdC, Jul68.

37. Ibid., pp. 6–14.

##### Southern Quang Tri and Thua Thien

38. Additional sources for this section are drawn from: 1st Air CavDiv, Operational Report for Quarterly Period Ending 31 July 1968, dtd 20Aug68; 101st Air CavDiv, Operational Report of 101st Air Cavalry Division for Period Ending 31 July 1968, dtd 15Aug68; 3dBde, 82d AbnDiv, Operational Report of 3d Brigade, 82d Airborne Division for

period ending 31 July 1968, 15Aug68; Task Force X-Ray ComdCs, Jun–Jul68.

## CHAPTER 19 THE THIRD OFFENSIVE: DA NANG

Unless otherwise noted, the material in this chapter is derived from: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul–Sep68; III MAF Comd, Jul–Sep68; III MAF PerIntRep Nos. 29–35, 14Jul–31Aug68; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jul–Sep68; 1st MarDiv Journal and File, Jul–Sep68.

### Indicators

1. *Facts on File*, vol. XXVIII, No. 1447, 18–24Jul68, p. 289.
2. Quoted in FMFPac, MarOpsV, Aug68, p. 25.
3. III MAF PerIntRep No. 32–68, dtd 11Aug68, p. B–5; III MAF PerIntRep No. 34–68, dtd 27Aug68 in III MAF PerIntReps, 14Jul–31Aug68.
4. III MAF PerIntRep No. 36–68, dtd 10Sep68, p. C–2, in III MAF PerIntReps, 1Sep–12Oct68.
5. III MAF PerIntRep No. 33–68, dtd 20Aug68, pp. 7–8, in III MAF PerIntReps, 14Jul–31Aug68.
6. III MAF PerIntRep No. 35–68, dtd 3Sep68, p. B–1, in III MAF PerIntReps, 14Jul–31Aug68.
7. III MAF PerIntRep No. 29–68, dtd 23Jul68, p. 1, in III MAF PerIntReps, 14Jul–31Aug68.
8. *Ibid.*
9. CG1st MarDiv msg to 1st MarDiv, dtd 20Aug68 (File No. 37, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 20Aug68); CG1stMarDiv msg to 1st MarDiv, dtd 10Aug68 (File No. 6, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 11Aug68).
10. 1st MarDiv FragO 300–68, dtd 10Aug68 (File No. 64, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 10Aug68).
11. 1st MP Bn ComdC, Aug68, p. 8; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Aug68, p. 32.
12. CG1stMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 18Aug68 (File No. 43, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 18Aug68).
13. 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 20Aug68 (File No. 38, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 20Aug68).
14. 1st MarDiv FragO 322–68, dtd 21Aug68 (File No. 54, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 21Aug68).
15. 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 21Aug68 (File No. 30, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 21Aug68).

### The Storm Breaks

16. 1st MP Bn Unit Diaries (UDs), 22Aug68 and 28Aug68.
17. Statement of PW 2dLt Nguyen Dinh Bon, NVA in III MAF PerIntRep No. 36–68, dtd 10Sep68, p. B–7 in III MAF PerIntReps, 1Sep–12Oct68.
18. 1st Tk Bn ComdC, Aug68, pt. II.
19. Sgt Larry K. Bucklew intvw, 7Sep68, Tape 3234, (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Bucklew intvw.
20. Crane Davis, "The Bridge at Cam Le," *Marine Corps Gazette*, Feb70, pp. 35–36, hereafter Davis, "The Bridge."
21. LCpl Stephen D. Hott intvw, 7Sep68, Tape 3234, (Oral HistColl, MCHC) and Davis, "The Bridge," pp. 35–36.

22. Cpl Wayne D. Brown intvw, 7Sep68, Tape 3234, (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Brown intvw.
23. SSgt Gary C. Sanders intvw, 7Sep68, Tape 3234, (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
24. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Aug68, p. 35.
25. Davis, "The Bridge," p. 36.
26. *Ibid.*, pp. 36–37.
27. *Ibid.* and Col Joseph J. N. Gambardella, Comments on draft, dtd 16Jan95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Gambardella Comments.
28. LCpl Henry Lowery and PFC Andrew Marlock, Jr., intvw, 7Sep68, Tape 3234, (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
29. Bucklew intvw and PFC David S. Levalley intvw, 7Sep68, Tape 3234, (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

### Counterattack

30. Capt William O. Moore intvw, 6Sep68, Tape 3233, (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Moore intvw.
31. 1st Tk Bn Operational SpotRep, dtd 23Aug68 in 1st Tk Bn Journal for 23Aug68, Serial No. 11, 1st Tk Bn ComdC, Aug68, pt. IV.
32. Moore intvw.
33. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Aug68, pp. 33–34; Moore intvw.; Gambardella Comments; Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross*, p. 126.
34. 1st Tk Bn ComdC, Aug68, pt. II.
35. 5th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 24Aug68 (File No. 42, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 24Aug68) and 7th Mar msgs to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 24Aug68 (File Nos. 44 and 45, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 24Aug68).

### Pursuit

36. Davis, "The Bridge," p. 38; 1/27 ComdC, Aug68, p. 9a.
37. 1st MP Bn ComdC, Aug68, p. 9.
38. 3d AmTrac Bn msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 24Aug68 (File No. 89, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 24Aug68).
39. 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 24Aug68 (File No. 62, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 24Aug68).
40. Davis, "The Bridge," p. 38; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Aug68, p. 34.
41. 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 25Aug68, (File No. 60, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 25Aug68).
42. 1st MarDiv FragO 333–68 in 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 26Aug68.
43. Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross*, pp. 262–63.
44. 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC dtd 30Aug68 (1st MarDiv Journal and File for 30Aug68); 3/7 ComdC, Aug68, p. 4.
45. 5th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 29Aug68 (File No. 13, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 30Aug68).
46. 1/5 AAR for Opn Mameluke Thrust, dtd 31Oct68, p. 22, in 1/5 ComdC, Oct68, pt. IV.
47. 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 29Aug68 (File No. 55, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 29Aug68).

48. CG1stMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 30Aug68, (File No. 25, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 30Aug68).
49. 2/5 ComdC, Aug68, p. 12.
50. 5th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 30Aug68 (File No. 89, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 30Aug68).
51. 1st MarDiv Special SitReps, Nos. 10 and 11 for Opn Sussex Bay in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Aug68.
52. 2/5 ComdC, Aug68, p. 13.
53. 3d AmTrac Bn ComdC, Sep68, p. 3.
54. 1st MarDiv Special SitReps for Opn Sussex Bay, Nos. 17–29, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Sep68; Col James W. Stemple, Comments on draft, n.d. [1995] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Stemple Comments.

#### Typhoon Bess

55. 1st MAW ComdC, Sep68, p. 20.
56. Stemple Comments.
57. 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 5Sep68 (File No. 33, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 5Sep68).
58. 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 5Sep68 (File No. 17, 1st MarDiv Journal and File for 5Sep68).
59. III MAF PerIntRep No. 37–68, dtd 17Sep68, p. 1 in III MAF Per-IntReps, 1Sep–12Oct68.
60. 5th Mar Special SitRep No. 41–68 for Opn Sussex Bay, in 5th Mar ComdC, Sep68.
61. 5th Mar Special SitRep No. 172 for Opn Mameluke Thrust, in 5th Mar ComdC, Sep68.
62. 5th Mar ComdC, Sep68, p. 3–2.
63. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Aug68, p. 35.
64. Moore intvw.

## CHAPTER 20 AUTUMN OFFENSIVE HALTED

### A New Orientation

Unless otherwise noted, material in this chapter is derived from: MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul–Oct68; III MAF ComdCs, Jul–Oct68; 3d Mar ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 4th Mar ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 9th Mar ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; and 2/26 Mar ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; and 31st MilHistDet, "The Critical Year, 1968: The XXIV Corps Team," Jan69.

1. CG, 3d MarDiv memo to AC/S, G–3, 20Jul68, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Aug68.
2. HQ, 3d MarDiv, Infantry Company Operations in northern Quang Tri Province (Draft), 4Aug68, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Aug68.
3. HQ, 3d MarDiv, Infantry Company Operations in Northern Quang Tri Province, 26Aug68, p. 2, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Aug68.
4. Ibid., p. 9.
5. Ibid., p. 2.
6. MajGen Raymond G. Davis intvw, 1Jan69, Tape 3768 (Oral Hist-Coll, MCHC), hereafter Davis intvw, 1Jan68.
7. Ibid.
8. Gen Raymond G. Davis, Comments on draft ms, Aug86 (Vietnam 69 Comment File, MCHC).
9. III MAF ComdCs, Jul–Aug68; III MAF G–2, Periodic Intelligence Report 30–68, dtd 28Jul68; III MAF G–2, Periodic Intelligence Report 31–68, dtd 4Aug68.

#### The Eastern DMZ

Additional sources for this section are drawn from: 1st InfBde, 5th InfDiv(M), Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 October 1968, 7Mar69; 1/1 ComdC, Aug68; 2/1 ComdC, Aug68; 3/1 ComdC, Jul68; 1/3 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 2/3 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 3/3 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 1/9 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 2/9 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 3/9 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 1st AmTrac Bn ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 3d Recon Bn ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; and 3d Tank Bn ComdCs, Aug–Oct68.

10. 3d Tank Bn ComdC, Aug68, p. 8.
11. CGXXIVCorps msg to COMUSMACV, dtd 16Aug68, in III MAF Message File.
12. Ibid.
13. *New York Times*, 21Aug68.
14. CG3dMarDiv Warning Order, 15Aug68, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Aug68.
15. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 18Aug68, in III MAF Message Files.
16. CGXXIVCorps msg to CG3dMarDiv, 20Aug68, in III MAF Message File.
17. BLT 2/26 ComdC, Aug68.
18. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIVCorps, dtd 19Aug68, in 3d Mar Div ComdC, Aug68.
19. CO 3d Recon Bn msg to CG3dMarDiv, dtd 26Aug68, in 3d Recon Bn ComdC, Aug68.
20. Ibid.
21. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 21Jun68, in III MAF Message File.
22. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 29Jun68, in III MAF Message File.
23. CMC msg to FMFPac, dtd 29Jun68, in III MAF Message File.
24. Hq, 3dBde, 82dAbnDiv, Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 July 1968, 15Aug68, pp 3–4.
25. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Sep68.
26. HQ, 1stBde, 5thInfDiv(M), Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 October 1968, pp. 2–3.
27. 3d Tank Bn, ComdC, Sep68.
28. HQ, 1stBde, 5thInfDiv(M), Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 October 1968, dtd 13Dec68, p. 3; HQ, 1/77Armor, AAR Operation Sullivan, dtd 1Nov68.
29. III MAF ComdC, Sep68.
30. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 19Sep68; CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 20Sep68.
31. HQ, 1stBn, 11thInf AAR, Pioneer I, dtd 1Nov68.
32. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 11Oct68; CG3dMar

Div msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 11Oct68; CGXXIV Corps telcon to III MAF, dtd 12Oct68.

33. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Oct68.

34. CG3d MarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 15Oct68, in III MAF Message File.

35. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 16Oct68, IIIIMAF Message File.

36. 1st AmTrac Bn ComdC, Oct68.

37. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 23Oct68, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Oct68.

38. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 25Oct68, in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Oct68.

39. MajGen Townsend msg to LtGen Cushman, dtd 21Nov68, in III MAF Message File.

40. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 29Dec68, in III MAF Message File.

#### Defeat of the 320th Division

Additional sources for this section are drawn from: 1/3 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 2/3 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 3/3 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 1/4 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 2/4 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 3/4 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 1/9 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 2/9 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 3/9 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 1/12 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68, 2/12 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 3/12 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; 4/12 ComdCs, Aug–Oct68; MajGen R. C. Davis and 1stLt H. W. Brazier, "Defeat of the 320th," *Marine Corps Gazette*, Mar69, pp. 22–30; and 3d MarDiv AAR, Lancaster II, dtd 9Sep69.

41. Maj Gary E. Todd, Comments on draft, dtd 19Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Todd Comments.

42. Col Robert H. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68, Tape 3772 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

43. Todd Comments.

44. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

45. 3d Recon Bn ComdC, Aug68.

46. Davis intvw, 1Jan69.

47. III MAF G–2, Periodic Intelligence Report 33–68, dtd 18Aug68, p. B–1.

48. 9th Mar AAR, Operation Lancaster II Jupiter, dtd 12Nov68, in 9th Mar ComdC, Aug68.

49. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

50. 3d Recon Bn ComdCs, Aug–Sep68.

51. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

52. 9th Mar AAR, Operation Lancaster Trousdale/Trousdale North, dtd 26Oct68, in 9th Mar ComdC, Oct68.

53. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

54. Ibid.

55. Ibid.

56. MajGen R. C. Davis and 1stLt H. W. Brazier, "Defeat of the 320th," *Marine Corps Gazette*, Mar69, p. 28.

57. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

58. Ibid.

59. Ibid.

60. Ibid.

61. Ibid.

62. Ibid.

63. Ibid.

64. HQ, 4th Mar, Anx B (Intelligence) to OpO 8–68, dtd 1Sep68, in 4th Mar ComdC, Sep68.

65. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

#### Coastal Quang Tri and Thua Thien: A Shift

Additional sources for this section are: HQ, XXIV Corps, Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 October 1968, dtd 10Feb69; HQ, 1st CavDiv(AM), Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 October 1968, dtd 7Mar69; and HQ, 101stAbnDiv, Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 October 1968, dtd 11Mar69.

66. Gen Abrams msg to Gen Cushman, dtd 28Oct68, in III MAF Message File.

67. HQ, 1st CavDiv(AM), Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 January 1969, dtd 6Jun69.

68. CGIIIIMAF msg to CGXXIV Corps, dtd 4Oct68, in III MAF Message File.

69. Col Thomas H. Galbraith, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File).

## CHAPTER 21 COUNTEROFFENSIVE OPERATIONS IN SOUTHERN ICTZ

Unless otherwise noted, the material in this chapter is derived from: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Sep–Dec68; III MAF ComdCs, Sep–Dec68; 1st MarDiv ComdCs, Sep–Dec68; 1st MarDiv Journal and File, Sep–Dec68.

#### The Situation in September

1. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Sep68, pp. 3–4, 61; 1st Mar ComdC, Sep68, p. II–B–2, III–B–1; 5th Mar ComdC, Sep68, p. 3–3; 3/26 ComdC, Sep68, p. 5.

2. Major Gary L. Telfer, Lieutenant Colonel Lane Rogers, and V. Keith Fleming, Jr., *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967* (Washington, D.C.: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1984), p. 139; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, p. 66; Jack Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966* (Washington, DC: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1982), p. 270; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Sep68, pp. 14–15; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Sep68, p. 17; 1st MarDiv FragO 349–68 (File No. 18, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 3Sep68); 1st MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, dtd 5Sep68 (File No. 41, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 5Sep68); 1st Mar ComdC, Sep68, p. II–G–1; 2/27 ComdC, Sep–Dec68, p. 3.

3. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Sep68, p. 48; CG1stMarDiv msg to CGIIIIMAF, dtd 15Sep68 (File No. 33, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 15Sep68); 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 891, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Sep68; 1st Mar ComdC, Sep68, p. II–B–1, II–C–4, III–C–1; 1/1 ComdC, Sep68, pt. III.

4. 3/7 ComdC, Sep68; 7th Mar S–3 Jnl entries for 14Sep68 and 7th Mar

SitRep No. 490, dtd 15Sep68 in Jnl and SitReps, Encl, 7th Mar ComdC, Sep68, hereafter 7th Mar S-3 Jnl entries and 7th Mar SitRep 490.

5. 3/7 ComdC, Sep68; BLT 2/7 ComdC, Sep68.

6. 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 898, 1st MarDiv SitReps, Sep68; BLT 2/7 AAR, Opn Dodge City, in 2/7 ComdC, Sep68, pt. IV, hereafter BLT 2/7 AAR, Dodge City; 2/7 ComdC, Sep68, pt. III; 3/7 ComdC, Sep68, pp. 5, 10; 7th Mar S-3 Jnl entries for 15Sep68 and 7th Mar SitRep 490.

7. BLT 2/7 AAR, Dodge City.

8. Ibid.

9. This and the following six paragraphs are derived from these sources: BLT 2/7 AAR, Dodge City, pp. 5, 7; 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 902, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Sep68; 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 19Sep68 (File No. 28, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 19Sep68).

10. Additional sources for this and the next four paragraphs are: 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv, dtd 19Sep68 (File No. 205, 7th Mar Journal and File, 19Sep68, 7th Mar ComdC, Sep68, pt. IV); 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 20Sep68 (File No. 6, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 20Sep68).

11. An additional source for this and the next three paragraphs is: 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv, dtd 20Sep68 (File No. 208, 7th Mar Journal and File, 20Sep68, 7th Mar ComdC, Sep68, pt. IV).

12. 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 21Sep68 (File No. 50, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 21Sep68); 2/7 AAR, Dodge City, pp. 6, 8.

13. 2/7 ComdC, Sep68, pt. III; 2/7 AAR, Dodge City, pp. 6, 9, 12.

14. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: III MAF ComdC, Sep68, pt. III; PerIntRep No. 39-68 (III MAF PerIntReps), p. 3; 1/26 SpotReps (File Nos. 1, 2, and 7, 1/26 Journal and File, 21Sep68, in 1/26 ComdC, Sep68, pt. IV).

15. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Sep68, p. 17; 5th Mar ComdC, Sep68, p. 3-2.

#### Operation Maui Peak

16. 1st MarDiv FragO 397-68 (File No. 7, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 1Oct68), p. 1; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, p. 7; III MAF ComdC, Oct68, p. 21; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Sep68, pp. 4, 57; III MAF PerIntRep No. 39-68 (III MAF PerIntReps), p. 3.

17. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, p. 7; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Oct68, p. 21; 1st MarDiv FragO 405-68 (1st MarDiv Journal and File, 5Oct68), p. 1; 2/7 AAR, Opn Maui Peak, in 2/7 ComdC, Oct68, pt. IV.

18. Col James W. Stemple, Comments on draft, n.d. [1995], hereafter Stemple Comments.

19. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Ibid.; 5th Mar ComdC, Oct68; 7th Mar AAR, Opn Maui Peak, pp. 7-8, in 7th Mar ComdC, Nov68, pt. IV, hereafter 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak; 3/7 ComdC, Oct68, p. 5.

20. III MAF PerIntRep No. 41-68 (III MAF PerIntReps), p. 3; 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak; 2/5 AAR, Opn Maui Peak, pp. 2, 8, in 2/5 ComdC, Nov68, pt. IV, hereafter 2/5 AAR, Maui Peak.

21. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, p. 7; III MAF PerIntRep No. 41-68 (III MAF PerIntReps), p. 3; 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 1, Opn Maui Peak, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Oct68; 5th Mar ComdC, Oct68, p. 2-1; 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 6, 8; 3/5 ComdC, Oct68, pp. 3, 7.

22. 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 8-9; 2/7 AAR, Opn Maui Peak, p. 3, in 2/7 ComdC, Oct68, pt. IV, hereafter 2/7 AAR, Maui Peak.

23. 2/5 AAR, Maui Peak, p. 4.

24. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, pp. 7-11; 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 8-9; 2/5 AAR, Maui Peak, p. 4.

25. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, p. 9; 2/5 AAR, Maui Peak, p. 4.

26. Additional sources for this paragraph are: III MAF PerIntRep No. 41-68 (III MAF PerIntReps), p. 3; 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 5, Opn Maui Peak (1st MarDiv SitReps, Oct68); 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 6, 10.

27. 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, p. 9; 2/5 AAR, Maui Peak, p. 3. Another source claims the Marines suffered 19 wounded. See 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 6, Opn Maui Peak, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Oct68.

28. 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, p. 10; 2/5 AAR, Maui Peak, p. 5.

29. 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 7, Opn Maui Peak, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Oct68; 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 10, 12.

30. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, pp. 11-12; III MAF ComdC, Oct68, p. 10; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Oct68, p. 34; 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 25, Opn Maui Peak, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Oct68; 7th Mar msg to 1st MarDiv COC, dtd 12Oct68 (File No. 28, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 12Oct68); 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, p. 15; 2/5 AAR, Maui Peak, p. 6; Stemple Comments. Enemy casualty claims for this engagement vary from 31 to 61. Figures in the text are from FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, pp. 11-12; 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, p. 15; 2/5 AAR, Maui Peak, p. 6. The quotation is from Stemple Comments.

31. 1st MarDiv SitRep Nos. 23-34, Opn Maui Peak, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Oct68; 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 16-17.

32. 1st Mar ComdC, Oct68, p. II-B-2; 1/1 ComdC, Oct68, p. 1-II-3; 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 6, 18-19, 23-24; 11th Mar ComdC, Oct68, pp. 8-9; 2/7 AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 5, 8.

33. III MAF PerIntRep No. 42-68 (III MAF PerIntReps); 1st MarDiv SitRep Nos. 43, 45-47, 49, 52-54, Opn Maui Peak, in 1st MarDiv SitReps, Oct68; 1st MarDiv FragO 420-68 (File No. 2, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 20Oct68); 7th Mar AAR, Maui Peak, pp. 19-21; 2/7 AAR, Maui Peak, p. 5; 3/7 ComdC, Oct68, p. 5.

#### The End of Mameluke Thrust and Renewed Attacks on Da Nang

34. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, p. 14; III MAF ComdC, Oct68, p. 10, 22; III MAF PerIntRep No. 43-68 (III MAF PerIntReps); 1st MarDiv ComdC, Oct68, pp. 14, 18-19; 1st Mar ComdC, Oct68, p. II-B-1; 5th Mar ComdC, Oct68, p. 2-1, 3-1, 3-3; 5th Mar AAR, Opn Mameluke Thrust, p. 4, in 5th Mar ComdC, Nov68, pt. IV; 5th Mar AAR, Opn Henderson Hill, pp. 5-6, in 5th Mar ComdC, Dec68, pt. IV; 2/5 ComdC, Oct68, p. 2; 2/5 AAR, Opn Henderson Hill, p. 2, in 2/5 ComdC, Dec68, pt. IV; 3/5 ComdC, Oct68, p. 3; 3/5 AAR, Opn Henderson Hill, p. 4, in 3/5 ComdC, Nov68, pt. IV; Stemple Comments.

35. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Oct68, pp. 4, 48; III MAF PerIntRep Nos. 41-44 (III MAF PerIntReps).

36. Peter Grose, "22 Days of Tension Led to Turning Point in Talks," *The New York Times*, 1Nov68, p. 1; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, pp. 4 and 47; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68 and Summary, p. 78.

37. III MAF ComdC, Oct68, p. 37.

38. 5th Mar ComdC, Nov68, p. 2-1; 5th Mar FragO 112-68 (File No. 10, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 13Nov68); 2/5 ComdC, Nov68, p. 3.

39. III MAF ComdC, Nov68, p. 20; III MAF PerIntRep No. 46-68,

p. 5; III MAF PerIntRep No. 47–68, p. 4 (III MAF PerIntReps); 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 961, in 1st MarDiv Daily SitReps, Nov68; 1/26 ComdC, Nov68, pp. 7, 13; 1/26 SpotRep, 17Nov68 (File No. 1, 1/26 Journal and File, 17Nov68).

40. III MAF PerIntRep No. 47–68, p. 4 (III MAF PerIntReps); 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 965, in 1st MarDiv Daily SitReps, Nov68.

41. 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 119 for Opn Henderson Hill (1st MarDiv SitReps of Operations, Nov68); 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 136, Opn Henderson Hill, in 1st MarDiv SitReps for Operations, Nov68; 5th Mar ComdC, Nov68, p. 2–1; 5th Mar SpotRep, 22Nov68 (File No. 4, 5th Mar Journal and File, 22Nov68), in 5th Mar ComdC, Nov68, pt. IV; 5th Mar SpecSitRep No. 119 for Opn Henderson Hill, 5th Mar ComdC, Nov68, pt. IV.

42. III MAF PerIntRep No. 48–68, pp. 4–5 (III MAF PerIntReps).

#### Operation Meade River

43. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, pp. 3, 28; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68 and Summary, p. 55; III MAF ComdC, Dec68, p. 21; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Oct68, p. 21; 1st Mar ComdC, Nov68, p. II–F–1.

44. 1st Mar AAR, Opn Meade River, dtd 10Jan69, Encl Col Robert G. Lauffer, Comments on draft, dtd 29Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter 1st Mar AAR, Meade River.

45. Col Robert G. Lauffer, Comments on draft, dtd 29Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Lauffer Comments; 1st Mar AAR, Meade River.

46. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, pp. 6–7; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Nov68, pp. 18–19; 1st Mar ComdC, Nov68, pp. II–C–5, II–E–1, III–A–4; 1st Mar AAR, Opn Meade River; 1/1 ComdC, Nov68, p. 1–III–4; 2/5 AAR, Opn Meade River (2/5 ComdC, Dec68, pt. IV), p. 3; 3/5 ComdC, Nov68, p. 7; 2/7 AAR, Opn Meade River (2/7 ComdC, Nov68, pt. IV), p. 4, hereafter 2/7 AAR, Meade River; 2/26 ComdC, Nov68, p. 5; 2/26 AAR, Opn Meade River (2/26 ComdC, Dec68, pt. IV), p. 4; Lauffer Comments.

47. 1st Mar ComdC, Nov68, p. II–C–1; 2/26 ComdC, Nov68, pp. 7, 13.

48. 1/1 ComdC, Nov68, p. 1–II–7; 1/1 SpotReps, dtd 20Nov68 (File Nos. 19, 27, 1/1 Journal and File, 20Nov68, in 1/1 ComdC, Nov68, pt. IV).

49. 2/7 AAR, Meade River, p. 6.

50. III MAF ComdC, Nov68, p. 9; 2/26 ComdC, Dec68, pp. 9–10.

51. 2/7 AAR, Meade River, p. 7.

52. LtCol Ronald R. Welpoct, Comments on draft, dtd 19Mar95 (Vietnam Comment File).

53. 2/7 AAR, Meade River, p. 7; 2/5 AAR, Opn Meade River, in 2/5 ComdC, Dec68, p. 9.

54. 2/7 AAR, Meade River, pp. 7–8; 3/26 ComdC, Dec68, p. 5.

55. 2/7 AAR, Meade River, pp. 8–9; Col Neil A. Nelson, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec 1994] (Vietnam Comment File).

56. 1st Mar AAR, Meade River.

57. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, pp. 8–9; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Nov68, p. 23; 1st Mar ComdC, Nov68, p. II–C–2; 2/26 ComdC, Dec68, p. 6; LtCol James F. Foster, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Foster Comments.

58. 2/7 AAR, Meade River, pp. 9–10.

59. 1st Mar AAR, Meade River and LtCol John W. P. Robertson, "Operation Meade River," Taped Comments, n.d. [Dec68–Jan69], Encl Col John W. P. Robertson, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Robertson Taped Comments.

60. 2/7 AAR, Meade River, p. 5; 3/26 ComdC, Nov68, p. 15.

61. 1st Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. II–C–1.

62. 1st Mar AAR, Meade River.

63. *Ibid.*; 1st Mar ComdC, Nov68, p. II–C–3; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, p. 8; Stemple Comments.

64. 1st Mar AAR, Meade River.

65. *Ibid.*

66. *Ibid.*; Robertson Taped Comments; Stemple Comments.

67. 1st Mar AAR Meade River; Robertson Taped Comments; III MAF ComdC, Dec68, p. 9; III MAF PerIntRep No. 49–68, in III MAF PerIntReps; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec68, p. 29; 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 62, Opn Meade River, in 1st MarDiv Operations SitReps, Dec68; 1st Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. II–C–2; 1st Mar SitRep Nos. 62, 63, Opn Meade River, in 1st Mar ComdC, Dec68, pt. IV; 26th Mar SpotRep, 5Dec68 (File No. 24, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 5Dec68). Most of the reports give differing enemy casualty figures, the lowest in Robertson Taped Comments and the largest in the 1st Mar AAR Meade River.

68. 1st Mar AAR Meade River.

69. Mr. Ronald J. Drez intvw, 29Mar89, Tape 6512 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Drez intvw; Stemple Comments.

70. Drez intvw.

71. Foster Comments.

72. 1st Mar AAR, Meade River.

73. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, p. 10; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec68, p. 29; 1st Mar SpotReps, 7Dec68 (File Nos. 34, 55, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 7Dec68); 3/26 ComdC, Dec68, p. 6; Foster Comments.

74. Drez intvw.

75. 1st Mar SpotRep, 8Dec68 (File No. 47, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 8 Dec68); Drez intvw.

76. Capt George B. Meegan, Comments on draft, dtd 2Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Meegan Comments.

77. 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 75, Opn Meade River, in 1st MarDiv Operation SitReps, Dec68; Drez intvw.

78. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, pp. 10–11; III MAF ComdC, Dec68, p. 9; 1st Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. II–C–4; 1st Mar SpotRep, 8Dec68 (File Nos. 11, 12, 13, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 9Dec68); 1st MarDiv SitRep Nos. 74, 76, Opn Meade River, in 1st MarDiv Operation SitReps, Dec68; 3/26 ComdC, Dec68, pp. 17–18.

79. 3/26 ComdC, Dec68, p. 6.

80. Medal of Honor Citation, SSgt Karl Gorman Taylor, Sr., 1971.

81. Robertson Taped Comments and Col JWP Robertson, Recommendation for Army Capt Luigi Lombardi, n.d. Apr93, Encl Col John W. P. Robertson, Comments on draft, dtd 10Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

82. Robertson Taped Comments; Drez intvw.

83. Foster Comments.

84. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, pp. 10–11; III MAF PerIntRep No.

50–68 (III MAF PerIntReps); 1st MarDiv SitRep No. 78, Opn Meade River, in 1st MarDiv Operation SitReps, Dec68; 1st Mar SpotReps, 9Dec68 (File Nos. 63, 64, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 9Dec68); 3/26 ComdC, Dec68, p. 18; Meegan Comments.

85. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov68, p. 3; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec68, p. 17; 1st Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. II–C–4, 5; 1st MAR AAR Meade River; CG1stMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 6Dec68 (File No. 25, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 7Dec68); III MAF PerIntRep No. 48–68 (III MAF PerIntReps), p. 5.

86. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec68, p. 15; 1/1 ComdC, Dec68, p. 1–II–3.

#### Operation Taylor Common

87. CG1stMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 4Dec68 (File No. 30, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 4Dec68); MajGen Ross T. Dwyer intvw, 17Oct77, p. 35 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Dwyer intvw.

88. TF Yankee AAR, Opn Taylor Common (TF Yankee AAR, Opn Taylor, pt. 1), hereafter, TF Yankee AAR; TF Yankee FragO 1–68 (File No. 13, 1st MarDiv Journal and File, 7Dec68).

89. TF Yankee FragO 1–68 (File No. 18, TF Yankee Journal and File, 7Dec68).

90. III MAF PerIntRep No. 49–68 (III MAF PerIntReps), p. 5; 1st MarDiv ComdC, Dec68, p. 17; 5th Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. 3–2; 1/5 ComdC, Dec68, p. 2–1.

91. III MAF ComdC, Dec68, p. 10; 5th Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. 2–1; 2/7 ComdC, Dec68, p. 1–5; 2/7 AAR, Opn Taylor Common, in 2/7 ComdC, Dec68, pt. IV, hereafter 2/7 AAR, Taylor Common; Stemple Comments.

92. Dwyer intvw, pp. 45–46.

93. TF Yankee AAR, p. 39; 3d Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. 2–1; CG TF Yankee msg to CG1stMarDiv, 12Dec68 (File No. 9, TF Yankee Journal and File, 12Dec68); CG TF Yankee msg to 3d Mar and 5th Mar, 10Dec68 (File No. 3, TF Yankee Journal and File, 13Dec68); 5th Mar SpotRep to TF Yankee COC, 11Dec68 (File No. 4, TF Yankee Journal and File, 11Dec68).

94. 5th Mar SpotRep to TF Yankee COC, 11Dec68 (File No. 4, TF Yankee Journal and File, 11Dec68); TF Yankee AAR, p. 7; 3d Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. 5.

95. TF Yankee AAR, Encl 41, pp. 7–8; Stemple Comments.

96. 3d Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. 5.

97. Dwyer intvw, p. 44.

98. Ibid., p. 45; LtGen John H. Hay, Jr., *Vietnam Studies: Tactical and Materiel Innovations* (Washington, D.C.: Dept of the Army, 1974), p. 39.

99. TF Yankee AAR, Encl 41, p. 9; 3d Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. 5.

100. TF Yankee AAR, Encl 41, p. 11;

101. Dwyer intvw, pp. 31, 33.

102. Stemple Comments.

## CHAPTER 22

### THE DIVISION'S LABORS BEAR FRUIT

Unless otherwise noted, material in this chapter is derived from: MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Nov–Dec68; III MAF ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 3d Mar ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 4th Mar ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; and 9th Mar ComdCs, Nov–Dec68.

### Elimination of the Infrastructure

Additional sources for this section are drawn from: 1st InfBde, 5th InfDiv(M), Operational Report-Lessons Learned for the Period Ending 31 January 1969, dtd 17Feb69; TF Bravo ComdC, 9–31Dec68; 1/3 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 2/3 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 3/3 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 3d Tk Bn ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 1st AmTrac Bn ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 3d MarDiv AAR, Napoleon Saline (Draft), n.d.; 1st InfBde, 5th InfDiv(M) AAR, Napoleon Saline II/Marshall Mountain, dtd 8Apr69.

1. CGIIIMAF msg to COMUSMACV, dtd 30Oct68; COMUSMACV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 3Nov68, in IIIMAF msg file.

2. CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 17Jul68, in III MAF Message File.

3. COMUSMACV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 22Oct68.

4. 1/9 ComdC, Nov68.

5. LtCol Walter W. Damewood, Jr. Comments on draft, dtd 31Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).

6. 3d Mar OpO 8–68, dtd 12Nov68, in 3d Mar ComdC, Nov68.

7. 3d Mar OpO 9–68, dtd 21Nov68, in 3d Mar ComdC, Nov68.

8. CGIIIMAF msg to CGXXIVCorps, dtd 28Nov68, in 3d MarDiv Message File, Nov68.

9. 2/3 ComdC, Dec68.

10. MajGen Raymond G. Davis, FMFPac debrief, 15Apr69, Tape (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

### Rough Soldiering

Additional sources for this section are drawn from: 1/4 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 2/4 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 3/4 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 1/9 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; 2/9 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68; and 3/9 ComdCs, Nov–Dec68.

11. 2/4 ComdC, Dec68.

12. BGen Joseph E. Hopkins, Comments on draft, dtd 6Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

13. Ibid.

14. Col Robert H. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68, Tape 3772 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

15. Ibid.

16. CG3dMarDiv msg to CGXXIVCorps, dtd 26Nov68, in 3d MarDiv Message File, Nov68.

17. Barrow intvw, 12Dec68.

18. Ibid.

19. 9th Mar OpO 1–69, dtd 30Dec68, in 9th Mar ComdC, Dec68.

### Thua Thien

Additional sources for this section are drawn from: HQ, 101stAbn Div(AM), Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 January 1969, dtd 24Feb69.

20. James Walters, Comments on draft, dtd 7Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).

## PART V Supporting the Troops

### CHAPTER 23

#### MARINE AIR AT THE BEGINNING OF THE YEAR AND AIR SUPPORT OF KHE SANH

Unless otherwise noted the sources in this chapter are derived from MACV ComdHist, 1968; HQMC Msg File; HQMC, Status of Forces, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, 1967–1968; III MAF ComdCs, Jan–Apr68; III MAF Jnl & Msg Files; 1st MAW ComdCs, Jan–Apr68; Westmoreland Papers, CMH; A&S Files, Indochina Archives; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; LtGen Willard Pearson, USA, *The War in the Northern Provinces, 1966–1968*, Vietnam Studies (Washington, D.C.: Dept of the Army, 1975), hereafter Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*; Capt Moyers S. Shore II, *The Battle for Khe Sanh* (Washington, D.C.: HistBr, G–3Div, HQMC, 1969), hereafter Shore, *The Battle for Khe Sanh*; Bernard C. Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh* (Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1969), hereafter Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*; Naval Historical Center, *Command and Control of Air Operations in the Vietnam War*, Colloquium on Contemporary History, January 23, 1991, No. 4 (Washington, D.C.: Naval Hist Center, 1991), hereafter *Command and Control of Air Operations in the Vietnam War*; LtGen Keith B. McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” *Naval Review* 1971 (Annapolis: U.S. Naval Institute, 1971), pp. 122–55, hereafter McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70.”

#### Marine Air at the Beginning of the Year

1. McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” pp. 134 and 155; 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68, p. 1–4; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 58a. See also “Distribution of Personnel, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific, 31Dec67,” in Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, App G, pp. 319–23.
2. 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 58a; HQMC, Status of Forces, dtd 10Jan68, “Distribution of Aircraft, Fleet, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific,” p. 10–1, hereafter “Distribution of Aircraft,” 10Jan68. Because of the fluctuation of the number of aircraft from time to time, the figures are taken from the “Distribution of Aircraft,” 10Jan68 as reflecting the figures as of that date.
3. MAG–16 ComdC, Jan68; “Distribution of Aircraft,” 10Jan68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67, p. 74.
4. MAG–16 ComdC, Jan68.
5. MAG–12 and MAG–13 ComdCs, Jan68; “Distribution of Aircraft,” 10Jan68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67, p. 74.
6. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 63; McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” p. 131.
7. 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68, pp. 1–4; MAG–36 ComdC, Jan68; “Distribution of Aircraft,” 10Jan68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67, p. 74.
8. VMGR–152 ComdC, Jan68; “Distribution of Aircraft,” 10Jan68; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 205; McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” p. 132.
9. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 59–60.
10. *Ibid.*, pp. 59–60 and 65–66; MajGen Norman J. Anderson to MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon, dtd 17Jan68, McCutcheon Papers, PC464, 1968 Correspondence, File A.
11. III MAF ComdC, Jan68, p. 27; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, pp. 5, 59–60.
12. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 68; 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68.

#### Marine Control of Air

13. MajGen Norman J. Anderson, Comments on draft, n.d. [Jan95] (Vietnam Comment File).
14. McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” p. 132.
15. CGFMFPac, “Pacific Operations,” General Officers Symposium Book, July 1967, Tab F, p. 21, hereafter CGFMFPac, “Pacific Operations;” McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” pp. 134–36; Gen Keith B. McCutcheon intvw, 22Apr71, pp. 1–4, 6 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter McCutcheon intvw, 22Apr71.
16. McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” pp. 134–36; McCutcheon intvw, 22Apr71, pp. 1–4, 6; Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*, pp. 151–2; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, 268–9.
17. Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*, pp. 151–2; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 268–9. For the Carey quote, see LtGen Richard E. Carey, Comments on draft, dtd 12Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
18. CGFMFPac, “Pacific Operations,” p. 21
19. This and the following paragraph are derived from: Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*, pp. 151–2; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 268–70; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 200; McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” p. 134–36.
20. Col David S. Twining, Comments on draft, dtd 15Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
21. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 200; MACG–18 ComdC, Oct67 and Jan68.
22. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 200; McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” p. 138.
23. *Ibid.* and BGen Earl E. Anderson ltr to MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon, dtd 14Mar68 (McCutcheon Papers PC464, 1968 Correspondence, File A).
24. McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” p. 138; 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68, pp. 2–3–2–4.
25. McCutcheon, “Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70,” p. 138; 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68, pp. 2–3–2–4; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 200.
26. 1st MAW ComdC, Jan68, pp. 2–3–2–4.
27. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, pp. 66–7.
28. Twining Comments.
29. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, pp. 70–1.
30. CG 1stMAW ltr to CMC, dtd 24Apr68, Subj: Single Management, Encl 16, HQMC, DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr, Jan68–15Aug70; MajGen Norman J. Anderson intvw, 17Mar81, pp. 189–90 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, and MajGen Norman J. Anderson ltr to BGen Edwin H. Simmons, dtd 8Sep1983 (Norman Anderson Papers, PC1263, MCHC).

Proposed Changes in Command and Control over Marine  
Air-Operation Niagara, January 1968

31. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: MACV Comd-Hist, 1968, I, pp. 423–4; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 344; Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight For Khe Sanh*, pp. 14–5; Bernard C. Nalty, "Operation Niagara, Air Power, and the Siege of Khe Sanh," *Command and Control of Air Operations in the Vietnam War*, pp. 39–46, hereafter Nalty, "Operation Niagara, Air Power, and the Siege of Khe Sanh."
32. McCutcheon intvw, Apr 1971, p. 6; Chaisson intvw, 19Mar69, pp. 235–6; Nalty, "Operation Niagara, Air Power, and the Siege of Khe Sanh," pp. 39–46; Gen William W. Momyer, *Air Power in Three Wars, (WWII, Korea, Vietnam)* (Washington, DC: GPO, 1978), pp. 285–7.
33. MajGen John R. Chaisson intvw, Mar69, pp. 229–30 and 236–7 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
34. Ibid.; Graham A. Cosmas, "General Westmoreland and Control of the Air War," in *Command and Control of Air Operations in the Vietnam War*, pp. 29–36.
35. Westmoreland msg to Sharp, dtd 18Jan68, Doc no. 2, HQMC, DCS Air Folder, Single Manager, Jan68–15Aug70; Gen William C. Westmoreland, USA, intvw, dtd 4Apr83, p. 47 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
36. Sharp msg to Westmoreland, dtd 18Jan68, Doc No. 3, HQMC, DCS Air Folder, Single Manager, Jan68–15Aug70.
37. Westmoreland msg to Sharp, dtd 21Jan68, Doc No. 4, HQMC, DCS Air Folder, Single Manager, Jan68–15Aug70; ComUSMACV msg to CG III MAF and CG Seventh Air Force, dtd 22Jan68 (Doc No. 58, III MAF Incoming Msgs, Dec67–1Feb68); MACV ComdHist, pp. 423–4.
38. Norman Anderson, Memo For the Record, dtd 29Jan68 (Norman Anderson Papers, PC 1263, MCHC).
39. John Schlight, *The United States Air Force in Southeast Asia, The War in South Vietnam, the Years of the Offensive, 1965–68* (Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1988), pp. 277–85, hereafter Schlight, *Years of the Offensive, 1965–68*; CGIIIMAF msg to Cdr, Seventh Air Force, dtd 24Jan68 (3d MarDiv, Messages, Jan68).
40. Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, pp. 199–201; Schlight, *Years of the Offensive, 1965–68*, pp. 277–78; Nalty, "Operation Niagara, Air Power, and the Siege of Khe Sanh," p. 44; Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight For Khe Sanh*, pp. 72–4.
41. McCutcheon ltr to Norman Anderson, dtd 23Jan68, Letter No. 45 and Anderson ltr to McCutcheon, dtd 7Feb68, Letter No. 50, File A, 1968 Correspondence, Box 20 (McCutcheon Papers, PC464), hereafter Anderson ltr to McCutcheon, 7Feb68.
- Operation Niagara and Air Resupply in the Defense of Khe Sanh
42. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 423–24; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 3; Nalty "Operation Niagara, Air Power, and the Siege of Khe Sanh," pp. 39–46; Schlight, *Years of the Offensive, 1965–68*, pp. 277–85; Anderson ltr to McCutcheon, 7Feb68.
43. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 423–24; Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, pp. 83–6; Shore, *The Battle for Khe Sanh*, pp. 101–2.
44. Shore, *Battle for Khe Sanh*, pp. 102–3.
45. Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, pp. 82–3.
46. Ibid., pp. 86–8.
47. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, p. 423; Shore, *Battle for Khe Sanh*, p. 101; Col William H. Dabney intvw, 20May82, p. 65 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), pp. 21–2. hereafter, Dabney intvw, 20May82.
48. Shore, *Battle for Khe Sanh*, pp. 103–4; Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, p. 66; 1st MAW ComdC, Mar68, p. 2–2; Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces*, pp. 71–2.
49. Shore, *Battle For Khe Sanh*, pp. 109–11
50. Quoted in Ibid., p. 97.
51. Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, pp. 43–50.
52. Ibid. p. 62; Shore, *The Battle for Khe Sanh*, 72–4.
53. Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, pp. 44–46; Shore, *The Battle for Khe Sanh*, 74–6.
54. LtGen John H. Hay, Jr., USA, *Vietnam Studies: Tactical and Materiel Innovations* (Washington, D.C.: Dept of the Army, 1974), pp. 22–23.
55. III MAF COC msg to MACV COC, 10Feb68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File); 1/26 Journal for 10Feb68, Ser No 19 in 1/26 ComdC, Feb68, pt. IV; LtCol Johnny O. Gregerson, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 3Jan69 (Comment File, MCHC); Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, p. 35; Shore, *Battle for Khe Sanh*, p. 76; CWO-4 Henry Wildfang, Comments on draft, dtd 26Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
56. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Feb68, p. 30; Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, p. 45; III MAF Jnl & Msg File, 11–12Feb68, Ser. No. 100; 3d MarDiv COC msg to III MAF COC, 12Feb68 (III MAF Khe Sanh Ops File).
57. LtCol Robert Guay, "The Khe Sanh Airlift," 31Jan69 (1968 Background File, MCHC), p.4, hereafter, Guay, "The Khe Sanh Airlift;" Ray W. Stubbe, "Khe Sanh: Valley of Decision," ms, 1987 (Copy in Personal Papers Collection, MCHC), p. 895.
58. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 30; Shore, *Battle for Khe Sanh*, pp. 78–9.
59. This and the next paragraph are derived from the following sources: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, pp. 83–4; Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, pp. 51–52; Shore, *Battle for Khe Sanh*, pp. 78–9. The quote is from Shore, p. 78. The FMFPac account mentions only a crate of eggs being included with two of the eggs broken.
60. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 30.
61. Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, p. 58; Asst C/S G-3, 1st MAW memo to CG1stMAW, dtd 12Aug68, Subj: Airlift Support of Khe Sanh in Meeting Notes Fldr (1968), MajGen Charles J. Quilter Papers MCHC, hereafter 1st MAW memo, 12Aug68, "Airlift Support of Khe Sanh" (Quilter Papers). Both Nalty and the author of the memo note the fragmentary nature of the statistics cited in the text. As the 1st MAW G-3 wrote, "we have sorted through our many reports—which contain some conflicting info and have arrived at the following as our best effort."
62. Dabney intvw, 20May82, p. 65; LtCol Harry L. Alderman, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," n.d. (Comment File, MCHC).
63. 3/26 ComdC, Feb68, p. 12.
64. This and the next two paragraphs are based on the following sources: MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," not dated (Comment File, MCHC), hereafter McCutcheon Comments, Khe Sanh; BGen Robert P. Keller, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 17Dec68 (Comment File MCHC); Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, pp. 225–6; MajGen Norman J. Anderson to McCutcheon, dtd 25Feb68, ltr no. 60, 1968 cor, File A (McCutcheon Papers), hereafter Anderson to McCutcheon, 25Feb68.
65. Additional sources for this paragraph are: 1st MAW OPlan 3–68, dtd 23Feb68, Encl Anderson to McCutcheon, 25Feb68; 1st MAW ComdC, Feb68, p. 2–3.

66. An additional source for this paragraph is: BGen Henry W. Hise to BGen Alan J. Armstrong, dtd 13Mar68, File A, 1968 Cor (McCutcheon Papers, PC464, MCHC), hereafter Hise to Armstrong ltr, Mar68 (McCutcheon Papers).
67. McCutcheon Comments, Khe Sanh; Dabney intvw, 20May82, pp. 25–6, 69; Hise to Armstrong ltr, Mar68 (McCutcheon Papers); 1st MAW ComdC, Mar68, p. 2–2.
68. 1st MAW ComdC, Mar68, p. 2–2; 1st MAW memo, 12Aug68, "Airlift Support of Khe Sanh" (Quilter Papers); Guay, "The Khe Sanh Airlift," pp. 7–8. Again there is some difference between the 1st MAW ComdC and the memo in the Quilter papers over the figures on the tonnage and passengers lifted out by the helicopters. According to the memo, the helicopters lifted 10,677 passengers and 3,379 tons of cargo. On the other hand, according to the command chronology, the choppers lifted 14,562 passengers and 4,661 tons. The figures in the memo are used in the text, as the authors of the memo made some attempt to resolve conflicting information.
69. Nalty, "Operation Niagara, Air Power, and the Siege of Khe Sanh," pp. 39–46.

## CHAPTER 24

### A MATTER OF DOCTRINE: MARINE AIR AND SINGLE MANAGER

Unless otherwise noted the sources in this chapter are derived from MACV ComdHist, 1968; HQMC Msg File; HQMC, Status of Forces, 1968; HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr, Jan68–15Aug70; FMF-Pac, MarOpsV, 1967–1968; III MAF ComdCs, Jan–Dec 1968; 1st MAW ComdCs, Jan–Dec68; Cushman intvw, Nov 82; MajGen Charles J. Quilter Papers, MCHC; Norman Anderson Papers; Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81; McCutcheon Papers, MCHC; Westmoreland Papers, CMH; Westmoreland intvw, 1983; Chaisson Papers, Hoover Institute; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Bernard C. Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh* (Washington: Office of Air Force History, 1969), hereafter Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*; *Command and Control of Air Operations in the Vietnam War*; McCutcheon, "Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70."

#### The Establishment of Single Manager

1. Historical Summary, General Entry, 27Dec67–31Jan68, v.28, History File, Westmoreland Papers, CMH, hereafter Westmoreland, General Entry, 27Dec67–31Jan68; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 344; Graham A. Cosmas, "General Westmoreland and Control of the Air War," *Command and Control of Air Operations in the Vietnam War*, pp. 29–38.
2. Westmoreland intvw, dtd 4Apr83, p. 47. General Westmoreland did not recall the date of this meeting but he did meet with Cushman and General Norman Anderson about aviation arrangements on 19 January 1968. See Westmoreland entry for 19Jan68, Historical Summary, Westmoreland Papers, CMH.
3. Cushman Intvw, Nov82, pp. 33–4; Westmoreland intvw, 1983, p. 38; Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, pp. 194–5; MajGen Norman J. Anderson ltr to BGen Edwin H. Simmons, dtd 8Sep83, Norman Anderson Papers, PC1263 (MCHC), hereafter N. Anderson ltr, 8Sep83.
4. Westmoreland intvw, 1983, pp. 38–50, quote is on p. 39.
5. Ibid. p. 42; N. Anderson ltr, 8Sep83; Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, pp. 192, 194–5.
6. BGen John R. Chaisson ltr to wife, dtd 28Jan68, Chaisson Papers, Hoover Institute; Westmoreland, General Entry, 27Dec67–31Jan68; Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, pp. 194–5; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 342–3.
7. Gen William C. Westmoreland, Historical Summary, 1–29Feb68, pp. 4–5, Fldr 29, Westmoreland Papers (CMH); Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 342–3; N. Anderson ltrs to MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon, dtd 7 and 13 Feb68, Letters Nos. 50 and 58, File A, 1968 Correspondence, Box 20 (McCutcheon Papers, PC464)
8. Sharp msg to Westmoreland, dtd 18Jan68, Doc No. 3, HQMC, DCS Air Folder, Single Manager, Jan68–15Aug70; Gen Westmoreland to LtGen Krulak, dtd 28Jan68, Doc 68, III MAF Incoming Msgs, Dec67–1Feb68; MajGen Norman Anderson, Memorandum for the Record, dtd 17Feb68, Subj: Control of Air in the Defense of Khe Sanh (Norman Anderson Papers, PC1263), hereafter Anderson memo, Control of Air, 17Feb68.
9. Anderson memo, Control of Air, 17Feb68.
10. Ibid.
11. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 18Feb68 (III MAF Provisional Corps, Vietnam Folder); BGen E. E. Anderson ltr to MajGen K. B. McCutcheon, dtd 19Feb68, Ltr No. 56, File A, 1968 Correspondence, Box 20 (McCutcheon Papers, PC464).
12. Westmoreland msg to Sharp, dtd 19Feb68, Doc 7, HQMC, DCS Air Folder, Single Manager, Jan68–15Aug70.
13. Transcript of III MAF Meeting with General Momyer, n.d. [20Feb68], Encl, Gen Earl E. Anderson, Comments on draft, 18Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
14. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, p. 437; ComUSMACV ltr to CGIIIMAF, dtd 7Mar68, Subj: Single Management, Doc 14, HQMC, DCS Air Folder, Single Manager, Jan68–15Aug70; ComUSMACV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 22Feb68, Doc No. 13, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 20Feb68–1Mar68; BGen John R. Chaisson, entry 29Feb68, Diary, Jan–Jun68, Chaisson Papers, Hoover Institute.
15. CMC, Memo for the Chairman, JCS, Subj: Single Management, dtd, 21Feb68, Doc 9, and MACV, Memo for the Chairman, JCS, Subj: Single Management, dtd 24Feb68, Doc 11, HQMC, DCS Air Folder, Single Manager, Jan68–15Aug70.
16. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 344; "Chronology of Events and Briefing for new CinCPac at HQMC . . ." in Command Relations and Air Control in ICTZ, n.d. [May68] Doc 20, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager, Fldr, Jan68–15Aug70, hereafter Chronology of Events, Doc 20; CGFMFPac msg to CG III MAF, dtd 6Mar68, Doc 2, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 4–14Mar68, hereafter CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 6Mar68; intvw with Sharp quoted in Nalty, *Air Power and the Fight for Khe Sanh*, p. 77.
17. CG1stMAW msg to Krulak and Cushman, dtd 18Mar68, Doc No. 8, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 15–27Mar68; Schlight, *The Years of the Offensive, 1965–68*, p. 285.
18. Quoted in CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 5Mar68, and cover sheet, Doc No. 1, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 5–14Mar68. See also ComUSMACV ltr to CG III MAF, dtd 7Mar68, Subj: Single Management, Doc No. 14, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr, Jan68–15Aug70, hereafter ComUSMACV ltr, 7Mar68 Single Management; Schlight, *The Years of the Offensive, 1965–68*, p. 285.
19. ComUSMACV ltr, 7Mar68, Single Management.
20. Ibid.

21. CG1stMAW msg to CGIIIMAF and CGFMFPac, dtd 18Mar68, Doc No. 8, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 15–27Mar68, hereafter CG1stMAW msg to CGIIIMAF and CGFMFPac, 18Mar68.
  22. Ibid.
  23. Ibid.; see also CG7thAF to CGIIIMAF, dtd 14Mar68, Doc No. 38, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 5–14Mar68.
  24. CG1stMAW msg to CGIIIMAF and CGFMFPac, 18Mar68.
  25. MajGen Norman Anderson ltrs to McCutcheon, dtd 19Mar68, Ltr No. 67, and dtd 4Mar68, Ltr No. 61, File A, McCutcheon Papers, PC464.
  26. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 6Mar68.
  27. CMC memo to Joint Chiefs, Subj: Single Management, dtd 4Mar68, Doc No. 13, and Chronology of Events, Doc 20, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr, Jan68–15Aug70.
  28. Admirals Hyland and Moorer are quoted in CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 15Mar68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
  29. Westmoreland intvw, May 1983, p. 39; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 344–5. There is some contradiction between the interview and the book. In his book, he makes no mention of a telephone conversation with the President, but does mention discussing the subject with the President in April when on a visit to Washington.
  30. Newspaper article quoted in CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 9Mar68, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 5–14Mar68.
  31. Ibid. For Cushman and Anderson quotes see cover sheet to the FMFPac message. See also CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 11Mar68, Doc No. 27, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 5–14Mar68.
  32. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, p. 437.
  33. CG1stMAW to CGFMFPac and CGIIIMAF, dtd 23Mar68, Doc No. 23, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 15–27Mar68.
  34. Ibid.
  35. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 26Mar68, in Folder, Memos for the Record, 1966–68, hereafter CMC msg 26Mar68, and McCutcheon ltr to MajGen Norman and BGen E. E. Anderson, dtd 26Mar68, Ltr No. 64, File A, 1968 Correspondence, (McCutcheon Papers, PC464), hereafter McCutcheon ltr, 26Mar68.
- Point, Counterpoint**
36. CMC msg 26Mar68 and McCutcheon ltr 26Mar68.
  37. CG1stMAW msg to CG1stMarDiv and CG3dMarDiv, dtd 27Mar68, Doc. No. 33, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 15–27Mar68; Anderson draft of msg for Cushman to Westmoreland, n.d. [Apr68] [Info to CinCPac], MajGen Norman Anderson Papers, PC1263, hereafter Norman Anderson draft msg for Cushman [Apr68].
  38. Norman Anderson draft msg for Cushman [Apr68].
  39. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 10Apr68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68; FMFPac, III MAF Ops, V, Mar68, pp. 66–7.
  40. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 68.
  41. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 58.
  42. BGen H. W. Hise personal ltr to MajGen Charles Quilter, dtd 5Apr68, Miscellaneous Fldr, 1950–May68, Charles J. Quilter Papers, MCHC.
  43. CG1stMAW msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 5Apr68, Doc No. 36, and ComUSMACV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 5Apr68, Doc No. 24, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 29Mar–11Apr68.
  44. McCutcheon ltr to BGen E. E. and MajGen Norman Anderson, dtd 9Apr68, Ltr No. 68, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers, PC464. See also Gen Leonard F. Chapman intvw, 28 Mar 1979, (Oral HistColl, MCHC), pp. 70–6.
  45. CMC Green Ltr, 4–68, to all general officers, dtd 9Apr68, Subj: Air Control in I Corps, Green Ltr Book, 1968.
  46. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 14Apr68, Doc No. 19, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 7Mar–13Aug68.
  47. Ibid.
  48. Ibid.
  49. CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 4 May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68; CG1stMAW ltr to CMC, dtd 24Apr68, Subj: Single Management, dtd 24Apr68, Encl 16, H6, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr Jan68–15Aug70, hereafter CG1stMAW ltr to CMC, 24Apr68.
  50. CG1stMAW ltr to CMC, 24Apr68.
  51. Ibid.
  52. Ibid.
  53. CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 4May68, HQMC Msgs Mar–Jun68.
  54. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 437–9.
  55. BGen John R. Chaisson ltr to wife, dtd 2May68, Chaisson Papers, Hoover Institute; MajGen Norman Anderson, draft of Memo for the Record, n.d. [2 or 4May68], Subj: Single Management, Norman Anderson Papers, PC1263, hereafter Norman Anderson draft memo, Single Management; CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 4May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
  56. Norman Anderson draft memo, Single Management.
  57. Ibid.
  58. Ibid. and CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 4May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
  59. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 3May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
  60. BGen Homer E. Hutchinson ltr to McCutcheon, n.d. [May68], Doc No. 21, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr Jan68–15Aug70.
  61. Ibid., and attached CinCPac Evaluation Team, draft rpt, n.d. [May 1968], Subject: Single Management of Air Support.
  62. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 7May1968, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
  63. MarOpsV, May68, p. 68; CGIIIMAF and CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 10May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
  64. CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 10May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
  65. Ibid.
  66. Norman Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, pp. 202–04; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 60, May68, p. 68.
  67. DepSecDef, Paul H. Nitze memo to Chairman, JCS, dtd 15May68, Subject: OpCon of III MAF Aviation, Assets, Doc No. 17, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr Jan68–15Aug70. Relative to HQMC presentations to DepSec Nitze, see HQMC, Briefing, Apr68, Doc No. 31, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr Jan68–15Aug70 and

McCutcheon ltr to MajGen Frank C. Tharin, dtd 24Apr68, Ltr No 37, File T, 1968 Correspondence, McCutcheon Papers, MCHC.

68. Chairman, JCS memo to DepSecDef, dtd 15May68, Subj: Single Management . . . , Doc No. 17, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr Jan68–15Aug70.

69. MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon memo to Gen Leonard F. Chapman, Jr., dtd 1May68, Subj: Air Control, in Fldr, Memos for the Record, 1966–68 and McCutcheon to MajGen Norman Anderson, dtd 17 May 68, Ltr No. 73, File A, McCutcheon Papers.

70. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 16May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68; CMC Memorandum for the JCS, CMCM 29–68, dtd 18May68, Subj: Op Con of III MAF Aviation Assets, Doc No. 18, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr Jan68–15Aug70.

71. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 25May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68; BGen John R. Chaisson, diary entry, 20May68, Chaisson Papers, Hoover Institute; JCS msg to CinCPac and ComUSMACV, dtd 20May68, Doc No. 19, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr Jan68–15Aug70.

72. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 21 and 26 May68, and HQMC, ATA21 Point Paper, dtd 28May68, Subj: Change to the Single Management . . . , HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68 and MarOpsV, May68, pp. 68–9.

73. CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 26May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

74. Ibid.; LtGen Richard E. Carey, Comments on draft, dtd 12Dec94, (Vietnam Comment File); MajGen Norman J. Anderson, Comments on draft, n.d. [Jan95] (Vietnam Comment File); CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 30May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

75. ATA21, Point Paper, dtd 28May68, Subj: Change to the Single Management . . . ; CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 26May68 and 30May68; CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 26May68 and 30May68. All in HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

76. CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 26 and 30 May 68 and CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 26May68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

77. HQMC AAM–7, Talking Paper, dtd 8Jul68, Subj: Air Control in Vietnam, in HQMC, General Officers Symposium Book, July 68, hereafter HQMC Talking Paper, Air Control in Vietnam; ATA21, Point Paper, dtd 28May68, Subj: Change to the Single Management . . . , HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68; McCutcheon to Norman Anderson, dtd 3Jun68, Ltr No. 76, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers.

78. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 7 Jun 68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

79. HQMC Talking Paper, Air Control in Vietnam; CMC to CGFMFPac, dtd 19Jun68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68, hereafter CMC to CGFMFPac, 19Jun68.

80. CGFMFPac, 19Jun68.

#### The Continuing Debate

81. BGen John R. Chaisson, debriefing at FMFPac, May68, Chaisson Transcripts, pp. 147–73, p. 164.

82. Ibid. and Col Edward L. Fossum, debrief at FMFPac, 11Jul68, Tape No. 2911 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

83. CGFMFPac to CMC, dtd 16Jun68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68; Buse intvw, p. 191.

84. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 20Jun68, HQMC Msgs,

Mar–Jun68.

85. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 22Jun68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

86. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac and CMC, dtd 29Jun68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

87. Ibid.

88. CGFMFPac msg to III MAF, dtd 29Jun68 and CMC to CGFMFPac, dtd 29Jun68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

89. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 30Jun68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.

90. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jun68, p. 62; HQMC Talking Paper, Air Control in Vietnam; McCutcheon to MajGen C. J. Quilter, dtd 15Jul68, Ltr No. 35, File Q, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers, hereafter McCutcheon to Quilter, 15Jul68.

91. Chronology of Events, Doc 20, HQMC DCS (Air) Single Manager Fldr, Jan68–15Aug70; McCutcheon to Quilter, 15Jul68.

92. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 27Jul68, HQMC Msgs, Jul–15Oct68.

93. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: Hutch [BGen Homer G. Hutchinson] to McCutcheon, n.d. [Aug68], Ltr No. 48, File H, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers. See also Chapman intvw, p. 76.

94. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 10Sep68, HQMC Msgs, Jul–15Oct68.

95. For the wing's initial optimism see A/CS, G–3, 1st MAW memo to CG1stMAW, dtd 10Sep68 (Rpts and Letters, Jun–Dec68, Quilter Papers). For General Wheeler's support see CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 26Sep68 (HQMC Msgs, Jul–15Oct68). General Abrams is quoted in CGIIIMAF msg to CMC and CGFMFPac and CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 8Nov66 (HQMC Msgs, Jul–Dec68).

96. McCutcheon ltr to MajGen Charles Quilter, dtd 19Nov68, Ltr No. 39, File Q, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers.

97. Charles R. Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1969, High Mobility and Standdown* (Washington: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1988), pp. 225–6; Graham A. Cosmas and LtCol Terrence P. Murray, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1970–71* (Washington: Hist&Mus Div, HQMC, 1986), pp. 273–77; Bernard C. Nalty, "Operation Niagara, Air Power, and the Siege of Khe Sanh," in *Command and Control of Air Operations in the Vietnam War* (Washington: NHC, 1991), p. 46.

## CHAPTER 25

### A QUESTION OF HELICOPTERS

Unless otherwise noted the sources in this chapter are derived from MACV ComdHist, 1968; HQMC Msg File; HQMC, Status of Forces, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV, 1967–1968; III MAF ComdCs, Jan–Dec 1968; 1st MAW ComdCs, Jan–Dec68; Cushman intvw, Nov 82; MajGen Charles J. Quilter Papers, MCHC; Norman Anderson Papers; Norman Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81; McCutcheon Papers, MCHC; Westmoreland Papers, CMH; Gen Raymond G. Davis intvw, 2Feb77 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Davis intvw, 2Feb77; Westmoreland intvw, 1983; Chaisson Papers, Hoover Institute; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; McCutcheon, "Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70;" LtCol William R. Fails, *Marines and Helicopters, 1962–1973* (Washington: Hist&Mus-Div, HQMC, 1978), hereafter Fails, *Marines and Helicopters*.

## Another Debate

1. Davis intvw, 2Feb77, pp. 45–7; Norman Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, pp. 248–49, 259.
2. F. Clifton Berry, Jr., *Air Cav, The Illustrated History of the Vietnam War* (New York, NY: Bantam Books, 1988), p. 85; LtGen Willard Pearson, *The War in the Northern Provinces, 1966–68* (Washington, DC: Department of the Army, 1975), pp. 78–92; Charles R. Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, High Mobility and Standdown, 1969* (Washington, D.C.: Hist&Mus Div, HQMC, 1988), pp. 239–41, hereafter Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1969*.
3. Norman Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17 Mar 1981, pp. 250–51.
4. Norman Anderson ltr to McCutcheon, dtd 9Mar68, Ltr No. 62, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers.
5. BGen E. E. Anderson ltr to MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon, dtd 16Apr68, Ltr No. 70, McCutcheon Papers, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers; Gen Robert E. Cushman, debriefing at FMFPac, Mar69, pp. 470–71 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
6. Westmoreland quoted in MajGen John R. Chaisson intvw, 19Mar69, pp. 223–25 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
7. MajGen Alan J. Armstrong intvw, 25Sep1973, pp. 15–21 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Armstrong intvw; Norman Anderson intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar81, pp. 198–99.

## The Need for Lighter Aircraft

8. MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon, Memorandum for the Record, dtd 18Jan68, Subj: Trip Report visit to West Pac with CMC, Jan68, Memos for the Record, 1966–8, McCutcheon Papers.
9. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 1Mar68, Doc no. 50, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 20Feb68–1Mar68; CMC msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 12 Mar 68, Doc No. 30, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 5–14 Mar68, and CGIIIMAF msg to CMC, dtd 30 Mar68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
10. Fails, *Marines and Helicopters*, pp. 112–13.
11. Marine Corps Bulletin 05400, dtd 8Mar68, Subj: Activation of Fleet Marine Force Aviation Units, Accession No. 127–74–63, Central Files Records, 1968, Box No. 13, File No. 5400 (1Jan–30Apr68).
12. HML–367 ComdCs, Mar–Dec68; HML–167 ComdCs, Apr–Dec68; VMO–2 ComdCs, Jan–Dec68; VMO–6 ComdCs, Jan–Dec68; VMO–3 ComdC, Mar68; HQMC, Status of Forces, "Distribution of Aircraft, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific," p. 10–1, dtd 25Jan68 and 5Dec68; Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1969*, p. 238.
13. LtGen John J. Tolson, *Airmobility, 1961–71* (Washington: Dept of the Army, 1973), passim.
14. BGen Henry Hise ltr to BGen A. J. Armstrong, dtd 13Mar68, Ltr No. 66, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers.
15. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 20Jun68, HQMC Msgs, Mar–Jun68.
16. Davis intvw, 2Feb77, pp. 49–51.
17. McCutcheon ltr to MajGen Charles Quilter, dtd 19Nov68, Ltr No. 39, File Q, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers.

## To Keep the Mediums and Heavies Flying

18. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, pp. 210–11 and Fails, *Marines and Helicopters*, pp. 101–02, 121–24; McCutcheon, "Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70," p. 145. See

also McCutcheon, Memorandum for the Record, dtd 9Feb68, Subj: Meeting with Mr. William Allen, President, The Boeing Company, Memos For the Record, 1966–68, McCutcheon Papers.

19. McCutcheon, "Marine Aviation in Vietnam, 1962–70," p. 145; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul68, p. 71 and Dec68, p. 111.
  20. McCutcheon to Norman Anderson dtd 27Feb68, Ltr No. 57 and Norman Anderson to McCutcheon, dtd 4Mar68 Ltr No. 61, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers.
  21. Norman Anderson ltr to McCutcheon, dtd 4Mar68, Ltr No. 61, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers.
  22. McCutcheon to LtGen V. H. Krulak, dtd 30Apr68, Ltr No. 42, File K, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers, hereafter McCutcheon to Krulak, 30Apr68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Aug68, p. 61.
  23. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, p. 87; H. D. Hill draft ltr for MajGen Quilter to McCutcheon, n.d. [Nov–Dec68?], Reports and Letters, Jun–Dec68, Quilter Papers.
  24. McCutcheon to Krulak, 30Apr68; MajGen C. J. Quilter to McCutcheon, dtd 10Aug68, Ltr No. 31, File Q, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers; Helicopter Spare Parts Support, Tab A, Item 7, III MAF, Board Report for Utilization, Command and Control of III MAF Helicopter Assets (Youngdale Report), dtd 11 and 27Apr69 and 17May69, hereafter the entire report will be referred to as the Youngdale Report.
  25. Helicopter Spare Parts Support, Tab A, Item 7, Youngdale Report.
  26. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan–Dec68 and 1st MAW ComdCs, Jan–Dec68. See especially FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 4 and 56–7; Jul68, p. 66; Dec68, pp. 74 and 86–8; 1st MAW ComdC, Dec68, p. 10.
  27. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, p. 76; Dec68, pp. 86–7.
- Another Look at Helicopter Air-Ground Relations
28. CG1stMAW msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 6Mar68, Doc No. 3, III MAF Incoming Msgs, 5–14Mar68; 1st MAW ComdC, Apr68, pp. 1–4 and 2–4; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Apr68, p. 62; Cushman intvw, Nov82, pp. 48–9; Col John E. Hansen, Comments on draft, dtd 17Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
  29. Davis intvw, 2Feb77, pp. 72, 75–6.
  30. *Ibid.*, pp. 45–7.
  31. Col William H. Dabney intvw, 20May1982, pp. 43–4 (Oral HistColl, MCHC). See also Col William H. Dabney, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File).
  32. MajGen Norman J. Anderson ltrs to McCutcheon, 12 and 19Jun68, Ltrs Nos. 79 and 83, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers.
  33. MajGen Raymond G. Davis intvws, dtd 1Jan69 and 7Apr69, pp. 294–5, 307–8 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); BGen Homer Dan Hill to MajGen Norman Anderson, dtd 20Oct68, Ltr No. 51, File H, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers, hereafter Hill ltr, 20Oct68.
  34. MajGen Raymond G. Davis intvw, dtd 7Apr69, pp. 308–09 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
  35. E. E. Anderson to McCutcheon, dtd 30Nov68, Ltr No. 104, File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers; CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 19Dec68 and CGFMFPac msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 21Dec68 (HQMC Msgs, 16Oct–Dec68).
  36. McCutcheon to MajGen C. J. Quilter, dtd 27Aug68, Ltr No. 32, File Q, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers; Hill ltr, 20Oct68. Last quote

from Hill is from Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam*, 1969, p. 238.

37. BGen E. E. Anderson to McCutcheon, dtd 17 Oct 68 [No number on ltr], File A, 1968 Cor, McCutcheon Papers and BGen E. E. Anderson, Comments on draft, dtd 18Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

38. "Command Relationship," (Col Barrow's submission for broader consideration), n.d. [Oct-Dec68?] Undated Notes, Quilter Papers.

39. Ibid.

40. MajGen Raymond G. Davis, Letter to editor, clipping from *Marine Corps Gazette*, Feb 1969, Quilter Papers.

41. Ibid.

42. Youngdale Report. For detailed discussion of the Youngdale Report see Smith, *Marines in Vietnam*, 1969, pp. 239-40.

43. Youngdale Report.

44. Ibid.

45. Armstrong intvw, pp. 14-5; LtGen Thomas H. Miller, Jr., Comments on draft ms, Smith, *Marines in Vietnam*, 1969, dtd 5Sep88 (Vietnam Comment File).

## CHAPTER 26

### ARTILLERY AND RECONNAISSANCE

Unless otherwise noted the sources for this chapter are the FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jan-Dec68; III MAF ComdCs, Jan-Dec68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Jan-Dec68; 1st MarDiv ComdCs, Jan-Dec68; 11th Mar ComdCs, Jan-Dec68; 12th Mar ComdCs, Jan-Dec68; Charles R. Smith, *The History of the 12th Marines*, (MCHC, Washington, D.C., 1972), hereafter Smith, *12th Marines*.

#### Marine Artillery Reshuffles

1. 11th Mar ComdC, Jan68.

2. Ibid.

3. The sources for this and the following paragraph are: CG3dMarDiv msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 7Jan68, Encl 13, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68; 12th Mar ComdC, Dec68, p. 1-II-2; Smith, *12th Marines*, p. 57.

4. Additional sources for this paragraph are: 12th Mar ComdC, Jan68; CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 11Jan68, Encl 12, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.

5. LtCol Ralph Moody, "Artillery and Naval Gunfire," Chapter 21, in LtCol Ralph F. Moody, et al., "Marines in Vietnam, 1954-68," 8 pts (MS, MCHC, Washington, D.C., 1971), p. 34; 11th Mar, Opn Hue City Resume, 1-29 Feb68, App 2, Tab C, 11th Mar ComdC, Feb68; 11th Mar, Hue City Resume, 1Feb-2Mar68, App 2, Tab c, 11th Mar ComdC, Mar68.

#### The Guns in the North

6. Capt Moyers S. Shore, III, *The Battle for Khe Sanh* (Washington: Hist&Mus Div, HQMC, 1969), pp. 42-3; Maj Jerry E. Hudson, Comments on "The Battle for Khe Sanh," 2Jan69 (Khe Sanh Comment File, MCHC).

7. 26th Mar AAR for Opn Scotland, 31May68, p. 4, in 26th Mar ComdC, Mar68, pt. IV.

8. 12th Mar ComdCs, Jan-Mar68; 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Jan-Mar68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 3.

9. 12th Mar, ComdC, Pt III, Apr68, p. 1-III-1.

10. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Mar68, p. 23-4, Apr68, pp. 23-4; 12th Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 1-II-2-1-II-4.

11. Gen Robert E. Cushman intvw, 1Nov82, p. 74 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

12. LtGen Louis Metzger, unpublished manuscript, n.p., n.d., pp 99-100.

13. 3d MarDiv ComdCs, Mar-Apr68; 12th Mar ComdCs, Mar-May68.

14. 12th Mar ComdC, May68, pp. 1-III-6-1-III-8.

#### Mini-Tet and the Fall of Ngog Tavak and Kham Duc

15. 11th Mar ComdC, Feb-Mar68; 2/13 ComdC, Jan-Feb68, p. 6.

16. 11th Mar ComdC, Apr68, p. 2.

17. 11th Mar ComdCs, Apr-May68; 2/13 ComdCs, Apr-May68; Ronald H. Spector, *After Tet, The Bloodiest Year in Vietnam* (The Free Press, New York, New York, 1993), pp. 166-67, hereafter Spector, *After Tet*.

18. S-4Jnl, 10May68, Encl 1, and CO, 2/13 ltr to CMC, dtd 25May68, Subj: Meritorious Unit Commendation; recommendation for, and Encl, App 1, S-1 Jnl, 2/13 ComdC, May68, hereafter 2/13 ltr to CMC, 25May68; Spector, *After Tet*, p. 167.

19. Paul Drew Stevens, ed., *The Navy Cross, Vietnam, Citations of Awards to Men of the United States Navy and the United States Marine Corps, 1964-1973* (Forest Ranch, CA: Sharp & Dunnigan Publications Inc., 1987), pp. 291-2.

20. Ibid., pp. 72-3.

21. 2/13 ltr to CMC, 25May68 with enclosures; Spector, *After Tet*, pp. 168-9.

22. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 72; Spector, *After Tet*, pp. 169-71.

23. Col Franklin L. Smith debriefing at FMFPac [May 1968], Tape 2904 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); BGen Jacob E. Glick, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94?] (Vietnam Comment File); Spector, *After Tet*, pp. 169-75. For Abrams quote, see Spector, *After Tet*, p. 175.

#### Operations Drumfire II and Thor—Guns Across the Border

24. 12th Mar AAR, Opn Drumfire II, dtd 3Jun68, Tab b, 12th Mar ComdC, Jun68.

25. Ibid.

26. Ibid. and CO 12th Marines memo to CG3d MarDiv, dtd 4Jun68, Subj: Addendum to Opn Drumfire II AAR, Tab A, 12th Mar ComdC, Jun68.

27. 12th Mar ComdC, Jun68, p. 1-III-7.

28. CGProvCorpsV msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 22Jun68, Encl 16, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68.

29. ProvCorpsV OpO 15-68, dtd 24Jun68, Encl 18, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jun68.

30. XXIV Corps AAR, Opn Thor, dtd 16Aug68 in 3d MarDiv, USA After Action Reports, hereafter XXIV Corps AAR; PCV Preliminary AAR, Opn Thor, dtd 12Jul68 in 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jul68; VMCJ-1 ComdC, Jul68.

31. XXIV Corps AAR.

32. 1st MAW ComdC, Jun68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul68, pp. 7-10.

33. 12th Mar ComdC, Jun68.

34. 1st MAW ComdC, Jul68.

35. III MAF ComdC, Jul68.
36. XXIV Corps AAR.
37. 12th Mar ComdC, Jun68.
38. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jul68, p. 38.
39. XXIV Corps AAR.
40. MACV Comd Hist, 1968, p. 409.
41. *Ibid.*, p. 374.

#### Fire Base Tactics

42. 12th Mar ComdC, Dec68, I-II-3.
43. LtCol Joseph Scoppa, III MAF intvw at Fire Base Dice, Dec 1968, Tape 3372 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Scoppa intvw; 12th Mar ComdC, Dec68.
44. Scoppa intvw.
45. *Ibid.*
46. *Ibid.*
47. *Ibid.*
48. *Ibid.* and 12th Mar ComdC, Dec68.
49. Scoppa intvw.
50. 11th Mar ComdCs, Jul-Dec68.

#### Marine Reconnaissance Operations

51. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, pp. 31-33; 1st MarDiv to III MAF, resume of telecon, dtd 29Jan68 (III MAF Jnl&Msg File).
52. Patrol Report, Cayenne B-2-2, dtd 4Jun68, in 1st Recon Bn ComdC, Jun68, pt IV, Tab B-24.
53. 1st Recon Bn SitRep No. 156-68, p. 3, in 1st Recon Bn ComdC, Jun68, [SitReps] [pt 2 of 2 pts].
54. 1st Recon Bn PatRep, dtd 12Jun68, in 1st Recon Bn ComdC, Jun68, pt IV, Tab B-52.
55. 1st Recon Bn PatRep, dtd 16Jun68, in 1st Recon Bn ComdC, Jun68, pt IV, Tab B-80.
56. 1st Recon Bn SitRep No. 176-68, in 1st Recon Bn ComdC, Jun68, [SitReps] [2 of 2 pts] and 1st Recon Bn PatRep, dtd 1Jul68 in 1st Recon Bn ComdC, Jul68, pt IV, Tab B-6.
57. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, pp. 49-50.
58. Col William D. Kent, intvw by Hist&Mus Div, dtd 27Aug91 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Kent Tape.
59. *Ibid.*; F. Clinton Berry, Jr., *The Illustrated History of the Vietnam War—Air Cav*, (New York and Toronto: Bantam Books, 1988), pp. 86-9.
60. Kent intvw.
61. *Ibid.*; Col Alexander L. Michaux, debriefing at FMFPac, 18Jul68, Tape No. 2915 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); LtCol Donald R. Berg, Comments on draft, dtd 9Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File); MajGen Raymond G. Davis, intvw by III MAF, Dec68-Jan69, pp. 284-6 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

### CHAPTER 27

#### MANPOWER POLICIES AND REALITIES

Unless otherwise noted the material in this chapter is derived from: HQMC Msg File; Department of Defense, *United States-Vietnam Rela-*

*tions, 1956-1967*, 12 bks (Washington: GPO, 1971), hereafter *Pentagon Papers* with appropriate section title and book, and section, volume or tab, and page number; Commandant's Reference Notebook, hereafter CMC Reference Notebook with appropriate year and tab; Col James W. Marsh, USMC (Ret) intvw with Capt David A. Dawson, 26Feb92, hereafter Marsh intvw; Headquarters, U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam, Subj: Strength Report—Vietnam, hereafter MACV Strength Report; III MAF ComdCs; Department of Defense, OASD (Comptroller), Directorate for Information Operation and Control, *Selected Manpower Statistics*, (Washington, D.C.) 1968-1975, hereafter *Selected Manpower Statistics* with appropriate years; Bureau of Naval Personnel, *Navy and Marine Corps Military Personnel Statistics*, hereafter *M.C. Personnel Statistics*; Marine Corps Personnel Data Bases held by the Center for Naval Analyses, hereafter CNA Database; Headquarters Marine Corps Central Files, hereafter CF with appropriate year.

The average strength of line battalions was derived by taking the "average monthly strength" as reported in the command chronology of every infantry battalion not configured as a BLT in Vietnam for which this information was available. Average rifle company strength was derived from the unit diary report closest to the date in question for the first letter company of every battalion in Vietnam, with the exception of battalions for which this information was not available. The average strength of infantry battalion headquarters and service companies was derived in the same manner, using all H&S companies for which information was available save those in BLTs. The average strength of regimental headquarters companies was derived from the unit diary reports of the headquarters company for every regiment in Vietnam for the date in question.

1. Marsh intvw. See also DAC/S G-1, Presentation, 14 July 1967, General Officers Symposium Book, 1967, sec G, p. 2.
2. Gen Leonard F. Chapman intvw, 17Jan79, 28Mar79, p. 66 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Chapman intvw.
3. MajGen Jonas M. Platt, Comments on draft, dtd 6Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File).

#### Personnel Turnover

4. Vietnam Manpower Statistics File, RefSec, MCHC.
5. *Selected Manpower Statistics*, 1975, p. 52.
6. CMC Reference Notebook 1966-67, Subj: Terms of enlistment.
7. CMC Reference Notebook 1968, tab I-F, Senate Armed Services Committee insert for the record.
8. AC/S G-1, Presentation, 14 July 1967, General Officers Symposium Book, 1967, sec G, pp. 6-8.
9. AC/S G-1 Memo to DirPers, Subj: CONUS Divisions Personnel and Readiness Status FY68-FY69, dtd 2Jan68, CF 68; AC/S G-1, Presentation, General Officers Symposium Book, 8-12 July 1968, sec I, pp. 9-10.
10. Dep Dir Personnel Memo to CMC, Subj: Status of Military Personnel Procurement Results for FY68 (as of 30 June 1968), dtd 17Jul68, Encl 1, CMC Reference Notebook 1968.
11. Insert for the Record, Senate Armed Services Committee, 20Feb68, tab I-F, CMC Reference Notebook 1968.
12. AC/S G-1 memo to DirPers, Subj: CONUS Divisions Personnel and Readiness Status FY68-FY69, 2Jan68, CF 68.
13. CMC Reference Notebook 1970, Personnel, Subj: Enlistment Standards and Periods of Enlistment, 17Nov70; *Selected Manpower Statistics*, 1975.

14. DepDirPers Presentation, General Officers Symposium 1968, tab J, p. 2.

#### The Quality Issue and Project 100,000

15. Homer Bigart, "McNamara Plans to 'Salvage' 40,000 Rejected in Draft," *The New York Times*, 24Aug66, pp. 1, 18.

16. Memo, Subj: Enlistment of Marginal Personnel, n.d., p. 2, File 1100, CF 67.

17. Janice H. Laurence and Peter F. Ramsberger, *Low-Aptitude Men in the Military: Who Profits, Who Pays?* (New York: Praeger, 1991), p. 23.

18. Telephone intvw between Thomas D. Morris and Capt David A. Dawson, 24May91.

19. CMC Reference Notebook 1969, Subj: Enlistment of Marginal Personnel—Project 100,000; AC/S G-1 Presentation, General Officers Symposium Book, 1969, sec E, p. 20.

20. Mark J. Eitelberg et al., *Screening for Service: Aptitude and Education Criteria for Military Entry* (Washington, D.C.: Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense [Manpower, Installations, and Logistics], 1984), pp. 138, 147.

21. CMC Reference Notebook 1966-67, 1970, 1974.

22. Office of the Adjutant General, U. S. Army, *Annual Report of the Qualitative Distribution of Military Manpower Program for 1951-1952 and FY 1953*.

23. Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Manpower and Reserve Affairs), *Characteristics and Performance of New Standards Men: Final Report*, June 1971, Table A-3, A-6 (HumRRO Collection).

24. Lewis B. Puller, Jr., *Fortunate Son, The Autobiography of Lewis B. Puller, Jr.* (New York, New York: Grove Weidenfeld, 1991), pp. 77-8.

25. LtCol Howard Lovingood intvw with Capt David A. Dawson, 17May91.

#### Training

26. CMC Reference Notebook, 1965-1968.

27. CMC Reference Notebook 1968, Subj: Basic Specialist Training, 8Jan68.

28. CMC Reference Notebook 1968, Subj: Recruit Training (Including Changes to Accommodate SEAsia), 26Apr68.

#### The Search for Junior Leaders

29. See Bernard C. Nalty and LtCol Ralph F. Moody, *A Brief History of U. S. Marine Corps Officer Procurement* (Washington, D.C.: Hist Div, HQMC, 1970, rev ed), hereafter Nalty and Moody, *Officer Procurement*, for a description of the commissioning of senior NCO's as temporary officers during these conflicts.

30. Based on data from *M.C. Personnel Statistics*. On 31 December 1967, the Marine Corps had 6,326 first lieutenants on active duty. Of these, 3,800 were ground officers, and 3,493 had more than four years enlisted service. Since almost all of the 4,059 temporary officers should have been first lieutenants by this time, almost all of the first lieutenants with more than four years enlisted service must have been temporary officers. This is further supported by the fact that only 453 captains and 133 second lieutenants had more than four years enlisted service at this time, for a total of 4,079 company grade officers. Even allowing for casualties, other attrition, and the possibility of promotion from second lieutenant to major in less than three years, temporary officers accounted for some-

where on the order of 3,200-3,350 first lieutenants. Since all temporary officers were ground officers, the bulk of ground-assignable first lieutenants must have been temporary officers.

31. Nalty and Moody, *Officer Procurement*, pp. 23-24.

32. Gen Wallace M. Greene ltr to LtGen James M. Masters, Sr., dtd 31 Aug67, CF67 File 5000/5.

33. Nalty and Moody, *Officer Procurement*, p. 22.

34. DAC/S G-1 Presentation, General Officers Symposium Book, 1967, tab G, p. 3.

35. Director, Policy Analyses Division memo to Chief of Staff, Subj: Questions Asked by CMC in a Review of Second Draft of SecNav Posture Statement, dtd 22Jan68, CF 68.

36. AC/S G-1 Presentation, General Officers Symposium Book, 1969, tab E, p. 16.

37. MCBul 5430, Subj: Activation of Career Advisory Branch, 8Apr68 and HQBul 5400, Subj: Activation of Career Advisory Branch, 12Apr68, both in CF 68

#### Discipline

38. CG1stMarDiv msg to 1st MarDiv, dtd 8Apr68, Encl 4, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Apr68.

39. DivBul 5100, Subj: Accidental discharges, 24Aug68, Encl 15, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Aug68.

40. DivBul 5100, Subj: Careless Discharge of Weapons, 24Oct68, Encl 19, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Oct68.

41. 1st MarDivO 5101.2A, Subj: Weapons Safety, 4Mar69, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Mar69.

42. CMC Reference Notebook 1968, tab I-K, Subj: Marijuana involvement on the part of Marines, 21May68.

43. Talking Paper: Narcotics, Dangerous Drugs and Marijuana, p. 5, tab Y, General Officers Symposium Book, 1968.

44. Charles R. Anderson, *Vietnam: The Other War* (Novato, California: Presidio Press, 1982), p. 45, hereafter Anderson, *Vietnam: The Other War*.

45. *Ibid.*, p. 22

46. *Ibid.*, p. 21-22.

47. *Ibid.*, p. 23; LtCol Gary D. Solis, *Marines and Military Law in Vietnam: Trial By Fire*, (Washington, D.C.: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1989), p. 114; Maj Donald E. Milone, Comments on draft, n.d. [Dec94] (Vietnam Comment File).

48. The earliest racial incident recorded in HQMC files occurred in August 1968. Presumably there were racial incidents before this date, but this appears to be when HQMC began trying to keep track of racial incidents. CMC Reference Notebook 1972, Key Issue Paper, Subj: Equal Opportunity and Racial Unrest/Violence, n.d.

49. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, personal for LtGen Buse from Gen Chapman, dtd 17Oct68, HQMC Msg File.

50. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 22Oct68, HQMC Msg File.

51. Quoted in Otto J. Lehrack, *No Shining Armor* (Lawrence, Kansas: University Press of Kansas, 1992), p. 326.

#### Morale

52. MajGen Carl W. Hoffman intvw, 14Nov84 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Hoffman intvw, p. 160.

53. See Anderson, *Vietnam: The Other War*, Chapter 3.
54. *Ibid.*, p. 2.
55. R&R figures from III MAF ComdCs, 1968.
56. Most Vietnam autobiographies and novels mention the disdain held by front line men for those in the rear. Examples include James Webb's *Fields of Fire* (Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall, 1978), Gustav Hasford's *The Short Timers* (New York: Harper & Row, 1979), and Philip Caputo's *A Rumor of War* (New York: Holt, Rhinehart, and Winston, 1977). Charles R. Anderson, in *Vietnam: The Other War*, discusses the guilt felt by rear area troops (pp. 20–21) and also the desire of men who have been in combat to find and keep these comfortable jobs (pp. 19–20).
57. Hoffman intvw, p. 138.
58. Col Robert D Heinl, USMC (Ret), *Dictionary of Military and Naval Quotations* (Annapolis, MD: U.S. Naval Institute, 1966), p. 22.
59. BGen R. R. Van Stockum, DepSrMbr, Navy Dept Board of Decorations and Medals Presentation, tab W, p. 2, General Officers Symposium Book, 1968.
60. *Ibid.*
61. For a discussion of the problems associated with men in combat without a realistic rotation plan, and the benefits of such a plan, see Samuel A. Stouffer et al., *The American Soldier* (Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press, 1949), 2 vols, v. 2, Chapters 2 and 8.
62. For a discussion of how long men can stand sustained combat, see Anthony Kelle, *Combat Motivation* (Boston: Kluwer-Nijhoff Publishing, 1982), pp. 276–277. Lord Moran, in *The Anatomy of Courage* (London: Constable & Company, 1945) also argues that the effects of combat are cumulative, and that every man has a breaking point.
63. Lt Ted D. Kilpatrick, MSC, USNR, and Harry A. Grater, Jr., "Field Report on Marine Psychiatric Casualties in Vietnam," *Military Medicine*, October 1971, p. 809.

#### The Aviation Shortage

64. LtCol William R. Fails, USMC, *Marines and Helicopters 1962–1973* (Washington, D.C.: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1978), p. 61, hereafter Fails, *Marines and Helicopters*.
65. News Release No. 923–57, DoD Office of Public Information, "NavCads Will No Longer Be Commissioned Early; Must Complete 18-Month Flight Training Course," 17Sep57, in Aviation: Pilot Training file, RefSec, MCHC.
66. News Release No. 414–55, DoD Office of Public Information, "Marine Corps Announces New Aviation Officer Candidate Course," 1May55 and "Marine Aviation Flight Training," July 1957, in Aviation: Pilot Training file, RefSec, MCHC.
67. Fails, *Marines and Helicopters*, p. 65; News Release No. 786–59, DoD Office of Public Information, "Marine Aviation Cadets Begin Training at Pensacola," 11Jul59, in Aviation: Pilot Training file, RefSec, MCHC.
68. Commandant, Marine Corps Schools, Presentation, p. 6, tab VI.A, General Officers Symposium Book, 1965.
69. Fails, *Marines and Helicopters*, p. 138; note 9.
70. *Ibid.*, pp. 129–130.
71. *Ibid.*, p. 139.
72. BGen E. E. Anderson, Memo for the Record, Subj: Telecon with LtGen V. Krulak, dtd 6Jan68, Norman J. Anderson Papers; CGFMFPac

- msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 10Jan68, III MAF Incoming Msgs; MajGen Norman J. Anderson intvw, 17Mar81, pp. 254–56 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
73. DepDir Pers, Presentation, tab J, pp. 3–4, General Officers Symposium Book, 1968.
74. MajGen Carl A. Youngdale ltr to Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force, Subj: Board to Consider the Utilization, Command and Control of Marine Corps Helicopter Assets in III MAF, dtd 27Apr69, Encl (2), pp. 20–22, hereafter Youngdale Board.
75. Fails, *Marines and Helicopters*, p. 141.
76. MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon ltr to MajGen William G. Thrash et al., Subj: Graduation of Marine Officers from U.S. Air Force Flight Schools, dtd 14Feb68, and MajGen McCutcheon ltr to BGen E. E. Anderson, dtd 10Oct68, ltr No. 93, both in McCutcheon Papers, Box 20, PC464, MCHC; DCS Air Presentation, pp. 11–13, tab G, General Officers Symposium Book, 1968.
77. DCS Air Presentation, p. 24, tab I, General Officers Symposium Book, 1969.
78. Fails, *Marines and Helicopters*, p. 140.
79. DC/S Air memo to ACS, G–1, Subj: Manpower Overage for Occupational Field (OF) 63, dtd 12Apr68 (CF 68 file 5310).
80. Youngdale Board, p. 20.
81. *Ibid.*, pp. 20, 22.
82. *Ibid.*, p. 20.

#### Filling the Ranks in Vietnam

83. Unless otherwise noted, the number of Marines in Vietnam is taken from page 14–1 of the HQMC Command Center, Status of Forces.
84. "U.S. Ground Strategy and Force Deployments," Dept of Defense, *Pentagon Papers*, bk 5, sec IV–C–6, vol. 2, pp. 213–214.
85. *Ibid.*, pp. 148, 150.
86. *Ibid.*, p. 218.
87. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 27Oct67, and CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 9Mar68; in HQMC Msg Files. MCBul 1300, Subj: Tour Lengths for Personnel Attached to Fleet Marine Force Units in the Far East, dtd 24Oct68, CF 1968, File 1300.
88. CMC ltr to CG MCB Camp Pendleton and CG MCB Camp Lejeune, Subj: Retraining of Personnel into Occupational Field 03, dtd 5Jun67, CF 1967, file 1500.
89. Staging Battalion ComdC, Jul–Dec 1967, pp. 3–4, Jan–Jun 1968, p. 3, in Camp Pendleton ComdC, Jul–Dec67.
90. MACV Strength Report for 31 Dec 1967, dtd 24 Jan 68, pp. 1–3, 104–119.
91. KIA from Vietnam casualty reference file prepared by MGySgt H. G. Lock, drawn from the information kept at the Vietnam Veterans Memorial. WIA from CMC Reference Notebook, 1968, tab II–A, Subj: USMC Casualties SEAAsia, n.d.

#### The Deployment of Regimental Landing Team 27

92. The discussion on the high-level manpower policy in this section is drawn in part from Herbert Y. Schandler, *The Unmaking of a President: Lyndon Johnson and Vietnam* (Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1977), pp. 92–104.
93. JCS msg to CMC, dtd 13Feb68, tab F, G–3, HQMC, 27th Marines Deployment.

94. CMC msg to CG FMFPac, dtd 13Feb68, in G-3 HQMC, 27th Marines Deployment file.

95. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 13Feb68, in HQMC G-3 file, 27th Marines Deployment; 5th Mar Div, RLT 27 Deployment AAR, dtd 8May68, hereafter RLT 27 Deployment AAR.

96. Arrival date for Co B (rein), 5th Tank Battalion, embarked on the USS *Thomaston* (LSD 28), taken from HQMC, Status of Forces, 3Dec68, p. 18-8.

97. The section on the deployment of RLT 27 has been drawn from the 27th Mar ComdCs and 1/27 ComdCs; the HQMC, G-3, 27th Marines Deployment folder; RLT 27 Deployment AAR; the General Officers Symposium Book, 1968; and the unit diaries of the appropriate units.

98. LtGen Adolph G. Schwenk intvw 23Jun82, p. 19 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).

99. General Officers Symposium Book, 1968, tab 1, p. 4.

#### Reserve Callup?

100. "U.S. Ground Strategy and Force Deployments," *Pentagon Papers*, bk 5, sec IV-6-C, vol. 3, p. 11.

101. *Ibid.*, p. 15.

102. Chapman intvw, p. 26.

103. General Officers Symposium Book, 1968, tab H, p. 2-3; CMC Reference Notebook 1968 tab VI-B-3-a, Subj: Marine Corps Reserve Units to be Activated upon Mobilization, 24Jan68.

104. CMC Reference Notebook 1968, tab VI-B-3-c, Subj: Readiness of 4th Division/Wing Team, 24Jan68; General Officers Symposium Book, 1969, tab E, p. 26.

105. CMC Reference Notebook 1968, tab VI-B-3-a, Subj: Marine Corps Reserve Units to be Activated Upon Mobilization, 24Jan68; Hist Div, Joint Secretariat, JCS, "The History of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, The Joint Chiefs of Staff and the War in Vietnam, 1960-1968," pt 3, 1Jul70, Chapter 49, p. 15; General Officers Symposium Book, 1968, tab D, pp. 14-15.

106. General Officers Symposium Book, 1968, tab D, p. 15; CMC Reference Notebook, tab VI-B-3-c, Subj: Readiness of 4th Division/Wing Team, 24Jan68.

107. "U.S. Ground Strategy and Force Deployments," *Pentagon Papers*, bk 5, sec IV-C-6, vol. 3, pp. 71-78.

#### The Bloodiest Month, The Bloodiest Year

108. CGIIIMAF msg to CG3d MarDiv, CG1stMarDiv, dtd 20May68, HQMC Msg File.

109. CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 23May68, HQMC Msg File.

110. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, CGIIIMAF, dtd 4Jun68, HQMC Msg File.

111. AC/S G-3, Presentation, tab D, p. 8, General Officers Symposium Book, 1968.

112. Staging Battalion ComdC, Jul-Dec 68, p. 1-2.

113. CGFMFPac msg dtd 12Sep68, quoted in CMC Vietnam Chronology, p. 748.

114. LtGen Henry W. Buse, CGFMFPac, Presentation, tab M, pp. 14-15, General Officers Symposium Book, 1969.

115. Data on KIA/MIA from file by MGySgt Lock, and USMC Separation

Database at the Center for Naval Analyses; data on WIA from CMC Reference Notebook 1968, tab II-A, Subj: tab A, USMC Casualties SEAsia, 26Feb69, and L. A. Palinkas and P. Coben, *Combat Casualties Among U.S. Marine Corps Personnel in Vietnam 1964-1972*, report no. 85-11 (San Diego, California: Naval Health Research Center, 1985).

#### Foxhole Strength: Still Too Few Marines

116. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 5Mar68, HQMC Msg File.

117. Col C. J. Robichaud debrief by FMFPac, 3Jun68, Tape 2813 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Col William L. Dick debrief FMFPac, 21Jul68, tape 3036, Oral HistColl, MCHC). Both officers had recently returned from tours with the 3d Marine Division; Col Robichaud served as Commanding Officer, Task Force Robbie, and Col Dick as DC/S, Plans.

118. LtGen John E. McLaughlin intvw, 18Oct78, p. 39 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter McLaughlin intvw.

119. Marsh intvw.

120. McLaughlin intvw, pp. 13-14.

121. CGFMFPac msgs to CMC, dtd 22Jul68 in HQMC Msg File.

122. CGFMFPac msg to CGFMFPac (Fwd) (for General Chapman (CMC)), dtd 1Aug68, in HQMC Msg File.

123. Staging Battalion ComdC, Jul-Dec 68, p. 4.

#### The Return of RLT 27

124. Impact Assessment re: Marine Corps SEA Forces, p. 9, encl, CMC memo to DepSecDef, Subj: Marine Corps Strength and Structure, attached to CMC msg to CG FMFPac and CG III MAF, dtd 2Oct68, in MCEO File.

125. "U.S. Ground Strategy and Force Deployments," *Pentagon Papers*, bk 5, sec IV-C-6, vol. 3, p. 71.

126. HQ, 1st Bde, 5th InfDiv(M), Operational Report-Lessons Learned, Period Ending 31 October 1968, pp. 1-2.

127. CMC Reference Notebook 1968, tab II-E, Key Issue Paper, Subj: Redeployment of RLT 27.

128. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 24Jun68, HQMC Msg File.

129. JCS msg to CinCPac, dtd 23Jul68, tab N, G-3, HQMC, RLT 27 Redeployment file, hereafter RLT 27 Redeployment File.

130. CGIIIMAF msg to ComUSMACV dtd 26Jul68, tab N, RLT 27 Redeployment File.

131. ComUSMACV msg to CinCPac, dtd 28Jul68 and JCS msg to CMC and CinCPac, dtd 10Aug68, tab N, RLT 27 Redeployment File.

132. CMC msg to CGMarCRecruitDep San Diego, dtd 6Sep68, tab HH, RLT 27 Redeployment File.

133. See all public announcements, speeches, and press guidance included in G-3, HQMC, RLT 27 return to Conus File, hereafter RLT 27 return to Conus File.

134. The number of returnees is based on AAR, Chronological Sequence of Events of the Return and Recognition of Regimental Landing Team 27, n.d., p. 7, tab A; Memo for Record, Subj: RLT-27 Return, 20Sep68, tab JJ; Encl 2, p. 2, no cover document, tab EE; all in RLT 27 return to Conus File.

#### The End of the Year

135. Thomas C. Thayer, ed., *Forces and Manpower—A Systems Analysis*

*View of the Vietnam War 1965–1972*, vol. 2, Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Systems Analysis), 18Feb75, pp. 160–167.

136. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, 10Sep68; CGFMFPac msg to CMC n.d.; CMC to CGFMFPac dtd 2Oct68; CMC to CG FMFPac dtd 23Nov68; all in HQMC Msg File.

137. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 14Nov68, HQMC Msg File.

138. HQMC, Status of Forces, 2Jan69, p. 14–1.

#### The Marine Corps and the Draft

139. BGen Raymond G. Davis, AC/S G–1, Presentation, tab V.A.1, p. 4, General Officers Symposium Book, 1965.

140. Marsh intvw; LtCol Richard J. Alger, intvw with Capt David A. Dawson, 16Jan92.

141. General Officers Symposium Book, 1968, tab I, pp. 5–7; The Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense (Systems Analysis) figure given at this Symposium is 304,500, but MajGen J. M. Platt made it clear that this figure was still under discussion. CMC Reference Notebook 1968, tab II–F, SecNav Summary, 3Jun68, shows 306,408 as the budgeted strength for the Marine Corps.

## CHAPTER 28

### BACKING UP THE TROOPS

#### A Division of Responsibility

1. Col Rex O. Dillow, Comments on draft, dtd 10Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Dillow Comments; Draft of III MAF report on Logistics for General Officers Symposium, Jul68, n.d. [Jun68], Encl, Dillow Comments, hereafter III MAF Report on Logistics.

2. FLC ComdC, Feb68, tab J, Encl 2, p. 6.

3. *Ibid.*, Jan68, Encl 1, p. 6.

4. Gen Westmoreland msg to Gen Wheeler and Adm Sharp, dtd 9Feb68, Encl, Joel D. Meyerson, Chief, Operational History Branch, CMH, Comments on draft, dtd 6Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Meyerson Comments.

5. Meyerson Comments.

6. ACS G–4, III MAF to Force Informational Services Officer, Subj: Northern I Corps Logistics, n.d. [Mar–Apr68], Encl, Dillow Comments, hereafter Northern I Corps Logistics; III MAF Report on Logistics.

7. LtCol Ralph F. Moody, Maj Thomas Donnelly and Capt Moyers S. Shore II, “Backing Up the Troops” in LtCol Ralph F. Moody, et al., *Marines in Vietnam, 1954–68*, 8 pts (ms, MCHC, Washington, D.C., 1971), pt VII, p. 22–16, hereafter Moody, Donnelly and Shore, “Backing Up the Troops”; BGen E. E. Anderson to MajGen Keith B. McCutcheon, dtd 19Feb68, Letters No. 56, File A, 1968 Correspondence, Box 20 (McCutcheon Papers, PC464)

8. U.S. Army Support Command Da Nang (Prov), Operational Report for Period ending 30Apr68, dtd 18May68, Encl, Meyerson Comments, hereafter Army Support Comd, Da Nang, Opn Rpt, dtd 18May68, Meyerson Comments.

9. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, p. 75.

10. FLC ComdC, Jan68, tab E, Encl 2, pp. 6–8.

11. FLC ComdC, Feb68, Encl 1, pp. 5–7.

12. FLC ComdC, Mar68, tab D, Encl 2, p. 4.

13. FLC ComdC, Apr68, Encl 1, pp. 7–8.

14. Northern I Corps Logistics.

15. Moody, Donnelly and Shore, “Backing Up the Troops,” p. 22–15; III MAF Report on Logistics; Dillow Comments.

16. Moody, Donnelly and Shore, “Backing Up the Troops,” p. 22–16; CG III MAF Itr to ComUSMACV, Subj: Performance of Duty by BGen George H. McBride . . . [USA], n.d. [Jul68], Encl, Dillow Comments; Meyerson Comments; Army Support Comd, Da Nang, Opn Rpt, dtd 18May68, Meyerson Comments.

17. Abrams msg to Westmoreland, dtd 24Mar68, Encl, Meyerson Comments.

#### Naval Logistic Support

Additional sources for this section are: Naval Support Activity, Da Nang, Command History 1968, n.d. [1969] (OAB, NHD, Comd File Post 1Jan46), hereafter NSA, Da Nang, ComdHist 68; Task Force Clearwater, Command History, Feb68–Jul70 (OAB, NHD, Comd File Post 1Jan46), hereafter TF Clearwater, ComdHist, 68–70; VAdm Edwin B. Hooper, *Mobility, Support, Endurance, A Story of Naval Operational Logistics in the Vietnam War, 1965–1968* (Washington: Naval Historical Division, 1972), hereafter Hooper, *Mobility, Support, Endurance*; Edward J. Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land, An Illustrated History of the U.S. Navy and the War in Southeast Asia* (Washington, D.C.: Naval Historical Center, 1994), hereafter Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*; Cdr Frank C. Collins, Jr., USN, “Maritime Support of the Campaign in I Corps,” Reprinted from *Naval Review*, 1971, in *The Marines in Vietnam, 1954–1973, An Anthology and Annotated Bibliography* (Washington, D.C.: Hist & Mus Div, 1974) (reprinted in 1983), pp. 230–53, hereafter Collins, “Maritime Support of the Campaign in I Corps.”

18. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in 1967*, pp. 231–32; Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*, p. 251.

19. NSA, Da Nang, ComdHist 68; Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*, p. 162.

20. NSA, Da Nang, ComdHist 68; Hooper, *Mobility, Support, Endurance*, p. 74.

21. NSA, Da Nang, ComdHist 68; Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*, p. 251.

22. TF Clearwater, ComdHist, 68–70, pp. 1–2; Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*, pp. 186–8.

23. TF Clearwater, ComdHist.

24. Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*, p. 240.

25. “Typical Disposition of 100 Wounded,” HQMC, Status of Forces, dtd 30Dec68, p. 20–2.

26. Marolda, *By Sea, Air, and Land*, pp. 244–50.

#### Marine Engineers

27. 3d Engr Bn ComdC, Jan68.

28. 1st Engr Bn ComdC, Jan68.

29. Company A, 1st Engr Bn, CAAR, Opn Hue City, dtd 24Mar68, tab A, and Company B, 1st Engr Bn, CAAR, Opn Hue City, dtd 15Mar68, tab B, 1st Engr Bn, ComdC, Mar68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, pp. 105–6.

30. 11th Engr Bn ComdCs, Mar–Apr68.

31. 1st Engr Bn ComdC, Jul68.
32. 1st Engr Bn ComdCs, Apr–Dec68.
33. 1st MarDiv ComdCs, Jun–Dec68; 7th Engr Bn ComdCs, May–Dec68; C. A. Rocco memo to CO 7th Engr Bn, Subj: Completion of Barrier Project, dtd 23 Aug68, Encl, LtCol Themistocles T. Annas, Comments on draft chapter, dtd 6Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File); Charles R. Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, High Mobility and Standdown, 1969* (Washington, D.C.: Hist&MusDiv, HQMC, 1988), p. 201.

#### The FLC Continues to Cope

34. FLC ComdC, Mar68, tab E, Encl 2, p. 6.
35. FLC ComdCs, Apr68, tab E, Encl 2, pp. 6–7, and May68, tab E, Encl 2, p. 6.
36. FLC ComdC, Jun68, tab E, Encl 2, pp. 6–8.
37. FLC ComdCs, Aug68, tab E, pp. 6–7, and Oct68, p. 7.
38. FLC ComdC, Nov68, Encl 1, p. 8.
39. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, p. 90.

## PART VI

### Other Perspectives: Pacification and Marines Outside of III MAF

#### CHAPTER 29 PACIFICATION

Unless otherwise noted, the sources for this chapter are: MACV ComdHist, 1967; MACV ComdHist, 1968; FMFPac, MarOpsV with specific month; III MAF ComdCs, Dec67–Jan68; A&S Files, Indochina Archives; Krulak, *First to Fight*; Sharp and Westmoreland, *Report on the War*; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*; Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*.

#### Prelude

1. Robert J. Komer, *Bureaucracy at War, U.S. Performance in the Vietnam Conflict* (Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1986), p. 113, hereafter, Komer, *Bureaucracy at War*; for the figures on CAP strength see FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67, p. 64.
2. For the Marine system, see Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 256–58; for the first quote see Richard Hunt, "Pacification and Counter-Insurgency," in *Vietnam Historians Workshop*, Plenary Session (Washington: Hist&Mus Div, HQMC, 9 May 1983), p. 4; for the second quote see Thomas C. Thayer, *War Without Fronts: The American Experience in Vietnam* (Boulder, Colo: Westview Press, 1985), pp. 4–5, hereafter Thayer, *War Without Fronts*.
3. For this and the following paragraph, see FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67, p. 49; 3d MarDiv, Topic No. 6, Psychological Operations, 3d MarDiv Working Papers, Input to III MAF Campaign Plan Quarterly Review, n.d [Dec67], Encl 78, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Dec67.
4. This and the following four paragraphs are drawn from Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 243–45.
5. *Ibid.*, pp. 249–50; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 184; MajGen Raymond L. Murray intvw, 1975, pp. 18–9 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Murray intvw.

6. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 165–6.
7. *Ibid.*, 159–61; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 44–5.
8. Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 44–5; Thomas C. Thayer, OASD (SA) RP Southeast Intelligence Division, editor, *A Systems Analysis View of the Vietnam War 1965–72*, v. 10, Pacification and Civil Affairs (Springfield, VA: National Technical Information Service, Dept of Commerce, 1975) ADA 039317, pp. 47 and 49, hereafter, Thayer, "Pacification and Civil Affairs," v. 10.
9. Komer, *Bureaucracy at War*, pp. 118–19; Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 214–15.
10. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 215.
11. Komer, *Bureaucracy at War*, pp. 41 and 117–19.
12. Shulimson, *Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, p. 254; MACV ComdHist, 1967, pp. 318 and 320.
13. MACV ComdHist, 1967, p. 320; MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 561–2; Komer, *Bureaucracy at War*, pp. 33–5.
14. MACV ComdHist, 1967, p. 320; MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 13–7.
15. CMC msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 12Oct67, HQMC Msg File.
16. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 21Oct67, HQMC Msg File.
17. *Ibid.*
18. *Ibid.*
19. *Ibid.*
20. *Ibid.*
21. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, p. 519; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67, p. 53; Thayer, *War Without Fronts*, pp. 142–3.
22. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, p. 519.
23. For an official opinion that the "crossover point" had been reached, see MACV J–2 estimate cited in CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 24Aug67, HQMC Msg File. Relative to the removal of the two categories, see MACV Briefing on Enemy Order of Battle, 24Nov67, quoted in Thayer, *War Without Fronts*, p. 31 and the discussion in Chapter 1.
24. Thayer, *War Without Fronts*, pp. 30, 33, and 208–09; MACV ComdHist, I, p. 544.

#### The Tet Offensives and Operation Recovery

25. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, p. 52 and Dec68, p. 53; MACV ComdHist, I, pp. 520, 536, 539, 541; Patrick J. McGarvey, untitled ms, Hoover Institution on War, Peace and Revolution, Stanford University, Chapter 6, p. 41.
26. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 520, 536, 539, 542–44.
27. The source for this and the following paragraph is: FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, pp. 30–2.
28. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, 539.
29. *Ibid.*, pp. 554–55; Thayer, *War Without Fronts*, p. 169.
30. MACV, ComdHist, 1968, I, p. 520.
31. Komer, *Bureaucracy at War*, p. 30.
32. *Ibid.*
33. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 554–5; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, pp. 59–60.

34. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 521, 525–6.
35. MarOpsV, Dec68, p. 54; Maj Edward F. Palm, Comments on draft, dtd 28May95 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Palm Comments.
36. Thayer, "Pacification and Civil Affairs," v. 10, pp. 10–2.
37. Ibid; 1st MarDiv ltr to dist list, Subj: Restoration of Vietnam RR, dtd 1Aug68, and attachments, Encl 1, 1st MarDiv ComdC, Aug68; III MAF Fact Sheet, Subj: Da Nang-Hue Railroad, dtd 15Oct68, in III MAF Fact Sheets, Asst CMC Visit, 28 Oct–4Nov68, hereafter III MAF Da Nang-Hue Railroad Fact Sheet, 15Oct68.
38. III MAF Da Nang-Hue Railroad Fact Sheet, 15Oct68; III MAF ComdC, Nov68, p. 30; III MAF ComdC, Dec68, pp. 31–2; MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, p. 544.

### III MAF and Pacification

39. Komer, *Bureaucracy at War*, p. 59.
40. Gen Robert E. Cushman, Jr., intvw, 1Nov82, 49–50 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Cushman intvw, 1982.
41. MajGen Norman J. Anderson, intvw, 3d Session, 17Mar1981, p. 231 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
42. Cushman intvw, 1982, p. 49.
43. III MAF Fact Sheet, Subj: New Concepts in Pacification Management, dtd 19Oct68, in III MAF Fact Sheets, Asst CMC Visit, 28 Oct–4Nov68. For some of the friction between the Combined Action Program and CORDS, see LtCol Byron F. Brady, Comments on draft, dtd 30Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Brady Comments. See also the discussion in the section on the Combined Action Program in this chapter.
44. III MAF ComdC, Mar68, p. 31; Col Ross R. Miner, Debriefing by FMFPac, 5Sep68, Tape 3068, (Oral HistColl, MCHC); FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, pp. pp.71–2.
45. III MAF ComdC, Feb68, pp. 32–3.
46. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Mar68, p. 45 and III MAF ComdC, Dec68, pp. 39–40.
47. III MAF ComdC, Dec68, pp. 25–6 and 39–40; Chart of Chieu Hoi Returnees, Jan–Sep68, attached to III MAF Fact Sheet, Subj: Status of Pacification in I Corps, dtd 18 Oct68, in III MAF Fact Sheets, Asst CMC Visit, 28 Oct–4Nov68; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb68, p. 52, Dec68, p. 51.
48. III MAF ComdC, Feb68, p. 31; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, p. 51; LtGen Donn J. Robertson intvw, 1973–76, p. 12 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
49. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, p. 122.
50. 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 45.
51. 1st MarDiv ComdC, Jan68, p. 23; 7th Engr Bn, Historical Study of CivicAction, Jan1968–June1969, dtd 1Aug69, Encl, LtCol Themistocles T. Annas, USMC, Comments on draft, dtd 6Dec1994, hereafter 7th Eng Bn, Hist Study Civic Action.
52. 1st MarDiv ComdCs, Nov68, pp. 25–6, and Dec68, pp. 44–5; 7th Eng Bn, Hist Study Civic Action.
53. 3d MarDiv ComdC, May68, pp. 40–1.
54. MajGen Raymond G. Davis, debrief at FMFPac, 15Apr69, pp. 337–42, (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
55. Col Donald R. Myers, Comments on draft, dtd 27Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File); 1stLt Justin M. Martin ltr to wife, dtd 24Nov68, Encl to LtCol Justin M. Martin, Comments on draft, n.d. [Jul96] (Vietnam Comment File)
56. III MAF ComdC, Aug68; III MAF Fact Sheet, Subj: 3d Marine Division Memorial Children's Hospital, dtd 12Oct68, in III MAF Fact Sheets, Asst CMC Visit, 28 Oct–4Nov68; Graham A. Comas and LtCol Terrence P. Murray, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, Vietnamization and Redeployment, 1970–71* (Washington, D.C.: Hist & Mus Div, HQMC, 1986), pp. 171–2, hereafter, Comas and Murray, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam 1970–71*. Colonel Peabody is quoted in Comas and Murray, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1970–71*, p. 172.
57. LtCol Merrill L. Bartlett, Comments on draft, dtd 8Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File); Charles R. Anderson, *Vietnam, The Other War* (Novato, Cal: Presidio Press, 1982), pp. 71 and 75.

### Homicide in the Countryside

58. Cushman intvw, 1982, pp. 11–2; Cushman intvw, Mar 1969, 475–76 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); MajGen Rathvon McC Tompkins intvw, 1973, pp. 62–3 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
59. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, pp. 375–80; Cushman intvw, 1982, pp. 35–6.
60. Cushman intvw, 1982, p. 36.
61. LtCol Gary D. Solis, *Marines and Military Law in Vietnam: Trial by Fire* (Washington, D. C.: Hist & Mus Div, HQMC, 1989), pp. 111–4, hereafter Solis, *Trial by Fire*. The statistics of Marine court-martials are from Maj W. Hays Parks, "Crimes in Hostilities," pt I, *Marine Corps Gazette*, Aug76, v. 60, no. 8, pp. 16–22, p. 18.
62. Solis, *Trial by Fire*, p. 139.
63. LtCol Gary D. Solis, "Marine Corps War Crimes in Vietnam: Uncounted and Unpunished?" Precis of paper (Jan 1993) to be presented at Naval Academy Historical Symposium, Oct 1993; Maj W. Hays Parks, "Crimes in Hostilities," Conclusion, *Marine Corps Gazette*, Sept 1976, v. 60, No. 9, pp. 33–39, p. 38, hereafter Parks, "Crimes in Hostilities," Conclusion; Solis, *Trial by Fire*, pp. 138–39. The quotes in the text follow the order of presentation of the sources.
64. Quoted in Parks, "Crimes in Hostilities," Conclusion, p. 38.
65. Murray intvw, pp. 24–5.

### Changing Attitudes

66. III MAF Fact Sheet, Subj: Personal Response, dtd 18Oct68, in III MAF Fact Sheets, Asst CMC Visit, 28 Oct–4Nov68, dtd 31Oct68, hereafter Personal Response Fact Sheet, Oct68; "III MAF Platoon Leader's Personal Response Notebook" [1967], given to author by LCdr Richard McGonigal (USN).
67. Personal Response Fact Sheet, Oct68; 3dMarDiv ComdC, Jan68, pp. 46–7.
68. Personal Response Fact Sheet, Oct68.
69. Ibid.; MajGen Rathvon McC Tompkins, debrief by FMFPac, 17Dec68, Tape 3627 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
70. Parks, "Crimes in Hostilities," Conclusion, p. 38.
71. Comas and Murray, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1970–71*, p. 350. See also Col Richard B. Smith, Comments on draft, dtd 14Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).

## The Boys Next Door: The Combined Action Program

72. Personal Response Project, FMFPac (Fwd), Interim Report on Combined Action Units, III Marine Amphibious Force, with Special Attention to Personal Relationships, dtd 8Feb67, hereafter Interim Report on Combined Action Units; LCDr Richard A. McGonigal intvw 12 Oct 1984 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter McGonigal intvw.
73. Michael E. Peterson, *The Combined Action Platoons, The U.S. Marines' Other War in Vietnam* (New York: Praeger, 1989), pp. 38–40, hereafter Peterson, *The Combined Action Platoons*; Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, p. 270; III MAF ComdCs, Feb–Jun 67; LtCol William R. Corson, Biog File in Biog Files, Ref Sec, MCHC. See also LtGen Victor H. Krulak, Comments on draft, dtd 31Oct94 (Vietnam Comment File).
74. III MAF ComdCs, Jun–July67; LtGen Herman Nickerson intvw, 10Jan73, p. 76 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Robert A. Klyman, “The Combined Action Program: An Alternative Not Taken,” ms, Honors Thesis, Department of History, The University of Michigan, 1986, pp. 21–2, hereafter Klyman, “The Combined Action Program”; Peterson, *The Combined Action Platoons*, p. 39.
75. Peterson, *The Combined Action Platoons*, p. 50; III MAF ComdCs, Jul–Dec67; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec67, p. 64.
76. LtCol Bryon F. Brady, intvw, Oct, 1984 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Brady intvw.
77. CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 19Aug67; CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 1Nov67; CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 2 Dec67 (Reel 4, HQMC Msg File);
78. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 166; CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 2Dec67 and CGFMFPac msg to CMC, dtd 5Dec67 (Reel 4, HQMC Msg File).
79. Robert J. Komer, intvw with Martin Russ, 29 July 1976 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
80. “Discussions with Ambassador Komer, 7Jan68” in CMC, Trip Visit to Vietnam, Jan68.
81. Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 216; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, p. 656; Peterson, *The Combined Action Platoons*, pp. 62–3; MajGen E. E. Anderson intvw, Dec68, Tape 3578 (Oral HistColl, MCHC) as quoted in Klyman, “The Combined Action Program,” p. 34; Telephone conversation with Ambassador Robert Komer, dtd 29Jul85 as quoted in Klyman, “The Combined Action Program” footnote 19, p. 82.
82. CGIIIMAF ltr to CMC, Subj: Change to T/O for Combined Action Group etc., dtd 30Jan68, attached to III MAF Fact Sheet, dtd 12 Oct68, Subj: Combined Action Program, in III MAF Fact Sheets, Asst CMC Visit, 28 Oct–4Nov68, dtd 31Oct68; Resume of telecon, III MAF to FMFPac, dtd 10Jan68 in III MAF Special Report to FMFPac Fldr.
83. Igor Bobrowsky intvw, 3Dec1982, Tape Three, pp. 2–3 (Oral HistColl, MCHC). See also Igor Bobrowsky, Comments on draft, dtd 26Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File).
84. Thayer, “Pacification and Civil Affairs,” v. 10, pp. 37–8.
85. Col Harold L. Oppenheimer, FMFPac debrief, n.d. [1968] (Oral HistColl, MCHC) and Col H. L. Oppenheimer, Deputy Special Projects, III MAF, memo, n.d. [May68?], Subj: Analysis Combined Action Program, Encl Brady Comments.
86. Brady intvw; LtCol Bryon F. Brady Presentation and Round Table Discussion, CAP Reunion, Oct84 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Brady Round Table; Brady Comments; Dir, CAP memo to DepCG, III MAF, Subj: Mobile CAPs, dtd 2Jun68, Encl, Brady Comments, hereafter Mobile CAP Memo, 2Jun68; Col Robert J. Keller, Comments on draft, dtd 2Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File).
87. Mobile CAP Memo, 2Jun68 and Brady Round Table.
88. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Feb–May68.
89. McGonigal intvw; Brady intvw; III MAF Force Bulletin 1306, Subj: Combined Action Program Personnel Assignment, dtd 18Apr68, in III MAF Combined Action Program Personnel Assignment Folder, Apr–Jul68.
90. III MAF Force O 3121.4B, Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for the Combined Action Program, dtd 22Jun68, in III MAF Combined Action Program Personnel Assignment Folder, Apr–Jul68.
91. Ibid.
92. FMFPac, MarOpsV, May68, p. 36; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Jul68, p. 33; III MAF ComdC, Jul68. There is some discrepancy in the number of Marines assigned to the program between FMFPac and III MAF. The FMFPac report for July reported only 1,773 Marines in the program.
93. Col Richard B. Smith, debrief at FMFPac, Jul68, Tape 3041 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Col Alexander L. Michaux, debrief at FMFPac, 18Jul68 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); MajGen Raymond G. Davis, debrief at FMFPac, 15Apr69, p. 338 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
94. III MAF ComdC, Jul68; 4th CAG ComdC, Oct68; CO 4th CAG ltr to Director, Combined Action Program, Subj: 4th CAG proposed expansion plan . . . , dtd 9Aug68, tab 3, 4th CAG ComdC, Oct68.
95. FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, p. 67; 2d CAG ComdCs, Oct–Dec68. There is again a discrepancy in numbers relative to the strength of the CAPs between the FMFPac report and the III MAF command chronology. The chronology showed a Combined Action strength for December as 38 officers and 1,871 Marine enlisted men as compared to 32 officers and 1,275 Marine enlisted men for January 1968, an increase of about 600 men. III MAF ComdCs Jan and Dec68. One explanation for the difference between the FMFPac figures and that of III MAF is that the III MAF figures represent an average over the month. It is also possible that the FMFPac report is not including the administrative personnel assigned to the Combined Action Groups and companies.
96. III MAF Fact Sheet, Subj: Status of Pacification in I Corps, dtd 18 Oct68, in III MAF Fact Sheets, Asst CMC Visit, 28 Oct–4Nov68; BGen E.E. Anderson ltrs to LtGen W. J. Van Ryzin, dtd 11 Sep68, and 16Oct68, Encls, Gen Earl E. Anderson, Comments on draft, dtd 18Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File); Cushman intvw, 1982, pp. 52–3.
97. Brady intvw and Brady Round Table; III MAF, Force/Senior Advisor I Corps Order 5080.10, Subj: Pacification Coordination, n.d. [Jul68], and III MAF, Force/Senior Advisor I Corps Order 508010A, Subj: Pacification Coordination, n.d. [Jul68], in III MAF Combined Action Program Personnel Assignment Fldr, Apr–Jul68; Background File on Proposed III MAF Order on Pacification Coordination, Jun–Aug?68, Encl, Brady Comments.
98. Questionnaire for Personnel Nominated for the Combined Action Program, n.d.; Brady intvw; Brady Comments; Igor Bobrowsky intvw, 3Dec1982, Tape One, p. 21 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Bobrowsky Tape One; Igor Bobrowsky, Corrections and Clarifications (Tape One), dtd 7 Dec1983.
99. Bobrowsky Tape One, pp. 17–8.
100. Eugene H. Ferguson intvw, 13Oct1984 (Oral HistColl MCHC), hereafter Ferguson intvw.

101. *Ibid.* and Bobrowsky Tape One, p. 1; Andrew Lewandowski, "I Feel Like I'm Fixin to Die . . ." Letters and Transcriptions of Vietnam Marine Sergeant Andrew Lewandowski, Mar 1968–Jun 1969, compiled and edited by Dr. Eugene R. Slaski (ms, Andrew Lewandowski Papers, MCHC), pp. 451–2.
102. Maj Edward F. Palm, "Tiger Papa Three: A Memoir of the Combined Action Program," Special preview supplement, *Marine Corps Gazette*, February, 1988, pp. 1–3, hereafter Palm, "Tiger Papa Three."
103. Brady Round Table.
104. Palm, "Tiger Papa Three," Part Two, "The Fire Next Time," p. 20, and Palm Comments. James DuGuid intvw 14Oct1984 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter DuGuid intvw.
105. Igor Bobrowsky intvw, 3Dec1982, Tape Two, pp. 2–3, and 12 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Bobrowsky intvw, Tape Two.
106. *Ibid.*, pp. 8–9; Thomas Harvey, Comments on draft, dtd 13Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File); Ferguson intvw, p. 14.
107. Lam Ha ltr to Robert Klyman, dtd 31Jan86, Robert Klyman Papers, Personal Papers Collection, MCHC.
108. Thayer, "Pacification and Civil Affairs," v. 10, pp. 28–38, quote is from p. 38.
109. Peterson, *The Combined Action Platoons*, pp. 60–3. Harvey is quoted by Peterson, p. 61. See also Ferguson and DuGuid intvws.
110. Thayer, "Pacification and Civil Affairs," v. 10, pp. 36–7.
111. Bobrowsky intvw, Tape Two, p. 21; Michael E. Peterson, Comments on draft, dtd 10Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File); Lawrence A. Yates, "A Feather in Their Cap? The Marines' Combined Action Program in Vietnam" in William R. Roberts and Jack Sweetman, *New Interpretations in Naval History, Selected Papers from the Ninth Naval History Symposium, Held at the United States Naval Academy, 18–20 October 1989* (Annapolis, MD: United States Naval Institute Press, 1991), pp. 309–22, p. 320.
112. Francis J. West, Comments on draft, dtd 2Dec1994 (Vietnam Comment File). West's best known work on Combined Action is *The Village* (New York, Harper & Row, 1972).

#### The Accelerated Pacification Plan

113. MACV ComdHist, 1968, I, pp. 521–2.
114. *Ibid.* 521–2 and 532–3; FMFPac, MarOpsV, Dec68, pp. 5, 9, 42, 47, 57–8, 60, 62–3, 71–2. For continued progress in the Accelerated Pacification Campaign, see Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1969*, pp. 280–83.

### CHAPTER 30 OUTSIDE OF III MAF: THE SPECIAL LANDING FORCES, MARINE ADVISORS, AND OTHERS

#### The 9th MAB and the SLFs

Additional sources for this section are 9th MAB ComdCs, Jan-Dec68; LtCol Ralph F. Moody and Benis M. Frank, "Special Landing Force," draft ms, 1972 (MCHC), hereafter Moody and Frank, "Special Landing Force," ms.

1. 9th MAB ComdC, Jan68.
2. *Ibid.*; MarOpsV, Jan68, p. 91.

3. TG 79.5 ComdC, Jan68.
4. Telfer, Rogers, and Fleming, *Marines in Vietnam, 1967*, pp. 176–79. LtCol McQuown is quoted on p. 176.
5. BGen Jacob Glick intvw, 20 Jun and 11Jul89, p. 62 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Glick intvw; CG9thMAB msgs to CGFMFPac, dtd 3 and 5Jan68, Encl 3 and 4, 3d MarDiv ComdC, Jan68.
6. CG9thMAB msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 15Jan68, HQMC Msg File, Reel No. 4; Glick intvw, pp. 62–5.
7. Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 299–305; CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 11Oct67 (HQMC Msg File, Reel 7).
8. CGIIIMAF msg to CGFMFPac, dtd 16Oct67 (HQMC Msg File, Reel 7).
9. Moody and Frank, "Special Landing Force," ms, Chapter 8.
10. MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins intvw, 1973, pp. 60–1 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Tompkins intvw; Col Alexander L. Michaux debriefing at FMFPac, 18Jul68, Tape 2915 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
11. Tompkins intvw, pp. 60–1; LtGen Donn J. Robertson intvw, 1973–76, p. 14 (Oral HistColl, MCHC); Gen Robert E. Cushman intvw, 1 Nov 1982, p. 45 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Cushman intvw, 1982.
12. CGIIIMAF to CGs 1st and 3d MarDivs, dtd 19Dec67 (III MAF Outgoing Msgs, Oct–Dec67).
13. For discussion of the MACV contingency plan, see CGIIIMAF msgs to CGFMFPac, dtd 12 and 13Jan68 and CGFMFPac msg to CGIIIMAF, dtd 6Jan68 and to CMC, dtd 18Jan68 (HQMC Msg File, Reels 4 and 6).
14. CinCPac msg to ComUSMACV, dtd 19Jan68 (Westmoreland Papers, MACV msgs, Jan68); CinCPacFlt msg to CinCPac, dtd 20Jan68 (HQMC Msg Files, Reel 6).
15. LtCol Peter L. Hilgartner, "Amphibious Doctrine in Vietnam," *Marine Corps Gazette*, v. 53, no. 1 (Jan 1969), pp. 28–31. Quote is from p. 31.
16. Col Franklin L. Smith debriefing at FMFPac [May 1968] Tape 2904 (Oral HistColl, MCHC).
17. TG 79.5 ComdC, Jun68.
18. TG 79.5 ComdCs, Jul–Oct68.
19. BLT 2/26 ComdCs, Aug–Sep68. See also Com, Seventh Flt, Monthly Summary, Aug68 (OAB, NHD), pp. 36–7.
20. III MAF Fact Sheet, Subj: SLF Employment, dtd Oct 1968, Encl 24, to CGIIIMAF ltr to distribution list, dtd 31Oct68, Subj: III MAF Fact Sheets, Asst CMC Visit, 28 Oct–4Nov68, hereafter III MAF Fact Sheet, SLF Deployment; 9th MAB ComdC, Oct68.
21. III MAF Fact Sheet, SLF Deployment; BLT 2/26 ComdCs, Oct–Nov68.
22. CARG Bravo, Operation Daring Endeavor, Post Operation Rpt, dtd 13Dec68 in TG 76.5 Opn Rpts, 1967–69; TG 79.5 ComdC, Nov68.
23. Blt 2/26 ComdC, Dec68. Quotes are from entry dtd 8Dec68, p. 9 and BLT 2/26 CAAR, Opn Valiant Hunt, 15Dec68–5Jan69, dtd 1Jan69, tab A. Although Valiant Hunt AAR is dated 1 January 1968, it is obviously an error, as it contains entries through 5 January 1969, and is attached to the December 1968 ComdC.

24. TG 79.5 ComdC, Dec68; Col Clyde W. Hunter intvw, 10Jul69, Tape 4363 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), as quoted in Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1969*, p. 297.

25. Smith, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1969*, pp. 300–310.

Sub-Unit 1, 1st Air and Naval Gunfire Liaison Company  
(ANGLICO)

26. Sub-Unit 1, 1st ANGLICO, FMF, ComdC, 1Jan–31Mar68, dtd 15Apr68, hereafter SU–1 ComdC, Jan–Mar68. While the number of ANGLICO personnel with the Koreans probably relates to the number at the end of March, it is assumed that this did not differ greatly from the number assigned in January.

27. Ibid. and MCCC, Status of Forces, dtd 29Feb68. Although the Status of Forces report is dated 29Feb68, the strength figure for ANGLICO Sub-Unit 1 is for 18Jan68. The Status of Forces report does not give the strength of the various detachments of the sub unit.

28. SU–1 ComdC, Jan–Mar68 and attached AAR, OpnHue City, 31Jan–20Feb68.

29. Ibid.

30. SU–1 ComdC, Jan–Mar68, p. 2–2 and Anx D, AAR, Battle of Phan Thiet.

31. SU–1 ComdC, Jan–Mar68; Sub-Unit 1, 1st ANGLICO FMF, ComdC, 1Apr–30Jun68, dtd 19Jul68, hereafter SU–1 ComdC, Apr–Jun68.

32. SU–1 ComdC, Jan–Mar68; SU–1 ComdC, Apr–Jun68; Com Seventh Fleet, Monthly Historical Summaries, Jan–Jun68 (OAB, NHD); CinCPac Flt, Pacific Area Opns, Jun68 (OAB, NHD), p. 2.

33. Sub-Unit 1, 1st ANGLICO, ComdC 1Jul68–30Sep68, dtd 25Oct68, p. 2–1, hereafter SU–1 ComdC, Jul–Sep68; Seventh Fleet, Monthly Historical Summary, Jul68, pp. 2 and 23 (OAB, NHD); CinCPacFlt, Pacific Area Naval Operations Review, Jul68, (OAB, NHD), pp. 36–7.

34. SU–1 ComdC, Jul–Sep68, p. 2–1; Com Seventh Flt, Monthly Summary, Oct 68 (OAB, NHD), p. 35.

Embassy Marines

35. MCCC, Status of Forces, p. 14–1, dtd 10Jan68 and 20Mar68; Marine Security Guard Bn (StateDept) ComdCs, 10Feb67–1969; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, p. 318.

36. OIC, Marine Security Guard Detachment, American Embassy, Saigon, Incident Report, No. 1–68, Subj: Viet Cong Attack on American Embassy, 31Jan68, dtd 23Feb68 (Marine Security Guard Bn (StateDept) ComdCs, 10Feb67–69, hereafter Incident Report, Viet Cong Attack; Statement of Capt Robert J. O'Brien, n.d. [31Jan–Feb68], Encl, Incident Report, Viet Cong Attack, hereafter O'Brien Statement.

37. The following paragraphs are based upon Don Oberdorfer, *Tet!* (New York: Doubleday & Co, 1971), pp. 2–40; Jack Shulimson, *Tet–1968, The Illustrated History of the Vietnam War* (New York: Bantam Books, 1988), pp. 17–18; Incident Report, Viet Cong Attack.

38. An additional source for this and the following paragraph is Statement of Sgt Ronald W. Harper, n.d. [31Jan–Feb68] in Incident Report, Viet Cong Attack, hereafter Harper Statement.

39. Additional source for this and the following paragraphs is O'Brien Statement.

40. Additional source for this paragraph is Statement of Sgt Richard

G. Frattarelli, n.d. [31Jan–Feb68], in Incident Report, Viet Cong Attack, hereafter Frattarelli Statement.

41. Statement of GySgt Allen Morrison n.d. [31Jan–Feb68], in Incident Report, Viet Cong Attack.

42. Another source for this paragraph is Statement of SSgt Leroy J. Banks, n.d. [31Jan–Feb68], in Incident Report, Viet Cong Attack, hereafter Banks Statement.

43. Another source for this paragraph is Frattarelli Statement.

44. Additional source for this paragraph is Banks Statement.

45. Marine Security Guard Bn (State Dept) ComdC, 1Feb69–30Jun69 in Marine Security Guard Bn (State Dept) ComdCs, 10Feb67–1969.

Individual Marines in Saigon and Elsewhere in Vietnam

46. MCCC, Status of Forces, dtd 20Mar68, p. 14–1. For Chaisson's relationship to Westmoreland, see Westmoreland, *A Soldier Reports*, p. 343. For Chaisson's comments on 3Feb68, see Peter Braestrup, *Big Story, How the American Press and Television Reported and Interpreted the Crisis of Tet 1968 in Vietnam and Washington*, abridged ed. (New Haven, CT, Yale University Press, 1983), p. 124.

47. MCCC, Status of Forces, dtd 29Mar69, p. 14–1.

48. MCCC, Status of Forces, dtd 10Jan68 and 29Mar69, p. 14–1.

Advisors to the Vietnamese Marine Corps

Additional sources for this section are: SMA, Vietnamese Marine Corps/Marine Advisory Unit Historical Summary 1954–1973, hereafter SMA, MACV Hist Summary, 1954–73; SMA, MACV Monthly Historical Reports, Jan–Dec68, hereafter SMA Monthly Rpts and month; SMA After-Action Reports, 1968; Col James T. Breckinridge, After Tour Report, dtd 18Apr69 in SMA, MACV After Tour Rpts, 1965–69, hereafter Breckinridge Rpt; LtGen Le Nguyen Khang intvw, 30Sep75 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), hereafter Khang intvw.

49. SMA Monthly Rpt, Jan68; Marine Advisory Unit Table of Organization Chart 1968, tab A, SMA, MACV Hist Summary, 1954–73, hereafter, Table of Organization Chart.

50. Table of Organization Chart; Breckinridge Rpt; LtCol Jerry I. Simpson, Comments on draft, dtd 10Nov94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Simpson Comments.

51. SMA, MACV Hist Summary, 1954–73.

52. SMA, MACV Hist Summary, 1954–73.

53. Ibid. and Breckinridge Rpt.

54. SMA, MACV Hist Summary, 1954–73; Shulimson and Johnson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1965*, p. 204; Shulimson, *U.S. Marines in Vietnam, 1966*, pp. 84–91.

55. Khang intvw., p. 23.

56. SMA, MACV Monthly Rpt, Jan68.

57. LtCol Pham Van Son et al., *The Viet Cong Tet Offensive (1968)* (Saigon: Republic of Vietnam, Joint General Staff, 1969), pp. 71–75, hereafter Pham Van Son, *The Viet Cong Tet Offensive*; Col Hoang Ngoc Lung, *The General Offensives of 1968–69*, Indochina Monographs (Washington, D.C.: U.S. Army Center of Military History, 1981), pp. 53–63, hereafter Lung, *The General Offensives*.

58. LtCol John J. Hainsworth, Comments on draft, dtd 12Dec94 (Vietnam Comment File), hereafter Hainsworth Comments.

59. SMA SitRep for period 28Jan–3Feb68, dtd 10Feb68 in SMA,

MACV SitReps, 1965–68, hereafter SMA SitRep, 10Feb68; Capt Harry J. Shane, MAU, NAG, CAAR, Tran Huong Dao, dtd 7Jun68, in SMA, MACV, AARs, 1968–69, hereafter SMA, CAAR, Tran Huong Dao.

60. SMA SitRep, 10Feb68; Hainsworth Comments; Newspaper Clippings, Encl, Hainsworth Comments.

61. SMA SitRep, 10Feb68; Simpson Comments.

62. SMA SitRep, 10Feb68; SMA, CAAR, Tran Huong Dao.

63. SMA SitRep, 10Feb68; SMA, CAAR, Tran Huong Dao; SMA, Monthly Rpt, Feb68.

64. SMA, CAAR, Tran Huong Dao; Lung, *The General Offensives*, p. 71.

65. SMA, CAAR, Tran Huong Dao.

66. SMA Monthly Rpts, Feb and Mar68; Maj Talman C. Budd II, MAU, NAG, CAAR, Hue City dtd 25Jul68, AAR in SMA, MACV, AARs, 1968–69; Tet Offensive statistical chart in Breckinridge Rpt.

67. Major Operations, Jan–Dec68 Statistical Chart and Col James T. Breckinridge, debriefing, dtd 2May69, hereafter Breckinridge debriefing, in Breckinridge Rpt.

68. Abrams msg to Westmoreland, dtd 23Feb68 (Abrams Papers, CMH); Jeffrey J. Clarke, *Advice and Support: The Final Years*, The U.S. Army in Vietnam (Washington, D.C.: Center of Military History, U.S. Army, 1988), p. 312; Khang intvw, pp. 45–48; Breckinridge debriefing.

69. Breckinridge Rpt.

70. Breckinridge Rpt.

## CHAPTER 31

### 1968: AN OVERVIEW

1. LtGen John R. Chaisson presentation to the Commandant's Advisory Committee on Marine Corps History, 27Jul92 (Oral HistColl, MCHC), p. 412.

# Appendix A

## Marine Command and Staff List

### 1 January–31 December 1968

	<b>III MAF Headquarters 1Jan–31Dec68</b>				
CG	LtGen Robert E. Cushman, Jr.	1Jan–31Dec68	G–2	Col Russell E. Corey	1Jan–14Jan68
DepCG	MajGen Raymond L. Murray	1Jan–14Feb68		LtCol Jack H. Butler	15Jan–21Jan68
	MajGen William J. Van Ryzin	15Feb–25May68		Col Herbert E. Ing, Jr.	22Jan–23May68
	MajGen Rathvon McC. Tompkins	26May–20Dec68		LtCol Jack H. Butler	24May–26Oct68
	MajGen Carl A. Youngdale	21Dec–31Dec68	G–3	Col Anthony J. Skotnicki	27Oct–31Dec68
DepCG Air	MajGen Norman J. Anderson	1Jan–21Jun68		Col James C. Short	1Jan–30Jan68
	MajGen Charles J. Quilter	22Jun–31Dec68		Col Paul G. Graham	31Jan–25Apr68
DepCG Army	MajGen Richard G. Stilwell	12Apr–30Jun68		Col Herbert Preston, Jr.	26Apr–1May68
C/S	BGen Earl E. Anderson	1Jan–31Dec68		Col Robert D. Bohn	2May–13Jul68
G–1	Col Poul F. Pedersen	1Jan–11Jul68		Col Herbert Preston, Jr.	14Jul–6Aug68
	Col Maurice Rose	12Jul–31Dec68		Col Harry F. Painter	7Aug–30Sep68
G–2	Col Kenneth J. Houghton	1Jan–28Feb68	G–4	Col Adolph G. Schwenk	10Oct–31Dec68
	Col Herbert L. Beckington	29Feb–28Jul68		Col Earl K. Vickers, Jr.	1Jan–4Jul68
	Col Ray N. Joens	29Jul–31Dec68	G–5	Col James E. Wilson, Jr.	5Jul–31Dec68
G–3	Col Thomas L. Randall	1Jan–29Feb68		Col Herbert L. Beckington	1Jan–18Feb68
	BGen Carl W. Hoffman	1Mar–20May68		Col Ross R. Miner	21Feb–4Sep68
	BGen Jacob E. Glick	21May–14Aug68		Maj Ronald L. Payne	5Sep–23Sep68
	BGen Carl W. Hoffman	15Aug–31Dec68		Maj William T. Macy	24Sep–30Sep68
G–4	Col Rex O. Dillow	1Jan–3Jul68		Col Harry F. Painter	1Oct–31Dec68
	Col Lawrence C. Norton	4Jul68–31Dec68			
G–5	LtCol James L. Black, Jr.	1Jan–5Apr68		<b>Task Force X-Ray</b>	
	LtCol Elmer J. Zorn	6Apr–31Oct68		BGen Foster C. Lahue	5Jan–6Apr68
	LtCol Howard A. Westphall	1Nov–31Dec68		BGen John N. McLaughlin	7Apr–21May68
				BGen George D. Webster	22May–9Aug68*

\*TF X-Ray was deactivated on 9Aug68.

#### Attached Units, III MAF Headquarters

	<b>SubUnit–1, 1st Radio Battalion</b>	
CO	LtCol Alfred M. Gray, Jr.	1Jan68–31May68
	LtCol James R. Quisenberry	1Jun–16Oct68
	LtCol Patrick J. Fennell, Jr.	17Oct–31Dec68

#### 1st Marine Division Headquarters 1Jan–31Dec68

CG	MajGen Donn J. Robertson	1Jan–26Jun68
	MajGen Carl A. Youngdale	27Jun–20Dec68
	MajGen Ormond R. Simpson	21Dec–31Dec68
ADC	BGen Foster C. Lahue	1Jan–14Apr68
	BGen John N. McLaughlin	19Feb–25May68*
	BGen George D. Webster	15Apr–30Jun68
	BGen John E. Williams	23May–9Aug68
	BGen George D. Webster	10Aug–18Aug68
	BGen Ross T. Dwyer, Jr.	15Aug–31Dec68
	BGen Carl W. Hoffman	18Aug–31Dec68
C/S	Col Henry J. Woessner, II	1Jan–2Feb68
	Col James C. Short	3Feb–2Aug68
	Col Samuel A. Hannah	3Aug–31Dec68
G–1	Col William R. Earney	1Jan68
	Col Ernest W. Payne	2Jan–1Aug68
	LtCol Thomas L. Cobb	2Aug–31Aug68
	Col George E. Lawrence	1Sep–31Dec68

\*Beginning on 19Feb68 there were two ADCs for the 1st Marine Division.

#### Headquarters Battalion

CO	Col Joseph F. Donahoe, Jr.	1Jan–6Jan68
	Col William R. Earney	7Jan–15May68
	Col Robert G. Lauffer	16May–9Aug68
	LtCol Charles F. Bunnell, Jr.	10Aug–17Sep68
	LtCol William S. Fagan	18Sep–31Dec68

#### 1st Marines

CO	Col Herbert E. Ing, Jr.	1Jan–20Jan68
	Col Stanley S. Hughes	21Jan–16Jun68
	Col Ross T. Dwyer, Jr.	17Jun–14Aug68
	Col Robert G. Lauffer	15Aug–31Dec68
CO 1/1	LtCol Marcus J. Gravel	1Jan–8Jun68
	LtCol Archie Van Winkle	9Jun–7Sep68
	LtCol Albert W. Keller	8Sep–14Oct68
	LtCol Alphonse A. Laporte, Jr.	15Oct–31Dec68
CO 2/1	LtCol Evan L. Parker, Jr.	1Jan–8Jan68
	LtCol Billy R. Duncan	9Jan–9Aug68
	LtCol John E. Poindexter	10Aug–31Dec68
CO 3/1	LtCol Max McQuown	1Jan–31May68
	LtCol Daniel J. Quick	1Jun–25Oct68
	Maj Robert B. Ranck	26Oct–22Nov68
	LtCol Thomas E. Bulger	23Nov–31Dec68

#### 5th Marines

CO	Col Robert D. Bohn	1Jan–30Apr68
----	--------------------	--------------

	Col Paul G. Graham	1May-13Oct68		1st Reconnaissance Battalion	
	Col James B. Ord, Jr.	14Oct-31Dec68	CO	LtCol Broman C. Stinemetz	1Jan-25Jul68
CO 1/5	LtCol Oliver W. van den Berg, Jr.	1Jan-7Jan68		LtCol Larry P. Charon	26Jul-31Dec68
	LtCol Robert P. Whalen	8Jan-1Feb68		1st Tank Battalion	
	LtCol Robert H. Thompson	2Feb-7Aug68	CO	LtCol Vincent J. Gentile	1Jan-8Apr68
	LtCol Richard F. Daley	8Aug-31Dec68		LtCol Harry W. Hite	9April-27Aug68
CO 2/5	LtCol George C. McNaughton	1Jan-2Jan68		LtCol Maurice C. Ashley, Jr.	28Aug-31Dec68
	LtCol Ernest C. Cheatham, Jr.	3Jan-24Jul68		1st Motor Transport Battalion	
	Maj Orlo K. Steele	25Jul-31Jul68	CO	Maj Charles F. Cresswell	1Jan-12Jan68
	LtCol James W. Stemple	1Aug-31Dec68		LtCol Casimir C. Ksyczewski	13Jan-19Sep68
CO 3/5	LtCol William K. Rockey	1Jan-27Mar68		Maj Robert G. Reilly	20Sep-31Dec68
	LtCol Donald N. Rexroad	28Mar-18Jul68		1st Engineer Battalion	
	LtCol Rufus A. Seymour	19Jul-15Oct68	CO	LtCol Logan Cassidy	1Jan-30Apr68
	LtCol Harry E. Atkinson	16Oct-31Dec68		Maj Sven A. Johnson	1May-30Jul68
				LtCol Donald H. Hildebrand	31Jul-31Dec68
	7th Marines			1st Medical Battalion	
CO	Col Ross R. Miner	1Jan-20Feb68	CO	Cdr Clinton H. Lowery, MC, USN	1Jan-27Feb68
	Col Reverdy M. Hall	21Feb-15Aug68		Cdr James V. Sharp, MC, USN	28Feb-31Dec68
	Col Herbert L. Beckington	16Aug-31Dec68		1st Shore Party Battalion	
CO 1/7	LtCol William J. Davis	1Jan-16Mar68		LtCol Nicholas Kavakich	1Jan-15Oct68
	LtCol William S. Fagan	17Mar-12Sep68	CO	LtCol Donald L. Anderson	16Oct-31Dec68
	Maj Denton Carter	13Sep-22Sep68		3d Amphibian Tractor Battalion	
	LtCol William F. Bethel	23Sep-31Dec68	CO	LtCol Robert L. Shuford	1Jan-5Jan68
CO 2/7	LtCol John R. Love	1Jan-24Feb68		LtCol Robert E. Haebel	6Jan-30Jul68
	LtCol Charles E. Mueller	25Feb-29Jul68		Maj Frank C. Chace, Jr.	31Jul-16Oct68
	LtCol Leroy E. Watson	30Jul-19Sep68		Maj John H. Keegan, Jr.	17Oct-4Nov68
	LtCol Charles F. Bunnell, Jr.	20Sep-23Sep68		LtCol Joseph E. Hennegan	5Nov-31Dec68
	LtCol Neil A. Nelson	24Sep-31Dec68		11th Motor Transport Battalion	
CO 3/7	LtCol Roger H. Barnard	1Jan-1Aug68	CO	LtCol Joseph B. Brown, Jr.	1Jan-14Jul68
	LtCol Francis X. Quinn	2Aug-31Dec68		Maj Billy M. Floyd	15Jul-6Sep68
				LtCol John A. Kinniburgh	7Sep-31Dec68
	11th Marines			7th Communication Battalion	
CO	LtCol Clayton V. Hendricks	1Jan-8Jul68	CO	LtCol Harry O. Cowing, Jr.	1Jan-30Jun68
	LtCol John F. Barr, Jr.	9Jul-31Jul68		Maj Theodore F. Benner, Jr.	1Jul-1Oct68
	Col Harry E. Dickinson	1Aug-31Dec68		LtCol Charles L. Brady	2Oct-31Dec68
	1st Field Artillery Group			7th Engineer Battalion	
CO	LtCol Spencer F. Thomas	1Jan-15Jan68	CO	LtCol Ray Funderburk	1Jan-9Aug68
	LtCol John F. Barr, Jr.	16Jan-4Jul68		LtCol Themistocles T. Annas	10Aug-31Dec68
	LtCol Reuel W. Stephens, Jr.	5Jul-29Aug68		9th Engineer Battalion	
	LtCol Richard P. Johnson	30Aug-26Nov68	CO	LtCol Horacio E. Perea	1Jan-14Sep68
	LtCol Raymond B. Ingrando	27Nov-31Dec68		LtCol Darrell U. Davidson	15Sep-31Dec68
CO 1/11	LtCol Robert C. V. Hughes	1Jan-30Jun68		3d Marine Division Headquarters	
	Maj John A. Hamilton	1Jul-9Jul68	CG	MajGen Raymond G. Davis	21May-31Dec68
	LtCol Spencer F. Thomas	10Jul-6Oct68	ADC	MajGen Louis Metzger	1Jan-31Jan68
	Maj John A. Hamilton	7Oct-31Dec68		BGen Jacob E. Glick	1Feb-31May68
CO 2/11	LtCol David A. Clark	1Jan-9Feb68		BGen Carl W. Hoffman	22Jan-21Aug68*
	LtCol Ben A. Moore, Jr.	10Feb-6Sep68		BGen William C. Chip	22Aug-31Aug68
	LtCol Robert D. Jameson	7Sep-31Dec68		BGen Frank E. Garretson	26Aug-31Dec68
CO 3/11	LtCol George T. Balzer	1Jan-14Feb68		BGen George D. Webster	26Sep-7Nov68
	LtCol Harlan C. Chase	15Feb-21Aug68		BGen Robert B. Carney, Jr.	8Nov-31Dec68
	Maj Andrew F. Bauer	22Aug-26Oct68			
	LtCol Frederick M. Woeller	27Oct-19Nov68			
	Maj Andrew F. Bauer	20Nov-26Nov68			
	LtCol Richard P. Johnson	27Nov-31Dec68			
CO 4/11	LtCol John S. Hollingshead	1Jan-3Jan68			
	Maj Frank B. Wolcott III	4Jan-14Aug68			
	LtCol John M. Cockey	15Aug-13Dec68			
	Maj Bobby J. Ready	14Dec-31Dec68			

\* With the assignment of BGen Hoffman, the 3d Division was authorized two ADCs.

C/S	Col Walter H. Cuenin	1Jan-13Jul68	CO 2/4	LtCol William Weise	1Jan-2May68
	Col Joseph E. Lo Prete	14Jul-31Aug68		Maj Charles W. Knapp	3May-5May68
	Col Joseph R. Morelewski	1Sep-31Dec68		LtCol Louis A. Rann	6May-30Sep68
G-1	LtCol James W. Marsh	1Jan-31Jan68		Maj John E. O'Neill	1Oct-14Oct68
	Col George E. Jerue	1Feb-11Jun68		LtCol William L. Kent	15Oct-11Nov68
	Col Louis R. Daze	12Jun-31Dec68		Maj Joseph E. Hopkins	12Nov-31Dec68
G-2	Col Edward J. Miller	1Jan-24Feb68	CO 3/4	LtCol Lee R. Bendell	1Jan-26Apr68
	LtCol Frederic S. Knight	25Feb-13May68		LtCol Frank L. Bourne, Jr.	27Apr-24Oct68
	LtCol Michael M. Spark	14May-8Nov68		Maj James L. Fowler	25Oct-23Nov68
	LtCol Thomas P. O'Callaghan	9Nov-31Dec68		LtCol William A. Donald	24Nov-31Dec68
G-3	Col James R. Stockman	1Jan-10Jan68			
	Col Alexander L. Michaux, Jr.	11Jan-15Jul68		9th Marines	
	LtCol Paul D. LaFond	16Jul-31Dec68	CO	Col Richard B. Smith	1Jan-13Jul68
G-4	Col Francis I. Fenton, Jr.	1Jan-31Jan68		Col Robert H. Barrow	14Jul-31Dec68
	Col Edward E. Camporini	1Feb-31Aug68	CO 1/9	LtCol John F. Mitchell	1Jan-31Mar68
	Col William F. Goggin	1Sep-31Dec68		LtCol John J.H. Cahill	1Apr-12May68
G-5	Col Milton A. Hull	1Jan-17Feb68		LtCol James W. Quinn	13May-26May68
	Col Joseph E. Lo Prete	18Feb-31May68		LtCol Michael V. Palatas	27May-14Jul68
	LtCol Robert B. Thompson	1Jun-5Oct68		LtCol Francis X. Colleton	15Jul-28Sep68
	LtCol William E. Kerrigan	6Oct-31Dec68		Maj Wilbur W. Dinegar	29Sep-30Sep68
				LtCol Francis X. Colleton	1Oct-3Oct68
	<b>Headquarters Battalion</b>			LtCol George W. Smith	4Oct-31Dec68
CO	Col George E. Jerue	1Jan-17Jan68	CO 2/9	LtCol William M. Cryan	1Jan-13May68
	Maj Will D. Isbell	18Jan-20Jan68		LtCol Frederic S. Knight	14May-15Sep68
	Col Alfred I. Thomas	21Jan-3May68		Maj Frederick E. Sisley	16Sep-9Dec68
	Maj Edwin F. Vozella	4May-12May68		Maj Patrick G. Collins	10Dec-28Dec68
	LtCol Edwin A. Deptula	13May-14Aug68		LtCol George C. Fox	29Dec-31Dec68
	Maj Gerald F. Kurth	15Aug-18Sep68	CO 3/9	LtCol Gorton C. Cook	1Jan-22Feb68
	Maj Raymond D. Walters	19Sep-27Sep68		LtCol Edward J. Lamontagne	23Feb-24Oct68
	LtCol Marshall A. Webb, Jr.	28Sep-31Dec68		LtCol Elliott R. Laine, Jr.	25Oct-31Dec68
				12th Marines	
CO	Col Clifford J. Robichaud, Jr.	16Feb-2Jun68	CO	Col Edwin S. Schick, Jr.	1Jan-21May68
				LtCol Wilson A. Kluckman	22May-4Jul68
	<b>3d Marines</b>			Col Peter J. Mulrone	5Jul-31Dec68
CO	Col Joseph E. Lo Prete	1Jan-17Feb68	CO 1/12	LtCol Charles H. Opfar, Jr.	1Jan68-6Apr68
	Col Milton A. Hull	18Feb-14Jul68		Maj Raymond R. Powell	7Apr-19Jul68
	LtCol Vaughn R. Stuart	15Jul-31Jul68		Maj Donald J. Capinas	20Jul-10Aug68
	Col Richard L. Michael, Jr.	1Aug-8Nov68		LtCol Ermil L. Whisman	11Aug-31Dec68
	LtCol Michael M. Spark	9Nov-31Dec68	CO 2/12	LtCol Ronald P. Dunwell	1Jan-5Aug68
CO 1/3	LtCol Richard W. Goodale	1Jan-15Apr68		LtCol Joseph Scoppa, Jr.	6Aug-31Dec68
	LtCol Charles V. Jarman	16Apr-16Jun68	CO 3/12	LtCol Roger W. Greer	1Jan-29Feb68
	Maj Edward J. Rochford, Jr.	17Jun-30Jun68		LtCol Joseph A. Como	1Mar-31Jul68
	LtCol Charles V. Jarman	1Jul-9Aug68		LtCol Eugene D. Foxworth, Jr.	1Aug-31Dec68
	LtCol Richard B. Twohey	10Aug-31Dec68	CO 4/12	Maj Rudolph W. Bolves	1Jan-12Mar68
CO 2/3	LtCol Henry English	1Jan-25Jan68		LtCol Thomas A. McPheeters	14Mar-19Mar68
	LtCol Jack W. Davis	26Jan-19Sep68		Maj Billy F. Stewart	20Mar-15Oct68
	LtCol Byron T. Chen	20Sep-7Dec68		LtCol Earl W. Bailey	16Oct-31Dec68
	LtCol James J. McMonagle	8Dec-31Dec68			
CO 3/3	LtCol Robert C. Needham	1Jan-20Jan68		<b>3d Reconnaissance Battalion</b>	
	LtCol James W. Marsh	21Jan-28Jul68	CO	LtCol William D. Kent	1Jan-11Jul68
	LtCol William H. Bates	29Jul-13Dec68		LtCol Donald R. Berg	12Jul-12Dec68
	LtCol Richard C. Schulze	14Dec-31Dec68		LtCol Aydlette H. Perry, Jr.	13Dec-31Dec68
				<b>3d Tank Battalion</b>	
CO	Col William L. Dick	1Jan-24Feb68	CO	LtCol Duncan D. Chapman III	1Jan-21Jan68
	Col Edward J. Miller	25Feb-14Sep68		LtCol Karl J. Fontenot	22Jan-26Jul68
	Col Martin J. Sexton	15Sep-31Dec68		Maj Conrad J. Samuelsen	27Jul-16Aug68
CO 1/4	LtCol Edwin A. Deptula	1Jan-27Apr68		LtCol George E. Hayward	17Aug-31Dec68
	LtCol James H. MacLean	28Apr-25Jun68			
	LtCol Thomas H. Galbraith	26Jun-15Nov68		<b>3d Anti-Tank Battalion</b>	
	LtCol George T. Sargent, Jr.	16Nov-31Dec68	CO	Maj Robert M. Jordan	1Jan-31Jan68



<b>1st MP Battalion</b>			<b>Marine Wing Support Group 17 (MWSG-17)</b>		
CO	LtCol Twyman R. Hill	1Jan68-28Feb68	CO	Col John E. Hansen	1Jan-23Feb68
	LtCol Bruce G. Brown	29Feb-11Oct68		Col Robert D. Limberg	24Feb-15Jul68
	Maj John E. Decoursey	12Oct-20Oct68		Col William Farrell	16Jul-5Sep68
	LtCol James D. Bailey	21Oct-31Dec68		Col Richard S. Rash	9Sep-31Dec68
<b>3d MP Battalion</b>			<b>Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 17 (H&amp;MS-17)</b>		
CO	LtCol Joseph J. N. Gambardella	1Jan-28Sep68	CO	LtCol Eugene V. Goldston	1Jan-18Jan68
	Maj Donald E. Milone	29Sep-21Oct68		Maj Frank E. Graham	19Jan-14Feb68
	LtCol Willard E. Cheatham	22Oct-31Dec68		LtCol Grover C. Doster, Jr.	15Feb-2Aug68
				LtCol Edward S. John	3Aug-31Dec68
<b>5th Communication Battalion</b>			<b>Wing Equipment and Repair Squadron 17 (WERS-17)</b>		
CO	LtCol Donald L. Lindemuth	1Jan-9Jul68	CO	LtCol John R. Hansford	1Jan-31Mar68
	Maj Lee R. Johnson	10Jul-31Aug68		Maj William T. Lunsford	1Apr-5Aug68
	LtCol Jack D. Hines	1Sep-31Dec68		Maj Duane R. Van Note	6Aug-8Sep68
				Maj Stanley M. Williams	9Sep-31Dec68
<b>7th Motor Transport Battalion</b>			<b>Marine Air Control Group 18 (MACG-18)</b>		
CO	LtCol Lance D. Thomas	1Jan-29Aug68	CO	Col Lyle V. Tope	1Jan-22May68
	Maj Lee R. Johnson	30Aug-31Dec68		LtCol James W. Dillon	23May-2Aug68
				Col Edward S. Fris	3Aug-31Dec68
<b>1st Marine Aircraft Wing</b>			<b>Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 18 (H&amp;MS-18)</b>		
CG	MajGen Norman Anderson	1Jan-21Jun68	CO	LtCol Paul B. Montague	1Jan-13Jan68
	MajGen Charles J. Quilter	22Jun-31Dec68		Maj Laurence A. Taylor	14Jan-17Jan68
AWC	BGen Robert P. Keller	1Jan-22Apr68		LtCol Thomas W. Riggs	18Jan-6Oct68
	BGen Homer S. Hill	23Apr68-31Dec68		LtCol John R. Dopler	7Oct-31Dec68
	BGen Henry W. Hise	11Feb68-31Dec68*	<b>Marine Air Support Squadron 2 (MASS-2)</b>		
C/S	Col Frank C. Thomas	1Jan-7Sep68	CO	LtCol John M. Johnson, Jr.	1Jan-3Jun68
	Col Virgil D. Olson	8Sep-31Dec68		LtCol Gale Harlan	4Jun-29Jul68
G-1	Col Robert Baird	1Jan-12Sep68		Maj Edward J. Dahy III	30Jul-31Dec68
	Col Edward A. Parnell	13Sep-31Dec68	<b>Marine Air Support Squadron 3 (MASS-3)</b>		
G-2	Col Robert D. Limberg	1Jan-25Feb68	CO	LtCol Hugh R. Bumpas, Jr.	1Jan-27Feb68
	LtCol Edward H. P. Lynk	26Feb-3Jul68		LtCol Johnny O. Gregerson	28Feb-11Sep68
	Col John R. Gill	4Jul-26Sep68		Maj William J. Sullivan	12Sep-31Dec68
	LtCol Hugh R. Bumpas, Jr.	27Sep-31Dec68	<b>Marine Air Control Squadron 4 (MACS-4)</b>		
G-3	Col Joel E. Bonner, Jr.	1Jan-9Jun68	CO	LtCol William A. Cohn	1Jan-25Apr68
	Col Edwin H. Finlayson	10Jun-31Dec68		LtCol David S. Twining	26Apr-14Sep68
G-4	Col Charles B. Armstrong, Jr.	1Jan-9Mar68		LtCol Thomas M. Kauffman	15Sep-31Dec68
	Col Eugene V. Goldston	10Mar-25Mar68	<b>1st Light Antiaircraft Missile Battalion (1st LAAM Bn)</b>		
	Col Edward N. LeFaivre	26Mar-13Aug68	CO	LtCol Marshall J. Treado	1Jan-13Aug68
	Col Steve Furimsky, Jr.	14Aug-31Dec68		Maj Norman P. Fitzgerald, Jr.	14Aug-11Oct68
				LtCol John W. Drury	12Oct-31Dec68
<b>Marine Wing Headquarters Group 1 (MWHG-1)</b>			<b>2d Light Antiaircraft Missile Battalion (2d LAAM Bn)*</b>		
CO	Col Tolbert T. Gentry	1Jan-8Oct68	CO	LtCol Stanley A. Herman	1Jan68-7Feb68
	Col Thomas H. Nichols, Jr.	9Oct-31Dec68		LtCol Donald E. Gunther	8Feb-12Oct68
<b>Headquarters and Headquarters Squadron 1 (H&amp;HS-1)</b>			<i>*The 2d LAAM Bn departed Vietnam for CONUS, 12Oct68.</i>		
CO	LtCol Albert W. Keller	1Jan-13Jun68	<b>Marine Aircraft Group 11 (MAG-11)</b>		
	Maj Lawrence Furstenberg	14Jun-7Oct68	CO	Col Leroy T. Frey	1Jan68-7Jun68
	LtCol Prentice A. Lindsay	8Oct-31Dec68		Col Robert D. Slay	8Jun-31Dec68
<b>Marine Wing Communication Squadron 1 (MWCS-1)</b>			<b>Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 11 (H&amp;MS-11)</b>		
CO	Maj David H. Tinius	1Jan-10Apr68	CO	LtCol Anthony L. Blair	1Jan-8May68
	Maj Robin W. Cobble	11Apr-6Oct68		LtCol Carl R. Lundquist	9May-14Oct68
	Maj Don J. Ogden	7Oct-31Dec68		LtCol Robert M. Stowers	15Oct-31Dec68
<b>Marine Wing Facilities Squadron 1 (MWFS-1)</b>					
CO	LtCol Edward A. Laning	1Jan-23Apr68			
	Maj Harry E. Taylor	24Apr-12Jun68			
	Maj Richard C. Hoffman	13Jul-31Jul68			
	Maj Winston O. Goller	1Aug-5Dec68			
	Maj Esta D. Grissom	6-31Dec68			

\*With the assignment of BGen Hise, the 1st MAW was authorized two assistant wing commanders.

<b>Marine Air Base Squadron 11 (MABS-11)</b>			<b>Marine Attack Squadron (VMFA-223)</b>		
CO	LtCol John W. Irion, Jr.	1Jan-16Jun68	CO	LtCol Arthur W. Anthony, Jr.	23Apr-30Apr68*
	LtCol James W. Haskell	17Jun-30Nov68		LtCol Erin D. Smith	1May-15Oct68
	LtCol Preston P. Marques, Jr.	1Dec-31Dec68		Maj Leonard T. Preston, Jr.	16Oct-31Dec68
<b>Marine Composite Reconnaissance Squadron 1 (VMCJ-1)</b>			<i>*The squadron was transferred from MAG-15 in Japan on 23Apr68.</i>		
CO	LtCol Robert W. Lewis	1Jan-15Mar68	<b>Marine Attack Squadron 311 (VMA-311)</b>		
	LtCol Eric B. Parker	16Mar-16Nov68	CO	LtCol Richard B. Taber	1Jan-10Mar68
	LtCol Bobby R. Hall	17Nov-31Dec68		LtCol Norman B. McCrary	11Mar-24Sep68
<b>Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 122 (VMFA-122)</b>				LtCol Charles O. Hierr	25Sep-31Dec68
CO	LtCol John M. Verdi	1Jan-28Jan68	<b>Marine All-Weather Attack Squadron 533 (VMA [AW]-533)</b>		
	LtCol Paul B. Montague	29Jan-30Jun68	CO	LtCol William E. H. Fitch III	1Jan-1Apr68
	LtCol Eugene R. Howard, Jr.	1Jul-25Aug68		LtCol Ronald L. Iverson	2Apr-31Jul68
	Maj Donald L. Waldvogel	26-30Aug68*		LtCol Edward A. Laning	1Aug-31Aug68
<i>*The squadron was transferred to MAG-15 in Japan on 30Aug68.</i>				LtCol Paul K. German, Jr.	1Sep-31Dec68
<b>Marine All-Weather Attack Squadron 242 (VMA [AW]-242)</b>			<b>Marine Aircraft Group 13 (MAG-13)</b>		
CO	Maj Arthur W. D. Lavigne	1-22Jan68	CO	Col Edward N. Lefavre	1Jan-24Mar68
	LtCol James R. Penny	23Jan-22Jul68		Col James H. Berge, Jr.	25Mar-3Sep68
	LtCol Fred C. Rilling, Jr.	23Jul-31Dec68		Col Norman W. Gourley	4Sep-31Dec68
<b>Marine All-Weather Attack Squadron 235 (VMA [AW]-235)</b>			<b>Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 13 (H&amp;MS-13)</b>		
CO	LtCol Carl R. Lundquist	1Jan-8May68	CO	LtCol Paul L. Siegmund	1Jan-12Aug68
	LtCol Anthony L. Blair	9May-10May68*		Maj Edgar A. House	13Aug-31Dec68
<i>*The squadron was transferred to MAG-15 in Japan on 10May68.</i>			<b>Marine Air Base Squadron 13 (MABS-13)</b>		
<b>Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 334 (VMFA-334)</b>			CO	LtCol Leroy A. Madera	1Jan-21Apr68
CO	LtCol Hiel L. VanCampen	30Aug-30Sep68*		LtCol George L. Bruser	22Apr-12Jul68
	LtCol James R. Sherman	1Oct-31Dec68		Maj Charles V. Smillie, Jr.	13Jul-31Dec68
<i>*The squadron arrived from CONUS on 30Aug68.</i>			<b>Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 115 (VMFA-115)</b>		
<b>Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 542 (VMFA-542)</b>			CO	LtCol Richard E. Carey	1Jan-16Jan68
CO	LtCol Robert N. Hutchinson	10May-29Jul68*		LtCol Gerald W. Vaughan	17Jan-12Aug68
	LtCol Henry R. Vitali	30Jul-31Dec68		Maj John I. Hudson	13Aug-27Nov68
<i>*The squadron was transferred from MAG-15, in Japan on 10May68.</i>				LtCol Robert R. Norton	28Nov-31Dec68
<b>Marine Aircraft Group 12 (MAG-12)</b>			<b>Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 314 (VMFA-314)</b>		
CO	Col Dean Wilker	1Jan-7Mar68	CO	LtCol Frank D. Topley	1Jan-13Jan68
	Col Charles B. Armstrong, Jr.	8Mar-31Jul68		LtCol Herbert V. Lundin	14Jan-28Jul68
	Col Rex A. Deasy	1Aug-31Dec68		LtCol Frank E. Petersen, Jr.	29Jul-31Dec68
<b>Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 12 (H&amp;MS-12)</b>			<b>Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 323 (VMFA-323)</b>		
CO	LtCol Dan C. Alexander	1Jan-28Oct68	CO	LtCol Harry T. Hagaman	1Jan-15May68
	LtCol Clifford D. Warfield	29Oct-31Dec68		LtCol Don J. Slee	16May-11Dec68
				LtCol Ira L. Morgan, Jr.	12Dec-31Dec68
<b>Marine Air Base Squadron 12 (MABS-12)</b>			<b>Marine Aircraft Group 16 (MAG-16)</b>		
CO	LtCol Leo J. Leblanc, Jr.	1Jan-25Feb68	CO	Col Edwin O. Reed	1Jan-12Sep68
	LtCol John H. Miller	26Feb-8Oct68		Col Warren L. MacQuarrie	13Sep-31Dec68
	Maj Lawrence Furstenberg	9Oct-31Dec68	<b>Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 16 (H&amp;MS-16)</b>		
<b>Marine Attack Squadron 121 (VMA-121)</b>			CO	LtCol Lawrence J. Flanagan	1Jan-6Jan68
CO	LtCol Richard J. Kern	1Jan-10Mar68		LtCol Horace A. Bruce	7Jan-30Apr68
	LtCol William D. Shippen	11Mar-14Oct68		LtCol Morris G. Robbin	1May-11Jul68
	Maj David A. Lerps	15Oct-31Dec68		Maj William L. Whelan	12Jul-7Oct68
				LtCol Charles W. Gobat	8Oct-31Dec68
<b>Marine Attack Squadron 211 (VMA-211)</b>			<b>Marine Air Base Squadron 16 (MABS-16)</b>		
CO	LtCol Francis H. Thurston	1Jan-28Feb68	CO	LtCol Samuel J. Fulton	1Jan-30Apr68
	LtCol Leo J. Leblanc, Jr.	29Feb-26Aug68		LtCol William E. Smilanich, Jr.	1May-29Jun68
	LtCol Frederic P. Salzman, Jr.	27Aug-30Nov68		LtCol Robert F. Rick	30Jun-10Sep68
	LtCol John R. Waterstreet	1Dec-31Dec68		LtCol Lowell W. Parish	11Sep-10Nov68
				LtCol William Cunningham	11Nov-31Dec68

## Marine Observation Squadron 2 (VMO-2)

CO	LtCol Morris G. Robbins	1Jan-30Apr68
	LtCol Samuel J. Fulton	1May-4Nov68
	LtCol Thomas J. Dumont	5Nov-31Dec68

## Marine Light Helicopter Squadron 167 (HML-167)

CO	Maj Robert C. Finn	15Mar-10May68*
	Maj George H. Dunn II	11May-17Aug68
	LtCol Thomas F. Miller	18Aug-31Dec68

\*The squadron was activated on 15Mar68 at Marble Mountain Air Facility, Da Nang, Vietnam.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 163 (HMM-163)

CO	LtCol Richard G. Courtney	19May-31Aug68*
----	---------------------------	----------------

\*The squadron was transferred from ProvMag-39 on 19May68 and was detached on 31Aug68 for return to CONUS.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 164 (HMM-164)

CO	LtCol Robert F. Rick	16-29Jun68*
	LtCol William E. Smilanich, Jr.	30Jun-17Nov68
	LtCol Richard T. Trundy	18Nov-29Nov68

\*The squadron was detached from SLF Bravo on 16Jun68 and was reassigned on 29Nov68 to SLF Bravo

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 165 (HMM-165)

CO	LtCol George L. Patrick, Jr.	4Oct-31Dec68*
----	------------------------------	---------------

\*The squadron was transferred from SLF Bravo on 4Oct68, then reverted to SLF Bravo control on 29Oct68, and then on 6Oct68 returned to MAG-16 control.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 265 (HMM-265)

CO	LtCol William R. Beeler	1-12Jan68*
	Maj William L. Whelan	13Jan-4Jun68
	LtCol Roy J. Edwards	5Jun-15Jun68
	Maj Richard L. Yanke	16Jun-7Jul68
	LtCol Roy J. Edwards	19Aug-18Sep68
	LtCol Richard L. Yanke	19Sep-30Sep68

\*On 15Jun68, the squadron command group of HMM-265 and a detachment was transferred to SLF Bravo, leaving Major Yanke in command of the squadron. On 7Jul68, the rest of the squadron was transferred to SLF Bravo. The squadron was detached from the SLF on 19Aug68 and returned to the control of MAG-16. On 30Sep68, the squadron was transferred to MAG-36.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 361 (HMM-361)

CO	LtCol Daniel M. Wilson	10Feb-25Mar68*
	Maj Forrest W. Crone	26Mar-18May68

\*The squadron was attached from SLF Alpha on 10Feb68 and departed for CONUS on 18May68

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 362 (HMM-362)

CO	Maj Walter H. Shauer, Jr.	5Sep-18Sep68*
	LtCol Jack E. Schlarp	19Sep-8Dec68

\*The squadron was attached from SLF Alpha on 5Sep68 and reverted to SLF Alpha control on 8Dec68.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 363 (HMM-363)

CO	LtCol Frankie E. Allgood	1Jan-9Feb68*
----	--------------------------	--------------

\*The squadron was transferred to SLF Alpha on 9Feb68

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 364 (HMM-364)

CO	LtCol Merlin V. Statzer	10Dec-31Dec68*
----	-------------------------	----------------

\*The squadron was transferred from MAG-36 on 10Dec68.

## Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron 463 (HMH-463)

CO	LtCol Joseph L. Sadowski	1Jan-1Apr68
	LtCol Joe G. Walker, Jr.	2Apr-7Oct68
	LtCol Roger W. Pearl, Jr.	8Oct-31Dec68

## Marine Aircraft Group 36 (MAG-36)

CO	Col Frank E. Wilson	1Jan-30Apr68
	Col Bruce J. Matheson	1May-31Dec68

## Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 36 (H&amp;MS-36)

CO	LtCol Richard G. Courtney	1Jan-30Apr68
	LtCol George L. Patrick, Jr.	1May-22Aug68
	LtCol Ralph Thuesen	23Aug-31Dec68

## Marine Air Base Squadron 36 (MAB-36)

CO	Maj James C. Robinson	1Jan-5Mar68
	LtCol William D. Watson	6Mar-11Sep68
	LtCol Dennis W. Wright	12Sep-31Dec68

## Marine Air Group 36, Detachment Alpha (MAG-36, Det Alpha)

OIC	Col Owen V. Gallentine	1Jan-27Feb68*
	Col John E. Hansen	28Feb-15Apr68

\*Detachment Alpha was a command and control element of MAG-36 based at Quang Tri Air Base until replaced on 15Apr68 by Provisional Marine Aircraft Group 39 (ProvMAG-39).

## Marine Observation Squadron 3 (VMO-3)

CO	LtCol Glenn R. Hunter	1Jan-29Feb68*
----	-----------------------	---------------

\*VMO-3 was deactivated in March and reactivated as HML-367.

## Marine Observation Squadron 6 (VMO-6)

CO	LtCol William J. White	1Jan-24Mar68*
	LtCol Bertram A. Maas	25Mar-15Apr68

\*The squadron was transferred to ProvMAG-39 on 16Apr68.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 163 (HMM-163)

CO	LtCol Louis W. Schwindt	1Jan-15Apr68*
----	-------------------------	---------------

\*The squadron was transferred to ProvMag-39 on 15Apr68.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 164 (HMM-164)

CO	LtCol Robert F. Rick	1Jan-3Mar68*
----	----------------------	--------------

\*On 3Mar68, the squadron was transferred to SLF Bravo.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 165 (HMM-165)

CO	LtCol Richard E. Romine	1Jan-31Mar68*
	LtCol Elvyn E. Hagedorn	1Apr-22Aug68
	LtCol George L. Patrick, Jr.	23Aug-31Aug68

\*From 9Jan-18Feb68, the squadron was detached to SLF Bravo. It then returned to MAG-36 and then once more reverted to SLF Bravo on 15Feb68.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 262 (HMM-262)

CO	LtCol Melvin J. Steinberg	10Jan-15Apr68*
----	---------------------------	----------------

\*The squadron joined MAG-36 on 10Jan68 from SLF Bravo and then later transferred to ProvMAG-39 on 16Apr68.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 265 (HMM-265)

CO	LtCol Richard L. Yanke	1Oct-31Dec68*
----	------------------------	---------------

\*On 10Oct68, MAG-36 assumed command of the squadron from MAG-16.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 362 (HMM-362)

CO	Maj Walter H. Shauer, Jr.	1Jan-14Apr68*
----	---------------------------	---------------

\*On 15Apr68, the squadron joined SLF Alpha.

## Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 363 (HMM-363)

CO	Maj Duwayne W. Hoffert	15Apr68-22Aug68*
	Maj James L. Harrison	23Aug68-30Nov68
	Maj Timothy J. Cronin, Jr.	1Dec-31Dec68

\*The squadron was transferred to MAG-36 on 15Apr68 from SLF Alpha. For the period 29Oct-7Dec68, the squadron was under the administrative control while under the operational control of MAG-36. On 8Dec68, it reverted once more to MAG-36 administrative control as well as operational control.

<b>Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 364 (HMM-364)</b>							
CO	LtCol Louis A. Gulling	1Jan-16Apr68*			Maj James V. Knapp	1Feb-5Mar68	
	LtCol Joseph R. Dobbratz, Jr.	17Apr-11Sep68			Maj Hugh S. Jolley	6Mar-26Aug68	
	LtCol Merlin V. Statzer	12Sep-9Dec68	G-3		Maj Aubrey L. Lumpkin	27Aug-31Dec68	
*The squadron was transferred to MAG-16 on 10Dec68.					LtCol Anthony Novak	1Jan-30Apr68	
<b>Marine Light Helicopter Squadron 367 (HML-367)</b>					Col John A. Conway	1May-5Jun68	
CO	LtCol Glenn R. Hunter	Mar-7Apr68*			Col Robert R. Wilson	6Jun-11Jul68	
	LtCol Robert King, Jr.	8Apr-22Aug68	G-4		LtCol Ronald A. Mason	12Jul-27Jul68	
	LtCol Richard L. Robinson	23Aug-31Dec68			LtCol George C. Kliefoth	28Jul-31Dec68	
*The Squadron was formed from the personnel and equipment of VMO-3 in March 1968.					Col Warren A. Butcher	1Jan-26Feb68	
<b>Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron 462 (HMH-462)</b>					LtCol Paul R. Fields	27Feb-29Feb68	
CO	LtCol Ronald E. Nelson	21Aug-31Dec68*			Col Maynard W. Schmidt	1Mar-11Oct68	
*The squadron arrived from ConUS on 21Aug68.					LtCol Stewart B. McCarty, Jr.	12Oct-31Dec68	
<b>Provisional Marine Aircraft Group 39 (ProvMAG-39)</b>					*The 9th Marine Amphibious Brigade was established on 1Mar66 and assumed responsibility for Task Force 79 (TF 79) duties on that date. On 15 April 1966, 9th MAB assumed responsibility for all tactical Marine aviation and ground units in the Western Pacific which were not in Vietnam.		
CO	Col John E. Hansen	16Apr-30Jun68*			<b>Regimental Landing Team 26 (RLT-26)/Task Group 79.2*</b>		
	LtCol Paul W. Niesen	1Jul-4Jul68			CO	Col David E. Lownds	1Jan-11Apr68
	Col Walter Sienko	5Jul-31Dec68				Col Bruce F. Meyers	12Apr-11Aug68
*ProvMAG-39 was formed at Quang Tri on 16Apr68 and replaced MAG-36, Detachment Alpha. LtCol Niesen remained commander of HMM 161 as well as ProvMAG-39 commander during the period 1-4 Jul68.						Col Clyde W. Hunter	12Aug-31Dec68
<b>Provisional Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 39 (ProvH&amp;MS-39)</b>					*RLT-26 remained administratively under 9th MAB, but, only RLT-26 (Rear) remained on Okinawa. The regimental command group and its three integral infantry battalions were in Vietnam.		
CO	Maj Charles G. Gerard	16Apr-9Aug68			<b>Regimental Landing Team 26 (Rear) (RLT-26 [Rear])</b>		
	Maj Herman R. Bolen	10Aug-29Nov68			CO	LtCol Richard D. Alexander	1Jan-16Feb68
	LtCol Bobby R. Wilkinson	30Nov-31Dec68				Maj John B. Bany, Jr.	17Feb-31Mar68
<b>Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 161 (HMM-161)</b>						LtCol Jack Erwin	1Apr-19Oct68
CO	LtCol Paul W. Niesen	17May-8Nov68*				Maj James E. Anderson	20Oct-27Oct68
	LtCol David L. Elam	9Nov-31Dec68				LtCol Rufino Delacruz	28Oct-31Dec68
*The squadron joined ProvMAG-39 from CONUS on 17May68.					<b>1st Battalion, 13th Marines</b>		
<b>Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 163 (HMM-163)</b>					CO	LtCol John A. Hennelly	1Jan-23May68
CO	LtCol Richard G. Courtney	16Apr-18May68*				LtCol Anthony Novak	24May-15Nov68
*The squadron was transferred from MAG-36 to ProvMAG-39 on 16Apr68 and then transferred to MAG-16 on 19May68.						LtCol John B. Cantieny	16Nov-31Dec68
<b>Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 262 (HMM-262)</b>					<b>Provisional Service Battalion/Task Group 79.8</b>		
CO	LtCol Melvin J. Steinberg	16Apr-20Sep68*			CO	Col Thomas W. Burke	1Jan-17Jul68
	LtCol Albert N. Allen	21Sep-31Dec68				Col Robert R. Wilson	18Jul-21Aug68
*The squadron was transferred to ProvMAG-39 from MAG-36 on 16Apr68. It returned to MAG-36 on 21Sep68.						LtCol James F. Conlon	22Aug-8Sep68
						Col William C. Doty, Jr.	9Sep-31Dec68
<b>Marine Observation Squadron 6 (VMO-6)</b>					<b>Marine Aircraft Group 15 (MAG-15)</b>		
CO	Maj Bertram A. Maas	16Apr-20Sep68*			CO	Col Wilbur C. Kellogg, Jr.	1Jan-12Oct68
	Maj Hans A. Zander	21Sep-31Dec68				Col Clement T. Corcoran	13Oct-31Dec68
*The squadron was transferred to ProvMAG-39 from MAG-36 on 16Apr68.					<b>Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron 15 (H&amp;MS-15)</b>		
<b>9th Marine Amphibious Brigade (9th MAB)/Task Force 79*</b>					CO	LtCol Herman L. Mixson	1Jan-18Jul68
<b>9th MAB Headquarters</b>						LtCol David P. Graf1	9Jul-7Dec68
CG	BGen Jacob E. Glick	1Jan-21Jan68				LtCol Kenneth M. Scott	8Dec-31Dec68
	BGen William C. Chip	22Jan-11Aug68			<b>Marine Air Base Squadron 15 (MABS-15)</b>		
	BGen John E. Williams	12Aug-31Dec68			CO	LtCol Clement C. J. Chamberlain	1Jan-5Apr68
CS	Col James A. Etheridge	1Jan-30Sep68				Maj Raymond D. Fortmeyer	6Apr-21Aug68
	Col John Lowman, Jr.	1Oct-31Dec68				LtCol Dock H. Pegues	22Aug-31Dec68
G-1	Col George H. Benskin, Jr.	1Jan-10Apr68			<b>Marine Air Control Squadron 6 (MACS-6)</b>		
	LtCol Parks H. Simpson	11Apr-16Oct68				LtCol Rollin E. Hippler	1Jan-27Feb68*
	Maj William H. Groesbeck	17Oct-31Dec68			*MACS-6 returned to CONUS on 27Feb68 after being relieved by MACS-8.		
G-2	Maj Hugh S. Jolley	1Jan-3Jan68					

**Marine Air Control Squadron 8 (MACS-8)**

LtCol Dirk C. Bierhaalder 27Feb-31Dec68\*

*\*MACS-8 joined MAG-15 from the 2dMAW at MCAS Cherry Point, North Carolina on 27Feb68.***Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 122 (VMFA-122)**

CO Maj Donald L. Waldvoege 131Aug-15Sep68\*

Maj Don K. Hanna 16Sep-2Oct68

LtCol Lawrence J. Willis 3Oct-31Dec68

*\*The squadron was transferred from MAG-11 in Vietnam to MAG-15 on 31Aug68.***Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 223 (VMFA-223)**

CO LtCol Arthur W. Anthony, Jr. 1Jan-23Apr68\*

*\*The squadron was transferred to MAG-12 on 23Apr68***Marine Fighter Attack Squadron 542 (VMFA-542)**

CO LtCol Richard C. Marsh 1Jan-26Jan68

LtCol Robert N. Hutchinson 27Jan-10May68\*

*\*The squadron was transferred to MAG-11 on 10May68.***Marine All-Weather Attack Squadron 235 (VMA (AW)-235)**

CO LtCol Anthony L. Blair 11May-Sep68\*

*\*The squadron was transferred from MAG-11 on 11May68 and then transferred to the 1st Marine Brigade, MCAS Kaneohe, Hawaii on 6 Sep68.***Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron 152 (VMGR-152)**

CO LtCol Royce M. Williams 1Jan-31Mar68

LtCol Frank G. McLenon 1Apr-31Dec68

**Special Landing Force Alpha (SLF Alpha)/****Task Group 79.4 (TG 79.4)**

CO Col John A. Conway 1Jan-14Jan68

Col Bruce F. Meyers 15Jan-10Apr68

LtCol Paul R. Fields 11Apr-2May68

Col Alfred I. Thomas 3May-1Aug68

LtCol Paul R. Fields 2Aug-6Aug68

Col Alfred I. Thomas 7Aug-24Aug68

Col John F. McMahon, Jr. 25Aug-31 Dec68

**SLF Alpha Battalion Landing Teams (BLTs)\*****Battalion Landing Team 1/3 (BLT 1/3)**

CO LtCol Richard W. Goodale 1Jan-2Jan68

**Battalion Landing Team 2/4 (BLT 2/4)**

CO LtCol William Weise 3Jan-2May68

Maj Charles W. Knapp 3May-4May68

LtCol Louis A. Rann 5May-13Aug68

**Battalion Landing Team 2/26 (2/26)**

CO LtCol Thurman Owens 13Aug-17Aug68

LtCol William F. Sparks 18Aug-31Dec68

*\*The assigned BLTs were drawn from III MAF on a rotating basis and returned to III MAF after their respective SLF deployment tours.***Special Landing Force Alpha Helicopter Squadrons****Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 361 (HMM-361)**

CO LtCol Daniel M. Wilson 1Jan-10Feb68\*

*\*The squadron was transferred to MAG-16 on 10Feb68.***Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 363 (HMM-363)**

CO LtCol Frankie E. Allgood 10Feb-25Mar68\*

Maj Duwayne W. Hoffert 26Mar-14Apr68

Maj James L. Harrison 6Sep-28Nov68

Maj Timothy J. Cronin, Jr. 29Nov-7Dec68

*\*The squadron was transferred to SLF Alpha from MAG-16 on 10Feb68 and detached to MAG-36 on 14Apr68. It was reassigned to SLF Alpha on 6Sep68 and then again returned to MAG-36 on 8Dec68.***Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 362 (HMM-362)**

CO Maj Walter H. Shauer, Jr. 14Apr-6Sep68\*

LtCol Jack E. Schlarp 7Dec-31Dec68

*\*The squadron was transferred to SLF Alpha from MAG-36 on 14Apr68 and on 6Sep68 it was then transferred to MAG-16. On 7Dec68, it reverted once more to SLF Alpha.***Special Landing Force Bravo (SLF Bravo)/****Task Group 79.5 (TG 79.5)**

CO Col Maynard W. Schmidt 1Jan-28Feb68

Col Warren A. Butcher 29Feb-5Sep68

Col Robert R. Wilson 6Sep-31Dec68

**Special Landing Force Bravo Battalion Landing Teams\*****Battalion Landing Team 3/1 (BLT 3/1)**

CO LtCol Max McQuown 1Jan-4Jun68

LtCol Daniel J. Quick 5Jun-15Jun68

**Battalion Landing Team 2/7 (BLT 2/7)**

CO LtCol Charles E. Mueller 15Jun-30Jul68

LtCol Leroy E. Watson 31Jul-20Sep68

LtCol Neil A. Nelson 21Sep-31Dec68

*\*The SLF Bravo BLTs like the BLTs in SLF Alpha rotated in and out to the SLF from III MAF.***Special Landing Force Bravo Helicopter Squadrons****Detachment Alpha,****Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 262 (HMM-262)**

CO Maj David A. Althoff 1Jan-2Jan68\*

*\*Detachment Alpha, equipped with CH-46s, remained with the SLF while the remainder of the squadron was involved in a massive helicopter repair program. The remainder of the squadron rejoined Detachment Alpha on 3Jan68.***Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 165 (HMM-165)**

LtCol Richard E. Romine 10Jan-3Mar68\*

LtCol George L. Patrick, Jr. 1Sep-28Dec68

*\*The squadron transferred to the SLF from MAG-36 on 10Jan68. It was relieved on 3Mar68 by HMM-164. It returned to the SLF on 1Sep68 and then relieved again by HMM-164 on 28Dec68.***Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 164 (HMM-164)**

CO LtCol Robert E. Rick 3Mar-16Jun68\*

LtCol Richard T. Trundy 28Dec-31Dec68

*\*The squadron relieved HMM-165 on 3Mar68 and was in turn relieved by HMM-265 on 16Jun68. On 28Dec68, it once more returned to the SLF.***Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron 265 (HMM-265)**

CO LtCol Robert J. Edwards 16Jun-1Sep68

*\*The squadron was assigned to SLF Bravo from MAG-16 on 16Jun68 and was in turn relieved on 1Sep68 by HMM-165.*

## Appendix B

# Chronology of Significant Events January–December 1968

---

- 1 January Allied and Communist forces in Vietnam begin the new year with a cease-fire. The allies report 63 violations of the truce.
- 1 January The Marine Corps troop level in Vietnam reaches 81,249. The III Marine Amphibious Force, which is responsible for I CTZ, begins the year with a total strength of 114,158 troops, composed of 76,616 Marines divided among the 1st Marine Division, the 3d Marine Division, the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, and Force Logistic Command; 3,538 Navy personnel; and 36,816 Army personnel, including the Americal Division and one brigade of the 1st Air Cavalry Division, and 88 Air Force personnel.
- 3 January The 5th Marines concludes Operation Auburn south of Da Nang (28Dec67–3Jan68). The operation results in 37 reported enemy casualties with 24 Marines killed and 62 wounded.
- 11 January As part of Operation Checkers, in an effort to rotate units of the 1st Marine Division north to relieve the 3d Marine Division, Task Force X-Ray headquarters is activated at Phu Bai. Task Force X-Ray subsequently relieved the 3d Marine Division headquarters at Phu Bai, which moved to Dong Ha in Quang Tri Province.
- 16 January The 2d Battalion, 26th Marines reinforces the Marine base at Khe Sanh.
- 16 January A North Vietnamese representative states that North Vietnam will not begin peace talks until the United States halts bombing of the North.
- 20 January Operation Lancaster I (1Nov67–20Jan68), a 3d Marines operation to safeguard Route 9 between Cam Lo and Ca Lu, ends with a reported 46 enemy casualties and 27 Marines killed and 141 wounded.
- 20 January The 1st Marines concludes Operation Osceola I (20Oct67–20Jan68) in the Quang Tri City region. The operation resulted in a reported 76 enemy casualties with 17 Marines killed and 199 wounded.
- 20 January The 4th Marines concludes Operation Neosho I (1Nov67–20Jan68) northwest of Hue. The operation resulted in 77 reported enemy casualties with 12 Marines killed and 100 wounded.
- 20 January A Marine patrol participating in Operation Scotland makes contact with a heavy concentration of North Vietnamese troops around Hill 881 South near Khe Sanh. The ensuing battle signaled the beginning of the siege of Khe Sanh.
- 21 January The 1st Air Cavalry Division, USA, is placed under the operational control of III MAF commander, Marine Lieutenant General Robert E. Cushman, Jr.
- 21 January The 4th Marines begin Operation Lancaster II in the same area as Operation Lancaster I.
- 21 January The 3d Marines begin Operation Osceola II in the same area as Osceola I.
- 21 January General Westmoreland, Commander USMACV, orders a temporary halt to work on the “McNamara Line,” the barrier and antiinfiltration system south of the DMZ.
- 21 January The NVA begins the bombardment of the base at Khe Sanh and the Marine outposts in the surrounding hills. This rocket, mortar, and artillery barrage will continue for the next 77 days.

- 22 January The 1st Battalion, 9th Marines reinforces the garrison at Khe Sanh.
- 22 January The 1st Air Cavalry Division begins Operation Jeb Stuart in the northern part of I CTZ.
- 23 January The USS *Pueblo* (AGER 2), an American intelligence ship, is seized off the coast of Korea by the North Koreans.
- 23 January Special Landing Force Bravo consisting of BLT 3/1 and HMM-165 begins Operation Badger Catch near the Cua Viet River.
- 26 January Operation Badger Catch is renamed Operation Saline. The Marines in Badger Catch continue to work in conjunction with Operation Napoleon, a similar effort by the 1st Amphibian Tractor Battalion to keep the Cua Viet River supply line open.
- 27 January The seven-day Communist ceasefire for the Tet holiday begins.
- 29 January The allied ceasefire for the Tet holiday begins in all of South Vietnam except I CTZ.
- 30 January Enemy troops launch the beginning of their Tet offensive in I Corps, attacking Da Nang and several cities south of the base.
- 31 January The NVA opens its Tet offensive throughout South Vietnam with attacks against 39 provincial capitals and major cities including Saigon and Hue.
- 31 January VC troops fail in an attempt to seize the U.S. Embassy in Saigon after breaching the compound.
- 31 January Gen Leonard F. Chapman becomes the 24th Commandant of the Marine Corps, upon the retirement of the former Commandant, Gen Wallace M. Greene, Jr.
- 31 January 1st Brigade, 1st Air Cavalry Division launches a counter-offensive air assault into the city of Quang Tri.
- January Operation Kentucky in "Leatherneck Square," south of the DMZ, resulted in 353 reported enemy casualties.
- January The Americal Division continues Operation Wheeler/ Wallowa south of Da Nang.
- 1 February The 1st Brigade, 1st Air Cavalry Division together with ARVN forces successfully defend the city of Quang Tri. The enemy sustained 900 reported casualties and 100 captured.
- 1 February Richard M. Nixon announces his candidacy for president.
- 1 February Units of the 1st and 5th Marines begin Operation Hue City to drive the NVA out of the city.
- 5 February Marines from the 26th Marines at Khe Sanh repel a battalion-sized attack killing a reported 109 NVA soldiers with 7 Marines killed and 15 wounded.
- 7 February NVA units overrun the Special Forces base at Lang Vei, west of Khe Sanh.
- 7 February Elements of the 3d Marines, 5th Marines, and the Americal Division engage the *2d NVA Division* in fighting around Da Nang.
- 9 February III MAF units succeed in throwing back the *2d NVA Division* offensive at Da Nang.
- 9 February MACV Forward, under General Creighton B. Abrams, Deputy Commander USMACV, is established in I CTZ at Phu Bai.
- 13 February The headquarters and combat elements of the 101st Airborne Division arrive in I CTZ.
- 16 February Operation Osceola II ends. This operation resulted in 21 reported enemy casualties with 2 Marines killed and 74 wounded.
- 23 February NVA troops fire more than 1,300 shells into the Marine garrison at Khe Sanh. This barrage marks the heaviest shelling of the entire siege.

- 24 February American and South Vietnamese troops capture the Citadel in Hue.
- 25 February American forces declare the city of Hue secure.
- 29 February Operation Saline is combined with Operation Napoleon.
- February The 27th Marines arrives in Da Nang from the U.S. as part of the reinforcements approved by President Lyndon B. Johnson. The President made extensive reductions to original recommendations of MACV and the JCS.
- February Operation Kentucky results in 398 reported enemy casualties with 90 Marines killed and 277 wounded.
- 1 March Clark Clifford replaces Robert S. McNamara as Secretary of Defense.
- 2 March Operation Hue City ends successfully as the 1st and 5th Marines defeat the NVA assault in Hue. The operation resulted in 1,943 enemy casualties with 142 Marines killed and 1,005 wounded.
- 10 March MACV Forward is deactivated.
- 10 March Provisional Corps Vietnam is created. This command, led by Lieutenant General William B. Rosson, USA, controls the 3rd Marine Division, the 1st Air Cavalry Division, and the 101st Airborne Division and is subordinate to Lieutenant General Cushman, commander of III MAF.
- 12 March Senator Eugene McCarthy makes a substantial showing in the New Hampshire primary, winning 40 percent of the vote, with President Johnson winning 49 percent.
- 16 March Troops from the Americal Division massacre more than 100 civilians, mostly women and children, in the village of My Lai.
- 21 March As part of the Single Management System, the Seventh Air Force assumes responsibility for coordinating and controlling all fixed-wing aircraft missions, including those of the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing.
- 31 March Operation Scotland (1Nov67–31Mar68) near Khe Sanh ends. The operation, which included the defense of the besieged garrison of Khe Sanh, resulted in a reported 1,631 enemy casualties with 204 Marines killed and 1,622 wounded in action.
- 31 March The 1st Cavalry Division concludes Operation Jeb Stuart. This operation resulted in a reported 3,268 enemy casualties with 284 Army personnel killed and 1,717 wounded.
- 31 March President Johnson announces a partial halt in the bombing of North Vietnam and that he will send an additional 13,500 troops to South Vietnam. In a surprise move, the President declares that he will not run for re-election due to the war in Vietnam and public unrest at home.
- March Operation Kentucky results in a reported 413 enemy casualties with 38 Marines killed and 217 wounded.
- 1 April The 1st Air Cavalry Division together with units from the 1st Marines and the ARVN, begins Operation Pegasus from the Marine base of Ca Lu to relieve the Marine garrison at Khe Sanh.
- 9 April U. S. troops retake the Special Forces Camp at Lang Vei, southwest of Khe Sanh.
- 15 April Operation Pegasus ends with the relief and resupply of Khe Sanh. The operation resulted in 1,044 reported enemy casualties, with 51 Marines killed and 459 wounded. The 1st Air Cavalry Division suffered 41 personnel killed and 208 wounded.
- 15 April With the relief of Khe Sanh and the end of Operation Pegasus, Operation Scotland II, a continuation of Marine Corps action around the base at Khe Sanh begins.

- 19 April Elements of the 1st Air Cavalry Division, the 101st Airborne Division, and several ARVN units begin Operation Delaware/Lam Son 216. This operation takes place in the A Shau Valley and is designed as a spoiling assault to disrupt enemy preparations for another attack on Hue.
- 30 April NVA units are engaged in the village of Dai Do by BLT 2/4. Heavy fighting in this area continues until 3 May.
- 4 May The 7th Marines begin Operation Allen Brook, an operation designed to disrupt the growing enemy presence South of Da Nang.
- 30 April–17 May Marine, Army, and ARVN units succeed in thwarting a possible enemy assault on Dong Ha. The NVA suffered a reported 1,547 casualties while the allies sustained casualties of nearly 300 dead and 1,000 wounded.
- 4 May The 7th Marines begin Operation Allen Brook, an operation designed to disrupt the growing enemy presence south of Da Nang.
- 5 May Signalling the second major offensive of the year, enemy troops launch 119 rocket and mortar attacks on towns and cities throughout South Vietnam.
- 13 May Peace talks among North Vietnam, South Vietnam, and the United States begin in Paris.
- 17 May Operation Delaware/Lam Son 216 ends with a reported 735 enemy casualties with 142 Army personnel killed and 731 wounded.
- 17 May 1st Air Cavalry Division begins Operation Jeb Stuart III along the border of Quang Tri and Thua Thien Provinces.
- 18 May Battalions from the 1st Marine Division begin Operation Mameluke Thrust in the central regions of Quang Nam Province.
- 20 May Major General Raymond G. Davis replaces Major General Rathvon McC. Tompkins as Commanding General, 3d Marine Division.
- 22 May The Marine Corps makes its first use of the North American OV-10A Bronco as an observation and counter-insurgency aircraft.
- 26 May Major General Rathvon McC. Tompkins becomes Deputy Commander of III MAF, replacing Major General William J. Van Ryzin.
- 27 May Peace talks between the United States and North Vietnam break down in Paris.
- May Operation Kentucky results in a reported 817 enemy casualties with 134 Marines killed and 611 wounded.
- May Marine Corps force levels in Vietnam reach 89,000.
- 1 June Lieutenant General Henry W. Buse, Jr., replaces Lieutenant General Victor H. Krulak as the Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific.
- 5 June Robert F. Kennedy is assassinated.
- 26 June Major General Carl A. Youngdale relieves Major General Donn J. Robertson as Commander of the 1st Marine Division.
- 27 June Marine troops begin to dismantle and withdraw from their static defense base at Khe Sanh.
- 1 July General Creighton Abrams relieves General William Westmoreland as Commander USMACV.
- 1 July Operation Thor begins in the eastern part of the DMZ. Planes from the Air Force, the Navy, and the Marine Corps, as well as artillery from Army and Marine artillery batteries in the DMZ sector and naval gunfire from cruisers and destroyers off the coast pound enemy artillery installations in the DMZ.
- 7 July Operation Thor ends.
- 25 July The 1st Brigade, 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized), USA, arrives in I CTZ and is placed under the operational control of III MAF.

- 15 August Provisional Corps Vietnam is deactivated and replaced by XXIV Corps.
- 23 August Operation Allen Brook ends. This operation resulted in 1,017 reported enemy casualties with 172 Marines killed and 1,124 wounded.
- 23 August Enemy troops mount their third major offensive by firing on 27 different allied installations and cities including Hue, Da Nang Air Base, and Quang Tri City. The major thrust of this effort is the city of Da Nang. The Communists fall far short of their objective due to resistance of U.S. Army, Marine Corps, and South Vietnamese troops.
- 24 August The Democratic Party Convention begins in Chicago. Vietnam War protesters clash violently with police for the next four days.
- 29 September The USS *New Jersey* (BB 62) arrives off the coast of the DMZ. The arrival of this battleship greatly increases the Navy's firepower and power projection in the eastern DMZ.
- September Engagements from Operation Kentucky result in 305 reported enemy casualties with 1 Marine killed and 8 wounded.
- 6 October 7th Marines begin Operation Maui Peak, an effort to relieve the Special Forces base at Thuong Duc in Quang Nam Province.
- 19 October Operation Maui Peak ends, resulting in 202 reported enemy casualties with 28 Marines killed and 143 wounded.
- 23 October Operation Mameluke Thrust ends, resulting in 2,728 reported enemy casualties with 269 Marines killed and 1,730 wounded.
- 23 October The 5th Marines begins Operation Henderson Hill in Quang Nam Province as a continuation of Operation Mameluke Thrust.
- 28 October The 1st Air Cavalry Division begins to move from I CTZ to III CTZ.
- 31 October President Johnson announces a complete halt in the bombing and naval bombardment of North Vietnam.
- 1 November North Vietnamese officials announce that they will meet in Paris with representatives from the United States, South Vietnam, and the National Liberation Front to begin peace talks.
- 1 November South Vietnamese units, aided by squads and platoons of American troops, begin the Accelerated Pacification (*Le Loi*) Campaign in order to regain the trust and control of South Vietnamese villages lost due to the major enemy offensives of the year.
- 2 November South Vietnamese President Nguyen Van Thieu states that his nation will not negotiate in Paris if the Communist National Liberation Front is given equal status with the other participants.
- 3 November Operation Jeb Stuart III ends. This operation resulted in 2,016 reported enemy casualties with 212 Army personnel killed and 1,512 wounded.
- 5 November Richard Nixon wins the presidential election by narrowly defeating Hubert Humphrey.
- 11 November The Americal Division ends Operation Wheeler/Wallowa after 14 months in the Nui Loc Son Valley. This operation resulted in a reported 10,020 enemy casualties with 683 Army personnel killed and 3,597 wounded.
- 20 November The 1st Marines begin Operation Meade River, nine miles south of Da Nang, in support of the South Vietnamese Accelerated Pacification Campaign.
- 23 November Operation Lancaster II ends. This operation resulted in a reported 1,800 enemy casualties with 359 Marines killed and 2,101 wounded.
- 26 November President Johnson states that the peace talks will include the United States, South Vietnam, and a Communist delegation which consists of representatives from North Vietnam and the National Liberation Front.

- 6 December Operation Henderson Hill ends. This action resulted in a reported 700 enemy casualties and 35 Marines killed and 273 wounded.
- 9 December Operation Napoleon/Saline ends, resulting in a reported 3,495 enemy casualties with 353 Marines killed and 1,959 wounded.
- 9 December Operation Meade River ends with 841 reported enemy casualties with 107 Marines killed and 522 wounded.
- 21 December Major General Carl A. Youngdale relieves Major General Rathvon McC. Tompkins as Deputy Commanding General, III MAF. Major General Ormond R. Simpson relieves Major General Youngdale as Commanding General, 1st Marine Division.
- 29 December Camp Carroll, the artillery base that supported the garrison at Khe Sanh, is deactivated.
- 29 December Allied troops in Vietnam announce that they will not honor any holiday truces.
- December III MAF ends the year with operational control of the 1st Marine Division, the 3d Marine Division, the 1st Marine Air Wing, the Marine Force Logistic Command, the 101st Airborne Division, the Americal Division, and the 1st Brigade, 5th Infantry Division (Mechanized).
- December The year closes with 31,691 reported enemy casualties at the hands of Marine units in III MAF. The cost of the year's fighting to the Marine Corps was 4,618 Marines killed and 29,320 wounded.

## Appendix C

# Glossary of Terms and Abbreviations

---

- A-1—A-5—Designations for Strong Points which form the Dye-marker barrier.
- A-1E—Douglas Skyraider, a propeller-driven, single-engine, attack aircraft.
- A-4—Douglas Skyhawk, a single-seat, jet attack aircraft in service on board carriers of the U.S. Navy and with land-based Marine attack squadrons.
- A-6A—Grumman Intruder, a twin-jet, twin-seat, attack aircraft specifically designed to deliver weapons on targets completely obscured by weather or darkness.
- AAR—After Action Report.
- ABCCC—Airborne Battlefield Command and Control Center, a U.S. Air Force aircraft equipped with communications, data link, and display equipment; it may be employed as an airborne command post or a communications and intelligence relay facility.
- AC-47—Douglas C-47 Skytrain, twin-engine, fixed-wing transport modified with 7.62mm miniguns and used as a gunship.
- AC-119—Fairchild Hiller C-119 military transport aircraft remodified into a gunship with side-firing 7.62mm miniguns.
- ADC—Assistant Division Commander.
- AdminO—Administrative Officer.
- Adv—Advanced.
- AFP—Armed Forces Police.
- AGC—Amphibious command ship. The current designation is LCC.
- AH-1G—Bell Huey Cobra helicopter specifically designed for close air support.
- AK-47—Russian-designed Kalashnikov gas-operated 7.62mm automatic rifle, with an effective range of 400 meters. It was the standard rifle of the North Vietnamese Army.
- AKA—Attack cargo ship, a naval ship designed to transport combat-loaded cargo in an assault landing. LKA is the current designation.
- ALMAR—All Marines, a Commandant of the Marine Corps communication directed to all Marines.
- ALO—Air Liaison Officer, an officer (aviator/pilot) attached to a ground unit who functions as the primary advisor to the ground commander on air operation matters.
- ALP—Air Liaison Party.
- AMERICAL—The U.S. Army's 23d Infantry Division.
- AmTrac—Amphibian Tractor.
- ANGLICO—Air and Naval Gunfire Liaison Company, an organization composed of Marine and Navy personnel specially qualified for control of naval gunfire and close air support. ANGLICO personnel normally provided this service while attached to U.S. Army, Korean, and ARVN units.
- AO—Air Observer, an individual whose primary mission is to observe or to take photographs from an aircraft in order to adjust artillery fire or obtain military information.
- AOA—Amphibious Objective Area, a defined geographical area within which is located the area or areas to be captured by the amphibious task force.
- APA—Attack transport ship, a naval ship, designed for combat loading elements of a battalion landing team. LPA is the current designation.
- APC—Armored Personnel Carrier.
- APD—Airborne Personnel Detector.
- APT—Armed Propaganda Team, a South Vietnamese pacification cadre who carried weapons in self-defense as they attempted to convince South Vietnamese villagers to remain loyal to the government.
- ARA—Aerial Rocket Artillery.
- Arclight—The codename for B-52 bombing missions in South Vietnam.
- ARG—Amphibious Ready Group.
- Arty—Artillery.
- ARVN—Army of the Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam).
- ASP—Ammunition Supply Point.
- ASRT—Air Support Radar Team, a subordinate operational component of a tactical air control system which provides ground controlled precision flight path guidance and weapons release for attack aircraft.
- ATDS—Airborne Tactical Data System.
- B-40 rockets—Communist rocket-propelled grenade.
- B-52—Boeing Stratofortress, U.S. Air Force eight-engine, swept-wing, heavy jet bomber.
- BA—Base Area.
- BB—Navy Battleship.
- BDA—Battle Damage Assessment.
- BDC—Base Defense Commander.
- Bde—Brigade.
- BDR—Battle Damage Repair.
- BGen—Brigadier General.
- BLT—Battalion Landing Team.
- Bn—Battalion.
- Bru*—One of several non-Vietnamese ethnic groups living in the Vietnamese highlands; the inhabitants in the Khe Sanh area were primarily *Bru*.
- Btry—Battery.
- BUIC—Back-Up Intercept Computer.
- C-1—C-3—Designations for base areas which support the Dye-marker barrier.
- C-117D—Douglas Skytrain, a twin-engine transport aircraft. The C-117D was an improved version of the C-47, the military version of the DC-3.
- C-123—Fairchild Provider, two-engine, turboprop, transport aircraft with a maximum payload of 15,000 pounds.
- C-130—Lockheed Hercules, a four-engine turboprop transport aircraft.
- CAAR—Combat After Action Report.
- CACO—Combined Action Company.
- CAF—Combined Action Force.
- CAG—Combined Action Group.

- CAP—Combined Action Platoon.
- Capt—Captain.
- CAS—Close Air Support.
- CBU—Cluster Bomb Unit.
- CCP—Combined Campaign Plan.
- Cdr—Commander.
- CG—Commanding General.
- CH-46—Boeing Vertol Sea Knight, a twin-engine, tandem-rotor transport helicopter, designed to carry a four-man crew and 17 combat-loaded troops.
- CH-53—Sikorsky Sea Stallion, a single-rotor, heavy transport helicopter powered by two shaft-turbine engines with an average payload of 12,800 pounds. Carries crew of three and 38 combat-loaded troops.
- CH-54—Sikorsky Sky Crane, U.S. Army, two-engine, single-rotor, heavy transport helicopter with three-man crew and useful payload of 22,890 pounds.
- Chien Hoi*—The South Vietnamese amnesty program designed to attract Communist troops and cadre to defect to the government cause.
- CICV—Combined Intelligence Center, Vietnam.
- CID—Criminal Investigative Division.
- CIDG—Civilian Irregular Defense Group, South Vietnamese paramilitary force, composed largely of *Montagnards* and advised by the U.S. Army Special Forces.
- CinCPac—Commander in Chief, Pacific.
- CinCPacFlt—Commander in Chief, Pacific Fleet.
- CIT—Counter Intelligence Team.
- Class (I-V)—Categories of military supplies, e.g., Class I, rations; Class II, Uniforms and other individual items; Class III, POL; Class IV, Construction materials; Class V, Ammunition.
- Claymore—A U.S. directional antipersonnel mine.
- CMC—Commandant of the Marine Corps.
- CMH—Center of Military History, Department of the Army.
- CNO—Chief of Naval Operations.
- CO—Commanding Officer.
- Co—Company.
- COB—Combat Operations Base.
- COC—Combat Operations Center.
- CoFraM—Controlled Fragmentation Munitions.
- Col—Colonel.
- Combined Action Program—A Marine pacification program which integrated a Marine infantry squad with a South Vietnamese Popular Force platoon in a Vietnamese village.
- ComdC—Command Chronology.
- ComdHist—Command History.
- ComNavForPac—Commander, Naval Forces, Pacific.
- ComNavForV—Commander, Naval Forces, Vietnam.
- ComUSMACV—Commander, U.S. Military Assistance Command, Vietnam.
- CORDS—Civil Operations and Revolutionary Development Support, the agency organized under MACV in May 1967 and charged with coordinating U.S.-Vietnamese pacification efforts.
- COSVN—Central Office of South Vietnam, the nominal Communist military and political headquarters in South Vietnam.
- County Fair—A sophisticated cordon and search operation in a particular hamlet or village by South Vietnamese troops, police, local officials, and U.S. Marines in an attempt to screen and register the local inhabitants.
- CP—Command Post.
- CPDC—Central Pacification and Development Council, the South Vietnamese government agency responsible for coordinating the pacification plan.
- Cpl—Corporal.
- CRC—Control and Reporting Center, an element of the U.S. Air Force tactical air control system, subordinate to the Tactical Air Control Center, which conducted radar and warning operations.
- CRIMP—Consolidated Republic of Vietnam Improvement and Modernization Plan.
- C/S—Chief of Staff.
- CS—A chemical irritant which affects the upper respiratory system, similar to tear gas.
- CSC—Communications Service Company.
- CTZ—Corps Tactical Zone.
- DAIS—Da Nang Antiinfiltration System.
- DASC—Direct Air Support Center, a subordinate operational component of the Marine air control system designed for control of close air support and other direct air support operations.
- D—Day—Day scheduled for the beginning of an operation.
- DD—Navy destroyer.
- Det—Detachment.
- DIOCC—District Intelligence and Operations Coordination Center.
- Div—Division.
- DMZ—Demilitarized Zone separating North and South Vietnam.
- DOD—Department of Defense.
- DOIC—District Operations and Intelligence Center
- DPP—Data Processing Platoon.
- DPS—Data Processing Section.
- DRV—Democratic Republic of Vietnam (North Vietnam).
- DSA—District Senior Advisor.
- DSS—Da Nang Special Sector.
- Dtd—Dated.
- Duel Blade—The final codename for the DMZ barrier.
- Duster—The nickname for the U.S. Army's tracked vehicle, the M-42, which mounted dual 40mm automatic weapons.
- DVA—Da Nang Vital Area.
- Dyemarker—Codename for the Strong Point/Obstacle System (also known as the "McNamara Line" and "the barrier") which was constructed south of the DMZ and intended to limit infiltration from North Vietnam. See Practice Nine.
- EA-6A—The electronic-countermeasures version of the A-6A Intruder.
- ECM—Electronic Countermeasures, a major subdivision of electronic warfare involving actions against enemy electronic equipment or to exploit the enemy's use of electromagnetic radiations from such equipment.
- ELINT—Electronic Intelligence, the intelligence information gained by monitoring radiations from enemy electronic equipment.
- Engr—Engineer.
- EOD—Explosive Ordnance Device.
- F-4B—McDonnell Phantom II, a twin-engined, two-seat, long-range, all-weather jet interceptor and attack bomber.
- F-8—Chance-Vought Crusader, single-engine, single-seat carrier fighter aircraft.

- FAC(A)—Forward Air Controller (Airborne).
- FADAC—Field Artillery Digital Automatic Computer.
- FAE—Fuel-Air Explosive.
- FAG—Field Artillery Group.
- FDC—Fire Direction Center.
- FFV—Field Force, Vietnam I and II, U.S. Army commands in II and III Corps areas of South Vietnam.
- FLC—Force Logistic Command.
- FLSG—Force Logistic Support Group.
- FLSU—Force Logistic Support Unit.
- FMFPac—Fleet Marine Force, Pacific.
- FO—Forward Observer.
- FOB—Forward Operating Base.
- FRC—Federal Records Center.
- Front 4—A Communist headquarters subordinate to MR-5 and responsible for Quang Nam Province.
- FSB—Fire Support Base.
- FSCC—Fire Support Coordination Center, a single location involved in the coordination of all forms of fire support.
- FSIC—Fire Support Information Center
- FSR—Force Service Regiment.
- Fwd—Forward.
- FWMF—Free World Military Force.
- G—Refers to staff positions on a general staff, e.g., G-1 would refer to the staff member responsible for personnel; G-2, intelligence; G-3, operations; G-4, logistics, and G-5, civil affairs.
- GCA—Ground Control Approach.
- GCI—Ground Control Intercept.
- Gen—General.
- Golden Fleece—Marine rice harvest protection operation.
- GPES—Ground Proximity Extraction System.
- Grenade Launcher, M79—U.S.-built, single-shot, breech-loaded shoulder weapon which fires 40mm projectiles and weighs approximately 6.5 pounds when loaded; it has a sustained rate of aimed fire of five-seven rounds per minute and an effective range of 375 meters.
- GSW—Gunshot Wounds.
- Gun, 175mm, M107—U.S.-built, self-propelled gun which weighs 62,000 pounds and fires a 147-pound projectile to a maximum range of 32,800 meters. Maximum rate of fire is one round every two minutes.
- GVN—Government of Vietnam (South Vietnam).
- GySgt—Gunnery Sergeant
- H&I fires—Harassing and Interdiction fires.
- H&MS—Headquarters and Maintenance Squadron.
- H&S Co—Headquarters and Service Company.
- HAWK—A mobile, surface-to-air guided missile, designed to defend against low-flying enemy aircraft and short-range missiles.
- HDC—Helicopter Direction Center.
- HE—High Explosive.
- Hectare—A unit of land measure in the metric system and equal to 2.471 acres.
- HES—Hamlet Evaluation System, the computerized statistical data system used to measure pacification in the hamlets and villages of South Vietnam.
- H-Hour—The specific hour an operation begins.
- HistBr, G-3 Div, HQMC—Historical Branch, G-3 Division, Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps, the Vietnam-era predecessor of the History and Museums Division.
- HLZ—Helicopter Landing Zone.
- HMH—Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron.
- HML—Marine Light Helicopter Squadron.
- HMM—Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron.
- Hoi Chanb*—A Viet Cong or North Vietnamese defector under the *Chieu Hoi* amnesty program.
- Howitzer, 8-inch (M55)—U.S.-built, self-propelled, heavy-artillery piece with a maximum range of 16,900 meters and a rate of fire of one round every two minutes.
- Howitzer, 105mm, M101A1—U.S.-built, towed, general purpose light artillery piece with a maximum range of 11,000 meters and maximum rate of fire of four rounds per minute.
- Howitzer, 155mm, M114A towed and M109 self-propelled—U.S.-built medium artillery with a maximum range of 15,080 meters and a maximum rate of fire of three rounds per minute. Marines employed both models in Vietnam. The newer and heavier self-propelled M109 was largely road-bound, while the lighter, towed M114A could be moved either by truck or by helicopter.
- Howtar—A 4.2 (107mm) mortar tube mounted on a 75mm pack howitzer frame.
- HQ or Hq—Headquarters.
- HST—Helicopter Support Team.
- "Huey"—Popular name for UH-1 series of helicopters.
- ICC—International Control Commission, established by the Geneva Accords of 1954 to supervise the truce ending the First Indochina War between the French and the Viet Minh and resulting in the partition of Vietnam at the 17th Parallel. The members of the Commission were from Canada, India, and Poland.
- ICJCC—I Corps Joint Coordinating Council, consisting of U.S. and Vietnamese officials in I Corps who coordinated the civilian assistance program.
- I Corps—The military and administrative subdivision which included the five northern provinces of South Vietnam.
- IDA—Institute for Defense Analysis.
- Intel—Intelligence.
- Intvw—Interview.
- IOD—Integrated Observation Device.
- ITT—Interrogation/Translator Team.
- J—The designation for members of a joint staff which includes members of several services comprising the command, e.g., J-1 would refer to the staff members responsible for personnel; J-2, intelligence; J-3, operations; J-4, logistics; and J-5, civil affairs.
- JCS—Joint Chiefs of Staff (U.S.).
- JGS—Joint General Staff (South Vietnamese).
- JTD—Joint Table of Distribution.
- JUSPAO—Joint U.S. Public Affairs Office.
- KC-130—The in-flight refueling tanker configuration of the C-130 Lockheed Hercules.
- KBA—Killed by Air.
- KIA—Killed in Action.
- Kit Carson Scout—Viet Cong defectors recruited by Marines to serve as scouts, interpreters, and intelligence agents.

- L-Hour—In planned helicopter operations, it is the specific hour the helicopters land in the landing zone.
- LAAM Bn—Light Antiaircraft Missile Battalion.
- LAAW—Light Anti-Armor Weapon
- LAPES—Low Altitude Parachute Extraction System.
- LCM—Landing Craft Mechanized, designed to land tanks, trucks, and trailers directly onto the beach.
- LCpl—Lance Corporal.
- LCU—Landing Craft Utility.
- LCVP—Landing Craft, Vehicle, Personnel, a small craft with a bow ramp used to transport assault troops and light vehicles to the beach.
- Le Loi*—The Accelerated Pacification Campaign.
- LKA—The current designation for an attack cargo ship. See AKA.
- LOACH—Light Observation and Command Helicopter.
- LOC—Lines of Communication.
- LOH—Light Observation Helicopter.
- LOI—Letter of Instruction.
- LOTS—Logistics Over the Shore.
- LP—Listening Post.
- LPD—Amphibious transport, dock, a ship designed to transport and land troops, equipment, and supplies by means of embarked landing craft, amphibious vehicles, and helicopters. It had both a submersible well deck and a helicopter landing deck.
- LPH—Amphibious assault ship, a ship designed or modified to transport and land troops, equipment, and supplies by means of embarked helicopters.
- LSA—Logistic Support Area.
- LSD—Landing Ship, Dock, a landing ship designed to combat load, transport, and launch amphibious crafts or vehicles together with crews and embarked personnel, and to provide limited docking and repair services to small ships and crafts. It lacks the helicopter landing deck of the LPD.
- LST—Landing Ship, Tank, landing ship designed to transport heavy vehicles and to land them on a beach.
- Lt—Lieutenant.
- LtCol—Lieutenant Colonel.
- LtGen—Lieutenant General.
- Ltr—Letter.
- LVTE—Landing Vehicle, Tracked, Engineer, a lightly armored amphibian vehicle designed for minefield and obstacle clearance.
- LVTH—Landing Vehicle, Tracked, Howitzer, a lightly armored, self-propelled, amphibious 105mm howitzer. It resembles an LVTP with a turret for the howitzer.
- LVTP—Landing Vehicle, Tracked, Personnel, an amphibian vehicle used to land and/or transport personnel.
- LVTR—Landing Vehicle, Tracked, Retriever, an amphibian vehicle used for repair purposes.
- LZ—Landing Zone.
- MAB—Marine Amphibious Brigade.
- MABS—Marine Air Base Squadron.
- Machine gun, .50-caliber—U.S.-built, belt-fed, recoil-operated, air-cooled automatic weapon, which weighs approximately 80 pounds without mount or ammunition; it has a sustained rate of fire of 100 rounds per minute and an effective range of 1,450 meters.
- Machine gun, M60—U.S.-built, belt-fed, gas-operated, air-cooled, 7.62mm automatic weapon, which weighs approximately 20 pounds without mount or ammunition; it has a sustained rate of fire of 100 rounds per minute and an effective range of 1,000 meters.
- MACS—Marine Air Control Squadron, provides and operates ground facilities for the detection and interception of hostile aircraft and for the navigational direction of friendly aircraft in the conduct of support operations.
- MACG—Marine Air Control Group.
- MACV—Military Assistance Command, Vietnam.
- MAF—Marine Amphibious Force.
- MAG—Marine Aircraft Group.
- Main Force—Refers to organized Viet Cong battalions and regiments as opposed to local guerrilla groups.
- Maj—Major.
- MajGen—Major General.
- MarCad—Marine Aviation Cadet.
- MarDiv—Marine Division.
- Marines—Designates a Marine regiment, e.g., 3d Marines.
- MASS—Marine Air Support Squadron, provides and operates facilities for the control of support aircraft operating in direct support of ground forces.
- MAU—Marine Advisory Unit, the Marine advisory unit under the Naval Advisory Group which administered the advisory effort to the South Vietnamese Marine Corps; not to be confused with a Marine Amphibious Unit.
- MAW—Marine Aircraft Wing.
- MCAF—Marine Corps Air Facility.
- MCAS—Marine Corps Air Station.
- MCCC—Marine Corps Command Center.
- MCO—Marine Corps Order.
- MCOAG—Marine Corps Operations Analysis Group.
- MCSA—Marine Corps Supply Agency.
- MEB—Marine Expeditionary Brigade.
- MedCap—Medical Civilian Assistance Program.
- MedEvac—Medical Evacuation.
- MEF—Marine Expeditionary Force.
- MGySgt—Master Gunnery Sergeant.
- MIA—Missing in Action.
- MilHistBr—Military History Branch.
- Mortar, 4.2-inch, M30—U.S.-built, rifled, muzzle-loaded, drop-fired weapon consisting of tube, base-plate and standard; weapon weighs 330 pounds and has maximum range of 4,020 meters. Rate of fire is 20 rounds per minute.
- Mortar, 60mm, M19—U.S.-built, smooth-bore, muzzle-loaded weapon, which weighs 45.2 pounds when assembled; it has a maximum rate of fire of 30 rounds per minute and sustained rate of fire of 18 rounds per minute; the effective range is 2,000 meters. Mortar, 81mm, M29—U.S.-built, smooth-bore, muzzle-loaded, which weighs approximately 115 pounds when assembled; it has a sustained rate of fire of two rounds per minute and an effective range of 2,300–3,650 meters, depending upon ammunition used.
- Mortar, 82mm—Soviet-built, smooth-bore, mortar, single-shot, high angle of fire weapon which weighs approximately 123 pounds; it has a maximum rate of fire of 25 rounds per minute and a maximum range of 3,040 meters.
- Mortar, 120mm—Soviet- or Chinese Communist-built, smooth bore, drop or trigger fired, mortar which weighs approximately 600 pounds; it has a maximum rate of fire of 15 rounds per minute and a maximum range of 5,700 meters.
- MR-5—Military Region 5, a Communist political and military sector in northern South Vietnam, including all of I Corps. NVA units in MR-5 did not report to COSVN.

- Ms—Manuscript.  
 Msg—Message.  
 MSgt—Master Sergeant.  
 MTDS—Marine Tactical Data System.  
 MTT—Mobile Training Team.  
*Montagnard*—From French for “mountaineer,” refers to the several tribes of non-ethnic-Vietnamese nomadic tribesmen who populate the South Vietnamese highlands.  
 MWHG—Marine Wing Headquarters Group.  
 MWSG—Marine Wing Support Group.
- NAC—Northern Artillery Cantonment.  
 NAG—Naval Advisory Group.  
 NAS—Naval Air Station.  
 NavCad—Naval Aviation Cadet.  
 NCC—Naval Component Commander.  
 NCO—Noncommissioned Officer.  
 NGLO—Naval Gunfire Liaison Officer.  
 NLF—National Liberation Front, the political arm of the Communist-led insurgency against the South Vietnamese Government.  
 NMCB—Naval Mobile Construction Battalion (Seabees).  
 NMCC—National Military Command Center.  
 NOD—Night Observation Device.  
 NPFF—National Police Field Force.  
 NSA—Naval Support Activity.  
 NSD—Naval Supply Depot.  
 NSDC—Northern Sector Defense Command.  
*Nui*—Vietnamese word for hill or mountain.  
*Nung*—A Vietnamese tribesman, of a separate ethnic group and probably of Chinese origin.  
 NVA—North Vietnamese Army, often used colloquially to refer to a North Vietnamese soldier.
- O-1C/G—Cessna, single-engine observation aircraft.  
 OAB, NHD—Operational Archives Branch, Naval History Division.  
 OJT—On the Job Training.  
 Ontos—U.S.-built, lightly armored, tracked antitank vehicle armed with six coaxially-mounted 106mm recoilless rifles.  
 OpCon—Operational Control, the authority granted to a commander to direct forces assigned for specific missions or tasks which are usually limited by function, time, or location.  
 OP—Outpost or observation point.  
 OpO—Operation Order, a directive issued by a commander to subordinate commanders for the execution of an operation.  
 OPlan—Operation Plan, a plan for a single or series of connected operations to be carried out simultaneously or in succession; it is the form of directive employed by higher authority to permit subordinate commanders to prepare supporting plans and orders.  
 OpSum—Operational Summary.  
 ORLL—Operations Report/Lessons Learned.  
 OSJS (MACV)—Office of the Secretariat, Joint Staff (Military Assistance Command Vietnam).  
 OV-10—North American Rockwell Bronco, twin-engine aircraft specifically designed for light armed reconnaissance missions.
- PAR—Progressive Aircraft Rework.  
 PAVN—Peoples Army of Vietnam (North Vietnam). This acronym was dropped in favor of NVA.
- PDC—Pacification and Development Councils.  
 PF—Popular Force, Vietnamese militia who were usually employed in the defense of their own communities.  
 PFC—Private First Class.  
 Phoenix program—A covert U.S. and South Vietnamese program aimed at the eradication of the Viet Cong infrastructure in South Vietnam.  
 PIIC—Photo Imagery Interpretation Center.  
 POL—Petroleum, Oil and Lubricants.  
 Practice Nine—The codename for the planning of the antiinfiltration barrier across the DMZ. See Dymarker.  
 PRC-25—Standard radio used by Marine ground units in Vietnam that allowed for voice communication for distances up to 25 miles.  
 Prov Corps—Provisional Corps Vietnam.  
 PRU—Provincial Reconnaissance Unit.  
 PSA—Province Senior Advisor.  
 PSDF—People’s Self-Defense Force, a local self-defense force organized by the South Vietnamese Government after the enemy’s Tet offensive in 1968.  
 Pvt—Private.
- QDSZ—Quang Da Special Zone.  
 QRF—Quick Reaction Force.
- R&R—Rest and Recreation.  
 Recoilless rifle, 106mm, M401A1—U.S.-built, single-shot, recoilless, breech-loaded weapon which weighs 438 pounds when assembled and mounted for firing; it has a sustained rate of fire of six rounds per minute and an effective range of 1,365 meters.
- Regt—Regiment.  
 Rein—Reinforced.  
 Revolutionary Development—The South Vietnamese pacification program started in 1966.  
 Revolutionary Development Teams—Specially trained Vietnamese political cadre who were assigned to individual hamlets and villages and conducted various pacification and civilian assistance tasks on a local level.
- RF—Regional Force, Vietnamese militia who were employed in a specific area.  
 Rifle, M14—Gas-operated, magazine-fed, air-cooled, semi-automatic, 7.62mm caliber shoulder weapon, which weighs 12 pounds with a full 20-round magazine; it has a sustained rate of fire of 30 rounds per minute and an effective range of 460 meters.  
 Rifle, M16—Gas-operated, magazine-fed, air-cooled, automatic, 5.56mm caliber shoulder weapon, which weighs 3.1 pounds with a 20-round magazine; it has a sustained rate of fire of 12–15 rounds per minute and an effective range of 460 meters.
- RLT—Regimental Landing Team.  
 ROE—Rules of Engagement.  
 ROK—Republic of Korea.  
 Rolling Thunder—Codename for U.S. air operations over North Vietnam.  
 Rough Rider—Organized vehicle convoys, often escorted by helicopters and armored vehicles, using Vietnam’s roads to supply Marine bases.  
 Route Package—Codename used with a number to designate areas of North Vietnam for the American bombing campaign. Route Package I was the area immediately north of the DMZ.  
 RPG—Rocket-Propelled Grenade.

- RRU—Radio Research Unit.
- Rural Reconstruction—The predecessor campaign to Revolutionary Development.
- RVN—Republic of Vietnam (South Vietnam).
- RVNAF—Republic of Vietnam Armed Forces.
- RZ—Reconnaissance Zone.
- S—Refers to staff positions on regimental and battalion levels. S-1 would refer to the staff member responsible for personnel; S-2, intelligence; S-3, operations; S-4, logistics; and S-5, civil affairs.
- SAM—Surface to Air Missile.
- SAR—Search and Rescue.
- SCAMP—Sensor Control and Maintenance Platoon.
- SEATO—Southeast Asia Treaty Organization.
- SecDef—Secretary of Defense.
- SecState—Secretary of State.
- Seventh AF—Seventh Air Force, the major U.S. Air Force command in Vietnam.
- Seventh Fleet—The U.S. fleet assigned to the Pacific.
- SFD—Surprise Firing Device, a euphemism for a boobytrap.
- SID—Seismic Intrusion Device, sensor used to monitor movement through ground vibrations.
- SitRep—Situation Report.
- Sgt—Sergeant.
- SgtMaj—Sergeant Major.
- SKS—Russian-designed Simonov gas-operated 7.62mm semiautomatic rifle.
- SLAM—Seek, Locate, Annihilate and Monitor.
- SLF—Special Landing Force.
- SMA—Senior Marine Advisor.
- SOG—Studies and Operations Group, the cover name for the organization that carried out cross-border operations.
- Song—Vietnamese for “river.”
- SOP—Standing Operating Procedure, set of instructions laying out standardized procedures.
- SPIE—Special Patrol Insertion/Extraction line.
- Spt Rept—Spot Report.
- Sortie—An operational flight by one aircraft.
- Sparrow Hawk—A small rapid-reaction force on standby, ready for insertion by helicopter for reinforcement of units in contact with the enemy.
- SSDC—Southern Sector Defense Command.
- SSgt—Staff Sergeant.
- Steel Tiger—The codename for the air campaign over Laos.
- Stingray—Special Marine reconnaissance missions in which small Marine reconnaissance teams call artillery and air attacks on targets of opportunity.
- Strike Company—An elite company in a South Vietnamese infantry division, directly under the control of the division commander.
- TAC(A)—Tactical Air Coordinator (Airborne), an officer in an airplane, who coordinates close air support.
- TACC—Tactical Air Control Center, the principal air operations installation for controlling all aircraft and air-warning functions of tactical air operations.
- TACP—Tactical Air Control Party, a subordinate operational component of a tactical air control system designed to provide air liaison to land forces and for the control of aircraft.
- TADC—Tactical Air Direction Center, an air operations installation under the Tactical Air Control Center, which directs aircraft and aircraft warning functions of the tactical air center.
- TAFDS—Tactical Airfield Fuel Dispensing System, the expeditionary storage and dispensing system of aviation fuel at tactical airfields. It uses 10,000-gallon fabric tanks to store the fuel.
- Tank, M48—U.S.-built 50.7-ton tank with a crew of four; primary armament is turret-mounted 90mm gun with one .30-caliber and one .50-caliber machine gun; has maximum road speed of 32 miles per hour and an average range of 195 miles.
- TAOC—Tactical Air Operations Center, a subordinate component of the air command and control system which controls all enroute air traffic and air defense operations.
- TAOC—Tactical Area of Coordination.
- TAOI—Tactical Area of Interest.
- TAOR—Tactical Area of Responsibility, a defined area of land for which responsibility is specifically assigned to the commander of the area as a measure for control of assigned forces and coordination of support.
- TASE—Tactical Air Support Element.
- TDCC—Tactical Data Communications Central.
- TE—Task Element.
- T/E—Table of Equipment.
- Tet—The Vietnamese Lunar New Year; Commonly associated with the NVA/VC offensive launched during the Tet Holiday of January 1968.
- TF—Task Force.
- TG—Task Group.
- Tiger Hound—Airstrikes in Laos directed by U.S. Air Force small fixed-wing observation aircraft, flying up to 12 miles into southeastern Laos.
- T/O—Table of Organization.
- TO&E—Table of Organization and Equipment.
- TOC—Tactical Operations Center.
- Trung-si*—A South Vietnamese Popular Force sergeant.
- TPQ-10—Radar system used to control air strikes in poor and marginal weather.
- TSF—Transitional Support Force.
- TU—Task Unit.
- UCMJ—Uniform Code of Military Justice
- UH-1E—Bell Iroquois (commonly referred to as a “Huey”), a single-engine, light attack/observation helicopter noted for its maneuverability and firepower; carries a crew of three; it can be armed with air-to-ground rocket packs and fuselage-mounted, electrically-fired machine guns.
- UH-34D—Sikorsky Sea Horse, a single-engine medium transport helicopter with a crew of three, carries eight to 12 combat soldiers, depending upon weather conditions.
- USA—U.S. Army.
- USAAG—U.S. Army Advisory Group.
- USAF—U.S. Air Force.
- USAID—U.S. Agency for International Development.
- USARV—U.S. Army, Vietnam.
- USASuppComDaNang—U.S. Army Support Command, Da Nang.
- USIA—U.S. Information Agency.
- USMC—U.S. Marine Corps.
- U.S. Mission Council—Council, chaired by the U.S. Ambassador to South Vietnam and including ComUSMACV, which developed and coordinated U.S. policy within South Vietnam.
- USN—U.S. Navy.

- VC—Viet Cong, a term used to refer to the Communist guerrillas in South Vietnam; a contraction of the Vietnamese phrase meaning “Vietnamese Communists.”
- VCI—Viet Cong Infrastructure.
- VCLF—Viet Cong Local Force.
- Viet Minh—The Vietnamese contraction for Viet Nam Doc Lap Nong Minh Hoi, a Communist-led coalition of nationalist groups, which actively opposed the Japanese in World War II and the French in the first Indochina War.
- VIS—Vietnamese Information Service.
- VMA—Marine Attack Squadron.
- VMA(AW)—Marine All-Weather Fighter Squadron.
- VMCJ—Marine Composite Reconnaissance Squadron.
- VMFA—Marine Fighter Attack Squadron.
- VMF(AW)—Marine Fighter Squadron (All-Weather).
- VMGR—Marine Refueller Transport Squadron.
- VMO—Marine Observation Squadron.
- VNAF—Vietnamese Air Force.
- VNMB—Vietnamese Marine Brigade.
- VNMC—Vietnamese Marine Corps.
- VNN—Vietnamese Navy.
- VNRS—Vietnamese National Rail System.
- VT—Variable timed electronic fuse for an artillery shell which causes airburst over the target area.
- WestPac—Western Pacific.
- WIA—Wounded in Action.
- WFRC—Washington Federal Records Center.

Appendix D  
Medals of Honor Citations  
1968

---

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR posthumously to

PRIVATE FIRST CLASS ROBERT C. BURKE  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty for service as a Machine Gunner with Company I, Third Battalion, Twenty-Seventh Marines, First Marine Division in the Republic of Vietnam on 17 May 1968. While on Operation Allen Brook, Company I was approaching a dry river bed with a heavily wooded treeline that bordered the hamlet of Le Nam (1), when they suddenly came under intense mortar, rocket propelled grenade, automatic weapons and small arms fire from a large, well concealed enemy force which halted the company's advance and wounded several Marines. Realizing that key points of resistance had to be eliminated to allow the units to advance and casualties to be evacuated, Private Burke, without hesitation, seized his machine gun and launched a series of one man assaults against the fortified emplacements. As he aggressively maneuvered to the edge of the steep river bank, he delivered accurate suppressive fire upon several enemy bunkers, which enabled his comrades to advance and move the wounded Marines to positions of relative safety. As he continued his combative actions, he located an opposing automatic weapons emplacement and poured intense fire into the position, killing three North Vietnamese soldiers as they attempted to flee. Private Burke then fearlessly moved from one position to another, quelling the hostile fire until his weapon malfunctioned. Obtaining a casualty's rifle and hand grenades, he advanced further into the midst of the enemy fire in an assault against another pocket of resistance, killing two more of the enemy. Observing that a fellow Marine had cleared his malfunctioning machine gun, he grasped his weapon and moved into a dangerously exposed area and saturated the hostile treeline until he fell mortally wounded. Private Burke's gallant actions upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR posthumously to

SERGEANT ALFREDO GONZALEZ  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as Platoon Commander, Third Platoon, Company A, First Battalion, First Marines, First Marine Division, in the Republic of Vietnam. On 31 January 1968, during the initial phase of Operation Hue City Sergeant Gonzalez's unit was formed as a reaction force and deployed to Hue to relieve the pressure on the beleaguered city. While moving by truck convoy along Route #1, near the village of Lang Van Long, the Marines received a heavy volume of enemy fire. Sergeant Gonzalez aggressively maneuvered the Marines in his platoon, and directed their fire until the area was cleared of snipers. Immediately after crossing a river south of Hue, the column was again hit by intense enemy fire. One of the Marines on top of a tank was wounded and fell to the ground in an exposed position. With complete disregard for his own safety, Sergeant Gonzalez ran through the fire-swept area to the assistance of his injured comrade. He lifted him up and though receiving fragmentation wounds during the rescue, he carried the wounded Marine to a covered position for treatment. Due to the increased volume and accuracy of enemy fire from a fortified machine gun bunker on the side of the road, the company was temporarily halted. Realizing the gravity of the situation, Sergeant Gonzalez exposed himself to the enemy fire and moved his platoon along the east side of a bordering rice paddy to a dike directly across from the bunker. Though fully aware of the danger involved, he moved to the fire-swept road and destroyed the hostile position with hand grenades. Although seriously wounded again on 3 February, he steadfastly refused medical treatment and continued to supervise his men and lead the attack. On 4 February, the enemy had again pinned the company down, inflicting heavy casualties with automatic weapons and rocket fire. Sergeant Gonzalez, utilizing a number of light antitank assault weapons, fearlessly moved from position to position firing numerous rounds at the heavily fortified enemy emplacements. He successfully knocked out a rocket position and suppressed much of the enemy fire before falling mortally wounded. The heroism, courage, and dynamic leadership displayed by Sergeant Gonzalez reflected great credit upon himself and the Marine Corps and were in keeping with the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR posthumously to

SECOND LIEUTENANT TERRENCE COLLINSON GRAVES  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty as a Platoon Commander with the Third Force Reconnaissance Company, Third Reconnaissance Battalion, Third Marine Division, in the Republic of Vietnam on 16 February 1968. While on a long-range reconnaissance mission Lieutenant Graves' eight-man patrol observed seven enemy soldiers: approaching their position. Reacting instantly, he deployed his men, and directed their fire on the approaching enemy. After the fire had ceased, he and two patrol members commenced a search of the area, and suddenly came under a heavy volume of hostile small arms and automatic weapons fire from a numerically superior enemy force. When one of his men was hit by the enemy fire, Lieutenant Graves moved through the fire-swept area to his radio and, while directing suppressive fire from his men, requested air support and adjusted a heavy volume of artillery and helicopter gunship fire upon the enemy. After attending the wounded, Lieutenant Graves, accompanied by another Marine, moved from his relatively safe position to confirm the results of the earlier engagement. Observing that several of the enemy were still alive, he launched a determined assault, eliminating the remaining enemy troops. He then began moving the patrol to a landing zone for extraction, when the unit again came under intense fire which wounded two more Marines and Lieutenant Graves. Refusing medical attention, he once more adjusted air strikes and artillery fire upon the enemy while directing the fire of his men. He led his men to a new landing site into which he skillfully guided the incoming aircraft and boarded his men while remaining exposed to the hostile fire. Realizing that one of the wounded had not embarked, he directed the aircraft to depart and, along with another Marine, moved to the side of the casualty. Confronted with a shortage of ammunition, Lieutenant Graves utilized supporting arms and directed fire until a second helicopter arrived. At this point, the volume of enemy fire intensified, hitting the helicopter and causing it to crash shortly after liftoff. All on board were killed. Lieutenant Graves' outstanding courage, superb leadership and indomitable fighting spirit throughout the day were in keeping with the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Services. He gallantly gave his life for his country.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR posthumously to

PRIVATE FIRST CLASS RALPH H. JOHNSON  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as a reconnaissance scout with Company A, First Reconnaissance Battalion, First Marine Division in action against the North Vietnamese Army and Viet Cong forces in the Republic of Vietnam. In the early morning hours of 5 March 1968, during Operation Rock, Private First Class Johnson was a member of a fifteen-man reconnaissance patrol manning an observation post on Hill 146 overlooking the Quan Duc Duc Valley deep in enemy controlled territory. They were attacked by a platoon-size hostile force employing automatic weapons, satchel charges and hand grenades. Suddenly, a hand grenade landed in the three-man fighting hole occupied by Private Johnson and two fellow Marines. Realizing the inherent danger to his two comrades, he shouted a warning and unhesitatingly hurled himself upon the explosive device. When the grenade exploded, Private Johnson absorbed the tremendous impact of the blast and was killed instantly. His prompt and heroic act saved the life of one Marine at the cost of his own and undoubtedly prevented the enemy from penetrating his sector of the patrol's perimeter. Private Johnson's courage, inspiring valor and selfless devotion to duty were in keeping with the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR to

CAPTAIN JAMES E. LIVINGSTON  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

#### CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as Commanding Officer, Company E, Second Battalion, Fourth Marines, Ninth Marine Amphibious Brigade in action against enemy forces in the Republic of Vietnam. On 2 May 1968, Company E launched a determined assault on the heavily fortified village of Dai Do, which had been seized by the enemy on the preceding evening, isolating a Marine company from the remainder of the battalion. Skillfully employing screening agents, Captain Livingston maneuvered his men to assault positions across 500 meters of dangerous open rice paddy while under intense enemy fire. Ignoring hostile rounds impacting near him, he fearlessly led his men in a savage assault against enemy emplacements within the village. While adjusting supporting arms fire, Captain Livingston moved to the points of heaviest resistance, shouting words of encouragement to his Marines, directing their fire, and spurring the dwindling momentum of the attack on repeated occasions. Although twice painfully wounded by grenade fragments, he refused medical treatment and courageously led his men in the destruction of over 100 mutually supporting bunkers, driving the remaining enemy from their positions, and relieving the pressure on the stranded Marine company. As the two companies consolidated positions and evacuated casualties, a third company passed through friendly lines, launching an assault on the adjacent village of Dinh To, only to be halted by a furious counterattack of an enemy battalion. Swiftly assessing the situation and disregarding the heavy volume of enemy fire, Captain Livingston boldly maneuvered the remaining effective men of his company forward, joined forces with the heavily engaged Marines, and halted the enemy's counterattack. Wounded a third time and unable to walk, he steadfastly remained in the dangerously exposed area, deploying his men to more tenable positions and supervising the evacuation of casualties. Only when assured of the safety of his men did he allow himself to be evacuated. Captain Livingston's gallant actions uphold the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR posthumously to

CORPORAL LARRY LEONARD MAXAM  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as a fire team leader with Company D, First Battalion, Fourth Marines, Third Marine Division in the Republic of Vietnam. On 2 February 1968, the Cam Lo District Headquarters came under extremely heavy rocket, artillery, mortar, and recoilless rifle fire from a numerically superior enemy force, destroying a portion of the defensive perimeter. Corporal Maxam, observing the enemy massing for an assault into the compound across the remaining defensive wire, instructed his Assistant Fire Team Leader to take charge of the fire team, and unhesitatingly proceeded to the weakened section of the perimeter. Completely exposed to the concentrated enemy fire, he sustained multiple fragmentation wounds from exploding grenades as he ran to an abandoned machine gun position. Reaching the emplacements, he grasped the machine gun and commenced to deliver effective fire on the advancing enemy. As the enemy directed maximum fire power against the determined Marine, Corporal Maxam's position received a direct hit from a rocket propelled grenade, knocking him backwards and inflicting severe fragmentation wounds to his face and right eye. Although momentarily stunned and in intense pain, Corporal Maxam courageously resumed his firing position and subsequently was struck again by small arms fire. With resolute determination, he gallantly continued to deliver intense machine gun fire, causing the enemy to retreat through the defensive wire to positions of cover. In a desperate attempt to silence his weapon, the North Vietnamese threw hand grenades and directed recoilless rifle fire against him, inflicting two additional wounds. Too weak to reload his machine gun, Corporal Maxam fell to a prone position and valiantly continued to deliver effective fire with his rifle. After one and a half hours, during which he was hit repeatedly by fragments from exploding grenades, and concentrated small arms fire, he succumbed to his wounds, having successfully defended nearly one-half of the perimeter single-handedly. Corporal Maxam's aggressive fighting spirit, inspiring valor and selfless devotion to duty reflected great credit upon himself and the Marine Corps and upheld the highest traditions of the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR posthumously to

STAFF SERGEANT KARL GORMAN TAYLOR, SR.  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

#### CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as a company gunnery sergeant during Operation Meade River in the Republic of Vietnam on the night of 8 December 1968. Informed that the commander of the lead platoon had been mortally wounded when his unit was pinned down by a heavy volume of enemy fire, Staff Sergeant Taylor along with another Marine, crawled forward to the beleaguered unit through a hail of hostile fire, shouted encouragement and instructions to the men, and deployed them to covered positions. With his companion, he then repeatedly maneuvered across an open area to rescue those Marines who were too seriously wounded to move by themselves. Upon learning that there were still other seriously wounded men lying in another open area, in proximity to an enemy machine gun position, Staff Sergeant Taylor, accompanied by four comrades, led his men forward across the fire-swept terrain in an attempt to rescue the Marines. When his group was halted by devastating fire, he directed his companions to return to the company command post; whereupon he took his grenade launcher and, in full view of the enemy, charged across the open rice paddy toward the machine gun position, firing his weapon as he ran. Although wounded several times, he succeeded in reaching the machine gun bunker and silenced the fire from that sector, moments before he was mortally wounded. Directly instrumental in saving the lives of several of his fellow Marines, Staff Sergeant Taylor, by his indomitable courage, inspiring leadership, and selfless dedication, upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and of the United States Naval Service.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR to

MAJOR M. SANDO VARGAS, JR.\*  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

#### CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as Commanding Officer, Company G, Second Battalion, Fourth Marines, Ninth Marine Amphibious Brigade in action against enemy forces in the Republic of Vietnam from 30 April to 2 May 1968. On 1 May 1968, though suffering from wounds he had incurred while relocating his unit under heavy enemy fire the preceding day, Major (then Captain) Vargas combined Company G with two other companies and led his men in an attack on the fortified village of Dai Do. Exercising expert leadership, he maneuvered his Marines across 700 meters of open rice paddy while under intense enemy mortar, rocket and artillery fire and obtained a foothold in two hedgerows on the enemy perimeter, only to have elements of his company become pinned down by the intense enemy fire. Leading his reserve platoon to the aid of his beleaguered men, Major Vargas inspired his men to renew their relentless advance, while destroying a number of enemy bunkers. Again wounded by grenade fragments, he refused aid as he moved about the hazardous area reorganizing his unit into a strong defense perimeter at the edge of the village. Shortly after the objective was secured, the enemy commenced a series of counterattacks and probes which lasted throughout the night but were unsuccessful as the gallant defenders of Company G stood firm in their hard-won enclave. Reinforced the following morning, the Marines launched a renewed assault through Dai Do on the village of Dinh To, to which the enemy retaliated with a massive counterattack resulting in hand-to-hand combat. Major Vargas remained in the open, encouraging and rendering assistance to his Marines when he was hit for the third time in the three-day battle. Observing his battalion commander sustain a serious wound, he disregarded his excruciating pain, crossed the fire-swept area and carried his commander to a covered position, then resumed supervising and encouraging his men while simultaneously assisting in organizing the battalion's perimeter defense. His gallant actions upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service.

\* On 26 December 1973, Major Vargas legally changed his name from Manuel Sando Vargas to Jay R. Vargas.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR posthumously to

PRIVATE FIRST CLASS DEWAYNE T. WILLIAMS  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as a rifleman with the First Platoon, Company H, Second Battalion, First Marines, First Marine Division in action against communist insurgent forces in the Quang Nam Province, Republic of Vietnam. Private First Class Williams was a member of a combat patrol sent out from the platoon with the mission of establishing positions in the company's area of operations, from which it could intercept and destroy enemy sniper teams operating in the area. On the night of 18 September 1968, as the patrol was preparing to move from its daylight positions to a preselected night position, it was attacked from ambush by a squad of enemy using small arms and hand grenades. Although severely wounded in the back by the close intense fire, Private First Class Williams, recognizing the danger to the patrol, immediately began to crawl forward toward a good firing position. While he was moving under the continuing intense fire, he heard one of the members of the patrol sound the alert that an enemy grenade had landed in their position. Reacting instantly to the alert, he saw that the grenade had landed close to where he was lying and without hesitation, in a valiant act of heroism, he rolled on top of the grenade as it exploded, absorbing the full and tremendous impact of the explosion with his own body. Through his extraordinary initiative and inspiring valor in the face of certain death, he saved the other members of his patrol from serious injury and possible loss of life, and enabled them to successfully defeat the attackers and hold their position until assistance arrived. His personal heroism and devotion to duty upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country.

The President of the United States in the name of The Congress takes pride in presenting the MEDAL OF HONOR posthumously to

LANCE CORPORAL KENNETH L. WORLEY  
UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS

for service as set forth in the following

CITATION

For conspicuous gallantry and intrepidity at the risk of his life above and beyond the call of duty while serving as a machine gunner with Company L, Third Battalion, Seventh Marines, First Marine Division in action against enemy forces in the Republic of Vietnam. After establishing a night ambush position in a house in the Bo Ban Hamlet of Quang Nam Province, security was set up and the remainder of the patrol members retired until their respective watches. During the early morning hours of 12 August 1968, the Marines were abruptly awakened by the platoon leader's warning that "Grenades" had landed in the house. Fully realizing the inevitable result of his actions, Lance Corporal Worley, in a valiant act of heroism, instantly threw himself upon the grenade nearest him and his comrades, absorbing with his own body, the full and tremendous force of the explosion. Through his extraordinary initiative and inspiring valor in the face of almost certain death, he saved his comrades from serious injury and possible loss of life although five of his fellow Marines incurred minor wounds as the other grenades exploded. Lance Corporal Worley's gallant actions upheld the highest traditions of the Marine Corps and the United States Naval Service. He gallantly gave his life for his country.

# Appendix E

## Distribution of Personnel

### DISTRIBUTION OF PERSONNEL\*

FLEET MARINE FORCE, PACIFIC

27 JANUARY 1968

UNIT	NOTE	ASSIGNED STRENGTH		STR RPT DATE	DANANG		CHU LAI		PHU BAI		DONG HA		OKINAWA		JAPAN		HAWAII		EASTPAC		OTHER			
		USMC	USN		USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN
<b>HEADQUARTERS</b>																								
HO, FMF, PAC																								
FMF, PAC (FWD)		74	1	24JAN67										74	1									
H&S BN, FMF, PAC		1728	31	18JAN68														1228	31					
CAMP S. M. BUTLER		1075	118	23JAN68										1075	118									
CASUAL/TRANSIENT		1404		23JAN68										1404										
HO, V MEF		89	2	18JAN68																89	2			
1ST CIV AFF GRP		78	5	18JAN68																78	5			
HO, 5TH MAR DIV																								
HQBN, 5TH MAR DIV		1491	49	18JAN68																	1491	49		
HO, FORTRPS, FMF, PAC																								
HQ CO, FORTRPS		302	17	18JAN68																		102	17	
HO, 1ST MAR BRIG																								
HQ CO, 1ST MAR BRIG		202	17	18JAN68																		207	17	
HO, 9TH MAB																								
HQ CO, 9TH MAB		508	12	18JAN68										508	12									
HO, III MAF																								
H&S CO, III MAF		726	29	13DEC67	726	29																		
1ST & 2D CAS	4	777	65	13DEC67	777	65																		
HO, 1ST MAR DIV																								
HQBN, 1ST MAR DIV		1718	34	10JAN68	1718	34																		
HO, 3D MAR DIV																								
HQBN, 3D MAR DIV		1949	34	27DEC67					1949	34														
<b>INFANTRY</b>																								
<b>1ST MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		259	7	10JAN68					259	7														
1ST BATTALION		1220	34	10JAN68									1220	34										
2D BATTALION		1159	56	10JAN68									1159	56										
3D BATTALION	1	1718	95	27DEC67																		1718	95	
<b>3D MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		219	5	27DEC67																				
1ST BATTALION		1267	93	27DEC67										1267	93									
2D BATTALION		1154	55	10JAN68	1154	55																		
3D BATTALION		1230	65	27DEC67										1230	65									
<b>4TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		237	5	27DEC67										237	5									
1ST BATTALION		1168	66	27DEC67										1168	66									
2D BATTALION	1	1799	86	27DEC67																			1799	86
3D BATTALION		1178	64	27DEC67										1178	64									
<b>5TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		233	5	10JAN68										233	5									
1ST BATTALION		1011	43	10JAN68										1011	43									
2D BATTALION		1092	53	10JAN68										1092	53									
3D BATTALION		1132	55	10JAN68	1132	55																		
<b>7TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		250	7	10JAN68	250	7																		
1ST BATTALION		1075	54	10JAN68	1075	54																		
2D BATTALION		903	52	10JAN68	903	52																		
3D BATTALION		1341	54	10JAN68	1341	54																		
<b>9TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		216	5	27DEC67																				
1ST BATTALION		1133	59	27DEC67										1133	59									
2D BATTALION		1227	65	27DEC67										1227	65									
3D BATTALION		1170	57	27DEC67										1170	57									
<b>26TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		450	16	10JAN68										450	16									
1ST BATTALION		1236	65	10JAN68										1236	65									
2D BATTALION		1186	68	10JAN68										1186	68									
3D BATTALION		1215	64	10JAN68										1215	64									
<b>27TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		217	4	18JAN68																			217	4
1ST BATTALION	3	1509	66	18JAN68																		1509	66	
2D BATTALION		1044	33	18JAN68																		1044	33	
3D BATTALION		1044	32	18JAN68																		1044	32	
<b>28TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ CO		299	5	18JAN68																			299	5
1ST BATTALION		999	32	18JAN68																			999	32
2D BATTALION		1000	30	18JAN68																		1000	30	
3D BATTALION		999	32	18JAN68																		999	32	
<b>ARTILLERY</b>																								
<b>11TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ BTRY		295	7	10JAN68	295	7																		
1ST BATTALION		460	12	10JAN68										460	12									
2D BATTALION		515	11	10JAN68	515	11																		
3D BATTALION		595	14	10JAN68	595	14																		
4TH BATTALION		491	11	10JAN68	491	11																		
<b>12TH MARINES</b>																								
HQ BTRY		320	11	27DEC67																				
1ST BATTALION		753	15	27DEC67										753	15									
2D BATTALION		489	6	27DEC67										489	6									
3D BATTALION		587	10	27DEC67										587	10									
4TH BATTALION		528	12	27DEC67										528	12									

\* UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, STRENGTHS AND LOCATION ARE THOSE REPORTED BY UNIT PERSONNEL STATUS REPORTS AND DO NOT REFLECT DAY-TO-DAY ADJUSTMENTS BETWEEN REPORTING PERIODS.





# DISTRIBUTION OF PERSONNEL

FLEET MARINE FORCE, PACIFIC

27 JANUARY 1968

UNIT	NOTE	ASSIGNED STRENGTH		STR RPT DATE	DANANG		CHU LAI		PHU BAI		DONG HA		OKINAWA		JAPAN		HAWAII		EASTPAC		OTHER	
		USMC	USN		USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN
<b>1ST BRIG</b>																						
HGMS-1ST BRIGADE		07		18JAN68													92					
HMCS-7		210		18JAN68												230						
VNF(AW)-212		227	1	18JAN68												227	1					
<b>3D MAW</b>																						
MHHC-3																						
HGMS-3		651	7	18JAN68														671	7			
MMFS-3		195		18JAN68														195				
MMCS-3		152		18JAN68														152				
MHFG-30																						
HGMS-30		412	1	18JAN68														412	1			
HMNT-301		262	1	18JAN68														262	1			
HMNT-302		247	1	18JAN68														247	1			
MAG-33																						
HGMS-33		805		18JAN68														805				
MABS-33		588	2	18JAN68														588	2			
MATCU-65		85		18JAN68														85				
VMCJ-3		425	1	18JAN68														425	1			
VMA-214		246	1	11JAN68														246	1			
VMA-232		295	1	11JAN68														295	1			
VMA-334		361	2	11JAN68														361	2			
MHSC-37																						
HGMS-37		689	3	18JAN68														689	3			
MFCS-37		292	103	18JAN68														292	103			
VNCR-352		453	1	18JAN68														453	1			
MACO-38																						
HGMS-38		241		11JAN68														241				
MACS-5		205		18JAN68														205				
MACS-1		316		18JAN68														316				
MACS-3		246		18JAN68														246				
MACS-7		265	4	18JAN68														265	4			
5TH LAAM BN		518	9	18JAN68														518	9			
MAG-56																						
HGMS-56		384	1	18JAN68														384	1			
MABS-56																						
VMO-5		438	3	18JAN68														438	3			
HMH-462		255		11JAN68														255				
HMA-263		180	3	11JAN68														180	3			
HATCU-74		29		18JAN68														29				
USMC		28,047			7,590	4,380	2,171	710	1,011	1,886	623	9,235	441									
USN		815			152	80	36	5	69	323	1	144	5									
<b>AVIATION TOTAL</b>		<b>28,862</b>			<b>7,742</b>	<b>4,460</b>	<b>2,207</b>	<b>715</b>	<b>1,080</b>	<b>2,209</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>9,379</b>	<b>446</b>									

### RECAPITULATION OF FMFPAC PERSONNEL DISTRIBUTION

		ASSIGNED STRENGTH	DANANG	CHU LAI	PHU BAI	DONG HA	OKINAWA	JAPAN	HAWAII	EASTPAC	OTHER
<b>GROUND TOTAL</b>	USMC	89,305	24,876	1,011	10,028	21,657	7,549		3,279	17,163	3,742
	USN	4,341	1,208	110	709	934	271		129	789	191
<b>AVIATION TOTAL</b>	USMC	28,047	7,590	4,380	2,171	710	1,011	1,886	623	9,235	441
	USN	815	152	80	36	5	69	323	1	144	5
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	USMC	117,352	32,466	5,391	12,199	22,367	8,560	1,886	3,902	26,398	4,183
	USN	5,156	1,360	190	745	939	340	323	130	933	196

- NOTES:**
1. FIGURES IN "OTHER" ASSIGNED TO SLF'S AND ARE BLT STRENGTHS
  2. FIGURES IN "OTHER" ASSIGNED VARIOUS RVN LOCATIONS.
  3. STRENGTHS INDICATED IS FOR BLT 1/27
  4. AT VARIOUS I CT2 LOCATIONS.

MARINE CORPS COMMAND CENTER  
**DISTRIBUTION OF PERSONNEL\***

FLEET MARINE FORCE, PACIFIC

DDO DIR 5200.10

30 DECEMBER 1968

UNIT	NOTE	ASSIGNED STRENGTH		STR RPT DATE	DANANG		CHU LAI		PHU BAI		No I CTZ		OKINAWA		JAPAN		HAWAII		EASTPAC		OTHER		
		USMC	USN		USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC
<b>HEADQUARTERS</b>																							
HQ, FME, PAC																							
FMP, PAC (FWD)				74	1	24JUL68							74	1									
HAS BN, FMP, PAC	4	1624	50	18DEC68													1507	50				120	
CAMP S. D. BUTLER		866	137	28DEC68									866	137									
CASUAL		580		28DEC68									580										
HOSPITALIZED	7	955		28DEC68									472	483									
HQ, V MEV																							
1ST CIVAFFORD		68	7	18DEC68																	66	7	
HQ, 5TH MAR DIV																							
HQBN, 5TH MAR DIV	4	1408	37	18DEC68																	1363	37	45
HQ, FORTRPS, FMP, PAC																							
HQ CO, FORTRPS	4	438	22	18DEC68																	194	22	244
HQ, 1ST MAR BRIG																							
HQ CO, 1ST MAR BRIG		223	8	18DEC68														223	8				
HQ, 9TH MAB																							
HQ CO, 9TH MAB		508	19	18DEC68									508	19									
HQ, III MAF																							
M&S CO, III MAF	4	988	11	18DEC68	977	11																	12
1ST CAG		367	31	18DEC68				367	31														
2D CAG	2	781	42	18DEC68	761	42																	20
3D CAG		252	32	18DEC68						252	32												
4TH CAG		267	21	18DEC68							267	21											
HQ, 1ST MAR DIV																							
HQ BN, 1ST MAR DIV	4	1948	37	18DEC68	1902	37																	46
HQ, 3D MAR DIV																							
HQBN, 3D MAR DIV	4	1946	37	18DEC68								1930	37										16
<b>INFANTRY</b>																							
<b>1ST MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		245	8	18DEC68	245	8																	
1ST BATTALION		1071	49	18DEC68	1071	49																	
2D BATTALION		1098	53	18DEC68	1098	53																	
3D BATTALION		1068	61	18DEC68	1068	61																	
<b>3D MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		230	6	18DEC68	230	6																	
1ST BATTALION		1187	50	18DEC68	1187	50																	
2D BATTALION		1168	58	18DEC68							1168	58											
3D BATTALION		1169	59	18DEC68	1169	59																	
<b>4TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		218	5	18DEC68							218	5											
1ST BATTALION		1118	49	18DEC68								1118	49										
2D BATTALION		1150	56	18DEC68								1150	56										
3D BATTALION		1170	52	18DEC68								1170	52										
<b>5TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		245	7	18DEC68	245	7																	
1ST BATTALION		1092	53	18DEC68	1092	53																	
2D BATTALION		1121	53	18DEC68	1121	53																	
3D BATTALION		1086	46	18DEC68	1086	46																	
<b>7TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		242	6	18DEC68	242	6																	
1ST BATTALION		1057	56	18DEC68	1057	56																	
2D BATTALION	1	1545	113	18DEC68	1545	113																	
3D BATTALION		1084	56	18DEC68	1084	56																	
<b>9TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		233	6	18DEC68							233	6											
1ST BATTALION		1157	50	18DEC68								1157	50										
2D BATTALION		1150	52	18DEC68								1150	52										
3D BATTALION		1157	47	18DEC68								1157	47										
<b>26TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		477	12	18DEC68	238	6							239	6									
1ST BATTALION		1097	57	18DEC68	1097	57																	
2D BATTALION	1	1479	97	18DEC68																			
3D BATTALION		1229	66	18DEC68	1229	66																1479	97
<b>27TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		235	7	18DEC68																		235	7
1ST BATTALION		756	88	18DEC68												756	88					1087	32
2D BATTALION		1097	32	18DEC68																		1181	32
3D BATTALION		1181	32	18DEC68																			
<b>28TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ CO		267	6	18DEC68																		267	6
1ST BATTALION		1176	46	18DEC68																		1176	46
2D BATTALION		1167	41	18DEC68																		1167	41
3D BATTALION		1334	41	18DEC68																		1334	41
<b>ARTILLERY</b>																							
<b>11TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ BTRY		309	9	18DEC68	309	9																	
1ST BATTALION		632	18	18DEC68	632	18																	
2D BATTALION		658	18	18DEC68	658	18																	
3D BATTALION		413	12	18DEC68	413	12																	
4TH BATTALION		518	12	18DEC68	518	12																	
<b>12TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ BTRY		285	12	18DEC68	285	12																	
1ST BATTALION		571	17	18DEC68	571	17																	
2D BATTALION		1161	51	18DEC68	1161	51																	
3D BATTALION		852	21	18DEC68	852	21																	
4TH BATTALION		533	12	18DEC68	533	12																	

\* UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, STRENGTHS AND LOCATION ARE THOSE REPORTED BY UNIT PERSONNEL STATUS REPORTS AND DO NOT REFLECT DAY-TO-DAY ADJUSTMENTS BETWEEN REPORTING PERIODS.

# DISTRIBUTION OF PERSONNEL

## FLEET MARINE FORCE, PACIFIC

20 DECEMBER 1968

UNIT	NOTE	ASSIGNED STRENGTH		STR RPT DATE	DANANG		CHU LAI		PHU BAI		No I CTZ		OKINAWA		JAPAN		HAWAII		EASTPAC		OTHER		
		USMC	USN		USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC
<b>13TH MARINES</b>																							
HQ BTRY		280	6	18DEC68																280	6		
1ST BATTALION		511	12	18DEC68	511	12																	
2D BATTALION		407	8	18DEC68																407	8		
3D BATTALION		556	16	18DEC68																556	16		
4TH BATTALION		400	11	18DEC68																400	11		
HQ BTRY, 1ST FPG		124	2	18DEC68	124	2																	
HQ BTRY, 5TH FPG		115	4	18DEC68																115	4		
1ST 155MM GUN BTRY		130	3	18DEC68																			
3D 155MM GUN BTRY		145	3	18DEC68																			
5TH 155MM GUN BTRY		186	8	18DEC68							186	8											
7TH 155MM GUN BTRY		104	2	18DEC68																104	2		
1ST 8" HOW BTRY		195	6	18DEC68							195	6											
3D 8" HOW BTRY		211	4	18DEC68																			
5TH 8" HOW BTRY		126	2	18DEC68																			
1ST SEARCH LIGHT BTRY		97	2	18DEC68									97	2									
<b>RECONNAISSANCE</b>																							
1ST RECON BN		773	48	18DEC68	773	48																	
3D RECON BN		751	52	18DEC68								751	52										
5TH RECON BN		254	15	18DEC68										5						276	15		
1ST FORCE RECON CO		164	8	18DEC68																			
3D FORCE RECON CO		142		18DEC68									142										
5TH FORCE RECON CO		134	2	18DEC68																134	2		
<b>ANTI-TANK</b>																							
1ST AT BN																							
3D AT BN	6																						
5TH AT BN	6	267	8	18DEC68									54	1						213	7		
<b>TANK</b>																							
1ST TANK BN		762	18	18DEC68	762	18																	
3D TANK BN		763	19	18DEC68																			
5TH TANK BN		625	13	18DEC68																625	13		
<b>AMTRAC</b>																							
1ST AMTRAC BN		715	30	18DEC68																			
3D AMTRAC BN		633	15	18DEC68	633	15																	
5TH AMTRAC BN		698	15	18DEC68																			
1ST ARM AMPHIB CO		228	5	18DEC68	228	5								125	5					573	10		
<b>ENGINEER</b>																							
1ST ENGR BN		782	11	18DEC68	782	11																	
3D ENGR BN		774	15	18DEC68																			
5TH ENGR BN		548	12	18DEC68																			
7TH ENGR BN		1009	25	18DEC68	1009	25								13	1					515	11		
9TH ENGR BN		948	23	18DEC68																			
11TH ENGR BN		1184	10	18DEC68																			
13TH ENGR BN		844	15	18DEC68																			
1ST BRIDGE CO	5																						
3D BRIDGE CO	5																						
5TH BRIDGE CO		149	2	18DEC68																			
<b>MOTOR TRANSPORT</b>																							
1ST MT BN		322	7	18DEC68	322	7																	
3D MT BN		334	9	18DEC68																			
5TH MT BN		371	5	18DEC68																			
7TH MT BN		398	3	18DEC68	398	3																	
9TH MT BN		384	10	18DEC68																			
11TH MT BN		451	11	18DEC68																			
13TH MT BN		415	7	18DEC68																			
<b>COMMUNICATION</b>																							
1ST RADIO BN		495	2	18DEC68	408	2																	
5TH COMM BN		665	5	18DEC68	665	5																	
7TH COMM BN		663	12	18DEC68	663	12																	
9TH COMM BN		397	9	18DEC68																			
1ST ANGLICO	3	277	11	18DEC68																143	5		134
<b>SHORE PARTY</b>																							
1ST SP BN		430	25	18DEC68	430	25																	
3D SP BN		494	23	18DEC68																			
5TH SP BN		282	24	18DEC68	90									5	6								
<b>MILITARY POLICE</b>																							
1ST MP BN		693	14	18DEC68	693	14																	
3D MP BN		747	13	18DEC68	747	13																	
5TH MP BN		469	5	18DEC68																			
<b>SERVICE/SUPPORT</b>																							
<b>FLC, III MAP</b>																							
HQ, FLC/1ST FSR		1693	45	18DEC68	1693	45																	
HAS BN		1621	25	18DEC68	1621	25																	
SUPPLY BN																							
7TH SEP BK FUEL CO		1030	11	18DEC68	1030	11																	
MAINT BN																							
FLSC-A/3D SERV BN		1234	20	18DEC68																			
FLSC-B/1ST SERV BN		1359	17	18DEC68	1359	17																	
<b>3D FSR</b>																							
HAS BN		1102	34	18DEC68																			
SUPPLY BN		467	20	18DEC68																			
MAINT BN		1093		18DEC68																			
<b>5TH FSR</b>																							
HAS BN		400	23	18DEC68																			
SUPPLY BN		399	18	18DEC68																			
MAINT BN		520		18DEC68																			
<b>5TH SERVICE BN</b>																							
PROV SERVICE BN, 9TH MAH		715	15	18DEC68																			
9TH SEP BULK FUEL CO		947	18	18DEC68																			
		321		18DEC68																			



# DISTRIBUTION OF PERSONNEL

FLEET MARINE FORCE, PACIFIC

30 DECEMBER 1968

UNIT	NOTE	ASSIGNED STRENGTH		STR RPT DATE	DANANG		CHU LAI		PHU BAI		No I CTZ		OKINAWA		JAPAN		HAWAII		EASTPAC		OTHER	
		USMC	USN		USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN	USMC	USN
<b>1ST BRIG</b>																						
MAG-24																						
H&MS-24		454		18DEC68													454					
H&BS-24		435	22	18DEC68													435	22				
M&CS-2		223		18DEC68													223					
MATCU-10		67		18DEC68													67					
VMFA-212		254		18DEC68													254					
VMFA-235		248		18DEC68													248					
<b>3D MAW</b>																						
MHMG-3																						
H&MS-3	4	621	7	18DEC68															602	7	19	
M&FS-3		147		18DEC68															147			
M&CS-3		220		18DEC68															220			
HMT-101		345		18DEC68															345			
MHTG-10																						
H&MS-30		284		18DEC68															284			
HMT-301		159	1	18DEC68															159	1		
HMT-302		226		18DEC68															226			
<b>MAG-33</b>																						
H&MS-33		642		18DEC68															642			
H&BS-33		529	2	18DEC68															529	2		
MATCU-65		87		18DEC68															87			
VRCJ-3		321		18DEC68															321			
VMFA-214		201	1	18DEC68															201	1		
VMFA-232		279	1	18DEC68															279	1		
VMFA-531		258	1	18DEC68															258	1		
<b>MMSG-37</b>																						
H&MS-37		597	3	18DEC68															597	3		
WERS-37		230	80	18DEC68															230	80		
VMGR-352		362	1	18DEC68															362	1		
<b>MAG-38</b>																						
H&MS-38		241	3	18DEC68															241	3		
M&BS-5		198		18DEC68															198			
M&CS-1		272		18DEC68															272			
M&CS-3		251		18DEC68															251			
M&CS-7		242	2	18DEC68															242	2		
5TH LAAM BN		512	10	18DEC68															512	10		
2D LAAM BN		235		18DEC68															235			
<b>MAG-56</b>																						
H&MS-56		352		18DEC68															352			
H&BS-56		334	2	18DEC68															334	2		
MATCU-74		66		18DEC68															66			
HMM-163		240		18DEC68															240			
HMM-263		256		18DEC68															256			
HMM-267		412	5	18DEC68															412	5		
HMM-561		259		18DEC68															259			
USMC		29,474			8,535	4,309	1,614	1,731	822	1,088	1,742	9,359	274									
USN		450			139	70	30	22	5	42	22	119	1									
<b>AVIATION TOTAL</b>		<b>29,924</b>			<b>8,674</b>	<b>4,379</b>	<b>1,644</b>	<b>1,753</b>	<b>827</b>	<b>1,130</b>	<b>1,764</b>	<b>9,478</b>	<b>275</b>									

### RECAPITULATION OF FMFPAC PERSONNEL DISTRIBUTION

		ASSIGNED STRENGTH	DANANG	CHU LAI	PHU BAI	No I CTZ	OKINAWA	JAPAN	HAWAII	EASTPAC	OTHER
<b>GROUND TOTAL</b>	USMC	91,065	41,982	1,315	769	17,586	6,570	483	2,716	17,528	2,116
	USN	4,458	1,922	142	391	647	248		151	854	103
<b>AVIATION TOTAL</b>	USMC	29,474	8,535	4,309	1,614	1,731	822	1,088	1,742	9,359	274
	USN	450	139	70	30	22	5	42	22	119	1
<b>GRAND TOTAL</b>	USMC	120,539	50,517	5,624	2,383	19,317	7,392	1,571	4,458	26,887	2,390
	USN	4,908	2,061	212	421	669	253	42	173	973	104

- NOTES:**
1. FIGURES IN "OTHER" ASSIGNED TO SLF'S AND ARE BLT STRENGTHS.
  2. FIGURES IN "OTHER" ASSIGNED TO VARIOUS RVN LOCATIONS.
  3. AT VARIOUS I CTZ LOCATIONS.
  4. PERSONNEL LISTED IN "OTHER" ARE ASSIGNED TO IT, IIT, SSC, CI TEAMS, RED EYE AND NUCLEAR ORDNANCE PLATOONS.
  5. STRENGTHS INCLUDED IN 7TH AND 11TH ENGINEER BATTALIONS.
  6. 1ST AND 3D ANTI-TANK PERSONNEL ARE INCLUDED IN 1ST AND 3D TANK BATTALIONS STRENGTHS.
  7. HOSPITALIZED AT LOCATIONS OTHER THAN OKINAWA BUT CARRIED ON THE ROLLS OF CASUAL COMPANY, CAMP BUTLER.

Appendix F

# Combined Action Program Expansion—1968

1ST CAG		
UNITS	1967	1968
GROUP HQ	1	1
COMPANY HQ	3	3
PLATOONS	15	21
MOBILE TRAINING TEAMS	-	2
STRENGTHS		
USMC	213	364
USN	19	34
RVN	334	664

2D CAG		
UNITS	1967	1968
GROUP HQ	1	1
COMPANY HQ	7	8
PLATOONS	40	38
MOBILE TRAINING TEAMS	-	1
STRENGTHS		
USMC	633	571
USN	42	41
RVN	1,070	1,043

3D CAG		
UNITS	1967	1968
GROUP HQ	1	1
COMPANY HQ	2	5
PLATOONS	15	31
MOBILE TRAINING TEAMS	-	2
STRENGTHS		
USMC	296	546
USN	18	28
RVN	378	809

4TH CAG		
UNITS	1967	1968
GROUP HQ	-	1
COMPANY HQ	2*	3
PLATOONS	9*	12
MOBILE TRAINING TEAMS	-	2
STRENGTHS		
USMC	123	282
USN	9	19
RVN	229	540

\*Includes three CAP's and one CO Hq deactivated at Khe Sahn

## Legend and Recapitulation

STATUS AS OF 31DEC68		ACTIVATED DURING 1968		STATUS AS OF 31DEC1968	
GROUP HQ	3	GROUP HQ	1	GROUP HQ	4
COMPANY HQ	14	COMPANY HQ	*6	COMPANY HQ	19
PLATOONS	79	PLATOONS	*28	PLATOONS	102
MOBILE TRAINING TEAMS	-	MOBILE TRAINING TEAMS	7	MOBILE TRAINING TEAMS	7
STRENGTHS		STRENGTHS		STRENGTHS	
USMC	1,265	USMC	498	USMC	1,763
USN	88	USN	34	USN	122
RVN	2,011	RVN	1,025	RVN	3,036

<sup>1</sup>Five CAP's (two in 2d CAG; three in 4th CAG) and one Company Hq were deactivated during 1968

## Appendix G Casualties

### NVA/VC Casualties Reported by III MAF Units

1968 Month	USMC		Americal Division		1st Air Cav Div <sup>1</sup>		101st Airborne <sup>2</sup>	
	KIA	POW	KIA	POW	KIA	POW	KIA	POW
JAN	2126	55	2350	70	314	9		
FEB	5040	92	1691	62	1879	39		
MAR	3118	83	1621	41	1066	78	677	27
APR	1769	30	795	50	1259	10	859	29
MAY	6200	140	1393	21	473	35	1683	172
JUN	2154	65	688	15	661	85	450	121
JUL	2124	57	781	12	490	44	305	82
AUG	1894	57	1384	11	485	51	583	45
SEP	2392	105	1294	17	207	15	268	148
OCT	1707	24	685	11	202	28	397	207
NOV <sup>3</sup>	1042							
DEC <sup>4</sup>	1612							
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>31178</b>	<b>708</b>	<b>12682</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>7036</b>	<b>394</b>	<b>5212</b>	<b>831</b>

<sup>1</sup>U.S. Army 1st Cavalry Division (Air Mobile) left I Corps Tactical Zone on 10 November 1968

<sup>2</sup>U.S. Army 101st Airborne Division (Air Mobile) came under the operational control of III MAF on 13 February 1968.

<sup>3</sup>Statistics for Army units are not recorded in III MAF Command Chronologies. Total casualties inflicted by III MAF units in November 1968 are: KIA: 2355; POWs: 131.

<sup>4</sup>Statistics for Army units are not recorded in III MAF Command Chronologies. Total III MAF casualties inflicted in December 1968 are: KIA: 2848; POWs: 165.

## Casualties Sustained by III MAF Units

1968 Month	USMC				USA				USN			
	KIA	WIA	MIA	DOW	KIA	WIA	MIA	DOW	KIA	WIA	MIA	DOW
JAN	225	1122	30	41	177	552	22	13	15	45	3	0
FEB	554	2368	18	58	215	754	35	21	27	99	1	4
MAR	364	1915	65	19	199	843	6	14	15	73	0	1
APR	368	1596	9	33	257	887	43	13	21	71	0	3
MAY	723	2670	5	37	333	1499	73	36	37	83	0	1
JUN	495	2092	8	41	146	667	32	20	20	89	0	2
JUL	259	2131	15	25	92	591	31	18	9	96	0	3
AUG	250	1947	1	35	133	1301	31	25	10	104	0	0
SEP	207	1706	14	25	80	815	34	7	6	73	0	1
OCT	117	1052	10	20	73	734	26	8	3	28	0	0
NOV	157	843	0	15	94	479	70	19	7	53	0	2
DEC	165	1099	0	12	42	350	54	15	12	48	0	1
TOTAL	3884	20541	175	361	1841	9472	457	209	182	862	4	18

## 3d Marine Division

Enemy Casualties Reported and Friendly Casualties Sustained  
(Includes 1st Marines through 31 August)

Month	Enemy KIA	POWs Captured	US KIA	US WIA
JAN	1290	34	154	935
FEB	1344	61	185	1279
MAR	2237	52	179	1239
APR	598	23	184	1203
MAY	5145	114	233	1398
JUN	1099	3	244	1409
JUL	1003	22	75	744
AUG	694	6	76	571
SEP	1399	18	92	703
OCT	679	7	23	199
NOV	64	12	37	320
DEC	217	11	35	231
TOTAL	15469	363	1517	10231

1st Marine Divison  
 Enemy Casualties Reported and Friendly Casualties Sustained  
 (Includes 1st Marines after 1 September)

Month	Enemy KIA	POW's Captured	US KIA	US WIA
JAN	900	79	73	826
FEB	3228	19	336	2425
MAR	942	23	130	1167
APR	1096	15	163	1182
MAY	1777	32	350	2002
JUN	887	32	128	1217
JUL	598	27	110	991
AUG	1120	26	117	1222
SEP	945	41	133	1111
OCT	920	17	74	827
NOV	976	91	110	857
DEC	1287	116	126	780
<b>Total</b>	<b>15676</b>	<b>518</b>	<b>1850</b>	<b>14607</b>

All units in I Corps Tactical Zone  
Enemy Casualties Reported and Friendly Casualties Sustained

Month	Enemy KIA	NVA POW	VC POW	Total POW	US KIA	US WIA	US MIA	US DOW	Total US <sup>1</sup>
JAN <sup>2</sup>	8037	37	525	562	417	1719	55	54	2245
FEB <sup>2</sup>	14344	111	386	497	796	3221	54	83	4154
MAR <sup>3</sup>	9203	117	406	523	578	2831	71	34	3514
APR <sup>3</sup>	7030	47	224	271	646	2554	52	49	3301
MAY <sup>3</sup>	12820	254	278	532	1093	4252	78	74	5497
JUN <sup>3</sup>	5563	130	497	627	661	2848	40	63	3612
JUL <sup>3</sup>	5050	81	393	474	360	2818	46	46	3270
AUG <sup>3</sup>	6954	80	584	664	393	3352	32	60	3837
SEP <sup>3</sup>	6733	51	768	819	293	2594	48	33	2968
OCT <sup>3</sup>	4280	36	602	638	193	1823	36	28	2080
NOV <sup>4</sup>	4141	32	516	548	258	1393	70	36	1757
DEC <sup>5</sup>	5047	51	1016	1067	219	1497	54	28	1798
<b>Total</b>	<b>89202</b>	<b>1027</b>	<b>6195</b>	<b>7222</b>	<b>5907</b>	<b>30902</b>	<b>636</b>	<b>588</b>	<b>38033</b>

<sup>1</sup>Includes casualties suffered by: USMC, USA, and USN

<sup>2</sup>Includes casualties inflicted by: USMC, Americal Division, 1st Air Cavalry, CIDG, ARVN, and ROKMC

<sup>3</sup>Includes casualties inflicted by: USMC, Americal Division, 1st Air Cavalry Division, 101st Airborne Division, CIDG, ARVN, and ROKMC

<sup>4</sup>Includes casualties inflicted by: units OpCon III MAF, ARVN, ROKMC, and USSF

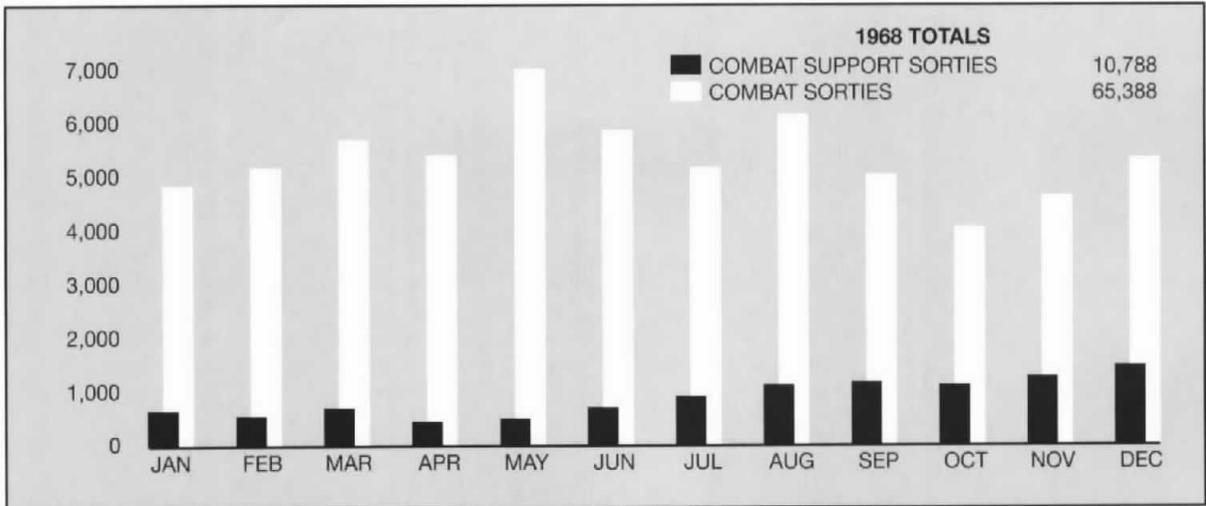
<sup>5</sup>Includes casualties inflicted by: units OpCon III MAF, ARVN, ROKMC, and CIDG

## Appendix H

# Marine Fixed-Wing Support

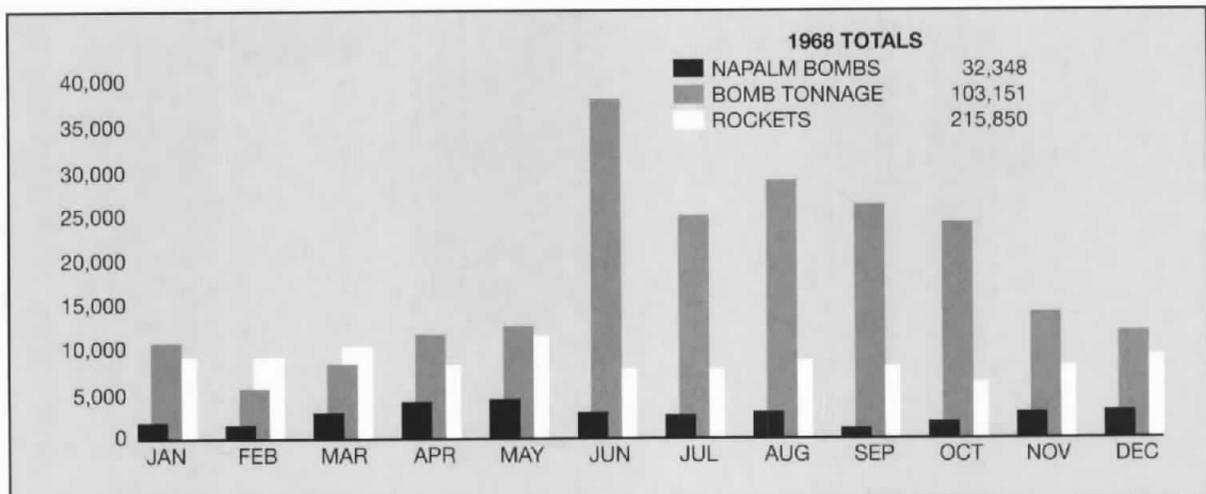
---

### IN-COUNTRY FIXED-WING SORTIES BY MARINE AIRCRAFT JANUARY-DECEMBER 1968



From Operations of Marine Forces Vietnam 1968.

### ORDNANCE DELIVERED BY MARINE AIRCRAFT IN ICTZ JANUARY-DECEMBER 1968



From Operations of Marine Forces Vietnam 1968.

## Appendix I

# List of Reviewers

---

### MARINES

Gen Earl E. Anderson, USMC (Ret)  
Gen Leonard F. Chapman, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
Gen Raymond G. Davis, USMC (Ret)  
Gen Wallace M. Greene, Jr., USMC (Ret)

LtGen Richard E. Carey, USMC (Ret)  
LtGen Ernest C. Cheatham, USMC (Ret)  
LtGen George R. Christmas, USMC  
LtGen Edward S. Fris, USMC (Ret)  
LtGen Victor H. Krulak, USMC (Ret)  
LtGen Louis Metzger, USMC (Ret)  
LtGen Adolph G. Schwenk, USMC (Ret)  
LtGen William J. Van Ryzin, USMC (Ret)  
LtGen William J. White, USMC (Ret)

Maj Gen Norman J. Anderson, USMC (Ret)  
Maj Gen Robert D. Bohn, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen John P. Condon, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen Carl W. Hoffman, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen Kenneth J. Houghton, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen James R. Jones, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen James E. Livingston, USMC  
MajGen James J. McMonagle, USMC  
MajGen Raymond L. Murray, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen Jonas M. Platt, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen Arthur J. Poillon, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen Francis X. Quinn, USMC (Ret)  
MajGen Donn J. Robertson, USMC (Ret)

BGen James H. Berge, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
BGen Michael P. Downs, USMC (Ret)  
BGen Jacob E. Glick, USMC (Ret)  
BGen Paul G. Graham, USMC (Ret)  
BGen Harry T. Hagaman, USMC (Ret)  
BGen Henry W. Hise, USMC (Ret)  
BGen Joseph E. Hopkins, USMC (Ret)  
BGen Frederick E. Sisley, USMC (Ret)  
BGen William Weise, USMC (Ret)

Col George T. Blazer, USMC (Ret)  
Col Roger H. Barnard, USMC (Ret)  
Col John F. Barr, USMC (Ret)  
Col Julian G. Bass, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
Col Gordon D. Barcheller, USMC (Ret)  
Col Lee R. Bendell, USMC (Ret)  
Col James L. Black, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
Col Joel E. Bonner, USMC (Ret)

Col Frank L. Bourne, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
Col James T. Breckinridge, USMC (Ret)  
Col Talman C. Budd II, USMC (Ret)  
Col Charles F. Bunnell, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
Col Warren A. Butcher, USMC (Ret)  
Col Edward E. Camporini, USMC (Ret)  
Col John D. Carr, USMC (Ret)  
Col Kenneth L. Christy, Jr. USMC  
Col Thomas W. Clarke, USMC (Ret)  
Col John A. Conway, USMC (Ret)  
Col Gorton C. Cook, USMC (Ret)  
Col William M. Cryan, USMC (Ret)  
Col William H. Dabney, USMC (Ret)  
Col Edward F. Danowitz, USMC (Ret)  
Col William J. Davis, USMC (Ret)  
Col William J. Davis, USMC (Ret)  
Col William L. Dick, USMC (Ret)  
Col Harry E. Dickinson, USMC (Ret)  
Col James W. Dillon, USMC (Ret)  
Col Rex O. Dillow, USMC (Ret)  
Col Billy R. Duncan, USMC (Ret)  
Col Roy J. Edwards, USMC (Ret)  
Col William S. Fagan, USMC (Ret)  
Col Francis I. Fenton, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
Col Paul R. Fields, USMC (Ret)  
Col Edward L. Fossum, USMC (Ret)  
Col Samuel J. Fulton, USMC (Ret)  
Col Thomas H. Galbraith, USMC (Ret)  
Col Joseph J. N. Gambardella, USMC (Ret)  
Col Samuel A. Hannah, USMC (Ret)  
Col John E. Hansen, USMC (Ret)  
Col Twyman R. Hill, USMC (Ret)  
Col Robert C. V. Hughes, USMC (Ret)  
Col Stanley S. Hughes, USMC (Ret)  
Col Charles V. Jarman, USMC (Ret)  
Col Ray N. Joens, USMC (Ret)  
Col Thomas M. Kauffman, USMC (Ret)  
Col Robert J. Keller, USMC (Ret)  
Col William E. Kerrigan, USMC (Ret)  
Col John A. Kinniburgh, USMC (Ret)  
Col Frederic S. Knight, USMC (Ret)  
Col Robert G. Lauffer, USMC (Ret)  
Col James Leon, USMC (Ret)  
Col Robert W. Lewis, USMC (Ret)  
Col Robert D. Limberg, USMC (Ret)  
Col Joseph E. Lo Prete, USMC (Ret)

Col John R. Love, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Edward H. P. Lynk, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Max McQuown, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Charles L. Meadows, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Bruce F. Meyers, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Alexander L. Michaux, USMC (Ret)  
 Col John F. Mitchell, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Peter J. Mulroney, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Donald J. Myers, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Robert C. Needham, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Neil A. Nelson, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Thomas P. O'Callaghan, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Virgil D. Olson, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Harry F. Painter, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Eric B. Parker, USMC (Ret)  
 Col W. Hays Parks, USMCR  
 Col Harold L. Parsons, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Ernest W. Payne, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Clifford J. Peabody, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Roger W. Peard, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 Col Poul F. Pedersen, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Rhys J. Phillips, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 Col John W. P. Robertson, USMC (Ret)  
 Col William K. Rockey, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Maurice Rose, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Joseph L. Sadowski, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Edwin S. Schick, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 Col Maynard W. Schmidt, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Walter Sienko, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Anthony J. Skotnicki, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Robert D. Slay, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Richard B. Smith, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Kent O. W. Steen, USMC (Ret)  
 Col James W. Stemple, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Broman C. Stinemetz, USMC (Ret)  
 Col James R. Stockman, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Vaughn R. Stuart, USMC (Ret)  
 Col John C. Studt, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Robert H. Thompson, USMC (Ret)  
 Col David S. Twining, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Earl K. Vickers, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 Col Raymond J. Weber, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Howard A. Westphall, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Dean Wilker, USMC (Ret)  
 Col Tullis J. Woodham, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Themistocles T. Annas, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Louis J. Bacher, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Merrill L. Bartlett, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Donald R. Berg, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Harper L. Bohr, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Gene W. Bowers, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Byron F. Brady, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Justice M. Chambers, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol William A. Cohn, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Francis X. Colleton, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol William R. Corson, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Walter W. Damewood, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Edwin A. Deptula, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Robert J. Edwards, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Karl J. Fontenot, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol James F. Foster, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Vincent J. Gentile, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol John J. Hainsworth, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol George E. Hayward, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol John A. Hennelly, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol John F. J. Kelly, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Otto Lehrack, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Frederick J. McEwan, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Curtis D. McRaney, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Justin M. Martin, II USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol George F. Meyers, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Thomas F. Miller, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Charles E. Mueller, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Kenneth W. Pipes, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol John E. Poindexter, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Louis A. Rann, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Donald N. Rexroad, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Robert F. Rick, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Ralph J. Salvati, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Jack E. Schlarp, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Walter H. Shauer, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Jerry I. Simpson, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol William J. Spangler, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Cecil V. Taylor, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Oliver W. van den Berg, Jr., USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol George F. Warren, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol LeRoy E. Watson, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Ronald R. Welpott, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol James B. Wilkinson, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Daniel M. Wilson, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Frank B. Wolcott, III, USMC (Ret)  
 LtCol Roger Zensen, USMC (Ret)  
 Maj John S. Leffen, USMC (Ret)  
 Maj Donald E. Milone, USMC (Ret)  
 Maj Edward Palm, USMC (Ret)  
 Maj Gary E. Todd, USMC (Ret)  
 Capt Matthew G. McTiernan, USMC (Ret)  
 Capt George B. Meegan, USMC (Ret)  
 Capt Alexander W. Wells, Jr., USMCR  
 1stLt Tyrus F. Rudd, USMC (Ret)  
 CWO 4 Henry Wildfang, USMC (Ret)  
 MGySgt James W. Rogers, USMC (Ret)

## ARMY

Gen William B. Rosson, USA (Ret)  
Gen William C. Westmoreland, USA (Ret)  
LtGen Philip B. Davidson, Jr., USA (Ret)  
Col Bruce B. G. Clarke, USA  
Col Lewis Sorley, USA (Ret)  
LtCol George L. MacGarrigle, USA (Ret)

## NAVY

Capt Bernard D. Cole, USN  
Cdr Richard McGonigal, USN (Ret)  
LCdr Ray W. Stubbe, USN (Ret)

## OTHERS

Charles R. Anderson  
Dale Andrade  
Ron Asher  
John J. Balanco  
William R. Black, Jr.  
Harold R. Blunk  
Igor Bobrowsky  
Peter Braestrup  
C. C. Busick  
Graham A. Cosmas  
William D. Ehrhart

Harry F. Fromme  
John L. Gundersen  
Thomas Harvey  
George W. Jayne  
Andy Lewandowski  
Michael G. McDonell  
Charles McMahan  
Edward J. Marolda  
Joel D. Meyerson  
Bert Mullins  
William J. O'Connor  
James E. Perry  
Mike Peterson  
Larry J. Seavy-Cioffi  
Brian Strasser  
Wayne Thompson  
James Walters  
Francis West, Jr.  
Arliss Willhite  
Mark Woodruff  
Naval Historical Center  
Office of Air Force History  
U.S. Army Center of Military History  
Office of the Secretary of Defense Historical Staff

# Appendix J

## Tables of Organization

---

### Tables of Organization

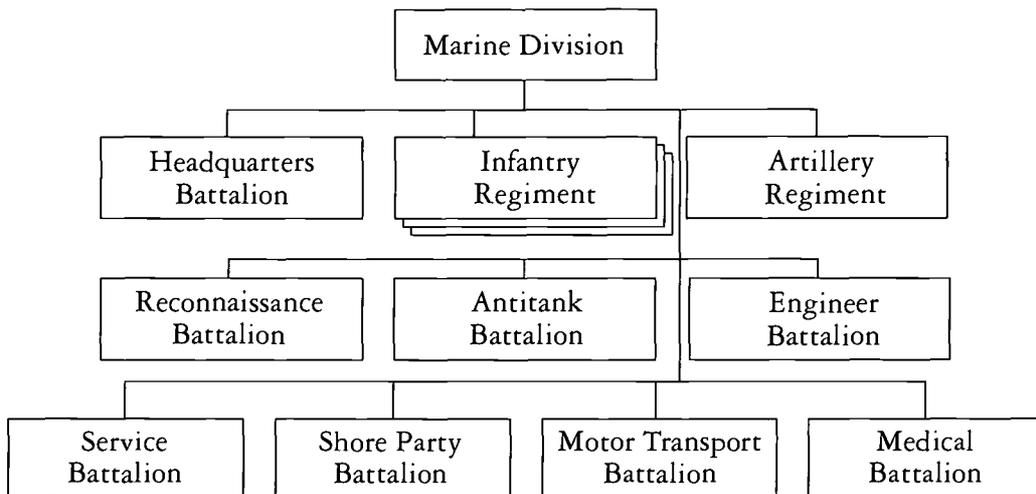
None of the major units in Vietnam followed standard Marine Corps tables of organization (T/O), and many smaller units were also task-organized to adapt to the circumstances of the Vietnam war. This appendix contains tables of organization for selected types of units.

It is worth recalling that almost no unit in Vietnam was ever staffed exactly according to its T/O. The demands of sustained combat forced the Marine Corps to man some units, particularly headquarters units, considerably above their T/O. Almost every unit found that it had to detail some men to perform tasks for which the T/O had not provided. In general, most units were consistently manned well below their T/O strength.

### The Marine Division

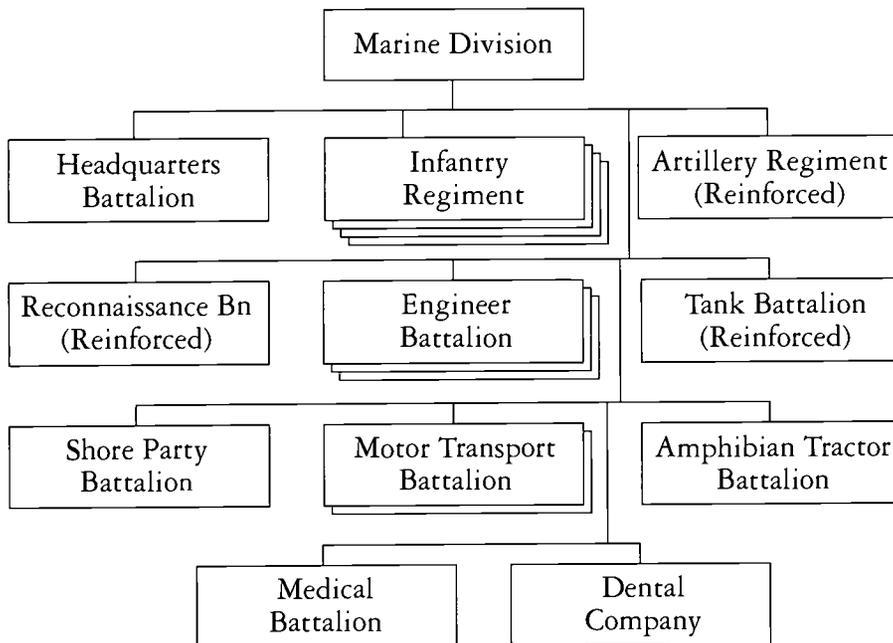
The standard T/O for a Marine Division called for a headquarters battalion, three infantry regiments, an artillery regiment, a reconnaissance battalion, an antitank battalion, an engineer battalion, a service battalion, a motor transport battalion, a shore party battalion, and a medical battalion.

Standard Marine Division



The organization of Marine divisions in Vietnam differed markedly from this standard organization, and also varied from time to time. By 1968, the service battalions had been transferred to the Force Logistic Command and the antitank battalions cadred. Units normally subordinate to the Fleet Marine Force commander, including tank battalions, amphibian tractor battalions, and force reconnaissance companies, had been attached. For most of 1968, both divisions included four infantry regiments, a reinforced artillery regiment, and additional motor transport and engineer battalions. The following diagram shows what a "typical division looked like in Vietnam." The exact units in a given division at any given time is in Appendix A, Marine Command and Staff List, January-December 1968.

## Marine Division, Vietnam 1968



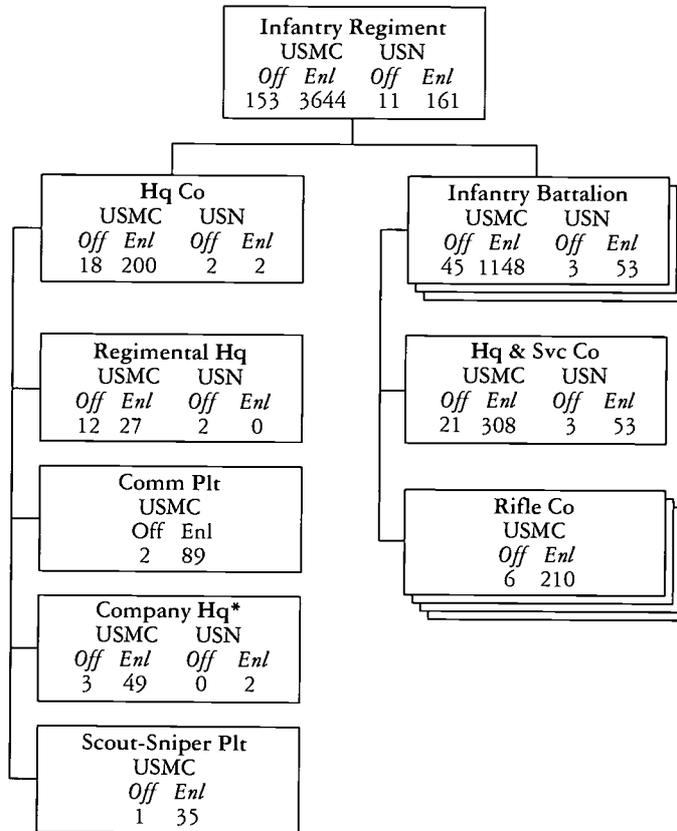
## Marine Aircraft Wing

There was no standard organization for any Marine Corps aviation unit above the squadron level. Selected squadron tables of organization are included in this appendix. The exact units making up the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing can be found in Appendix A, Marine Command and Staff List, January-December 1968.

## Combat Service Support Units

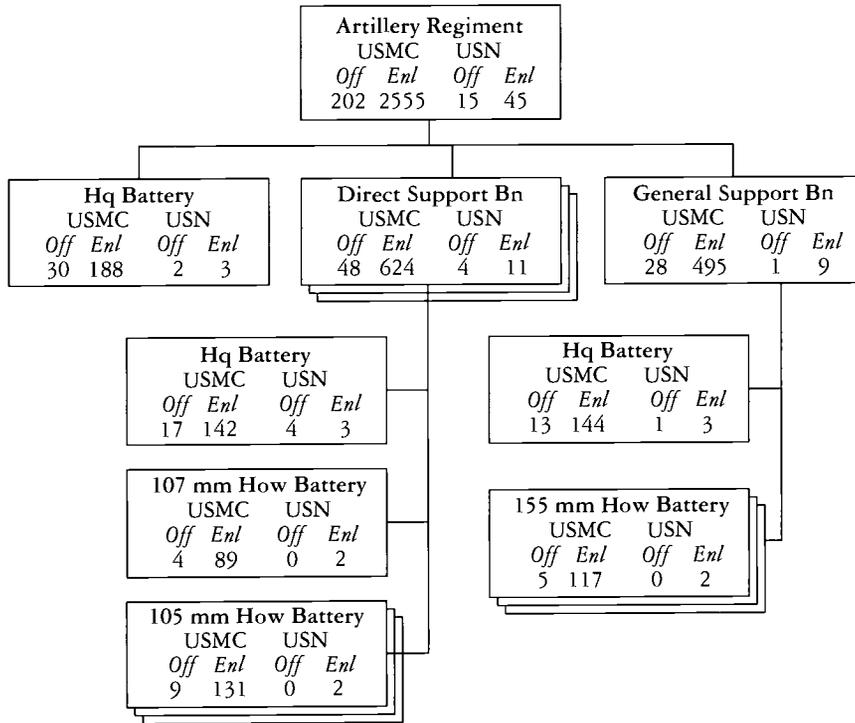
Standard Marine Corps practice placed combat service support units into a force service regiment, consisting of a headquarters and service battalion, a maintenance battalion, and a supply battalion. In Vietnam combat service support units were consolidated into the Force Logistic Command, which also included the service battalions from both divisions, two military police battalions, a communications battalion, and a motor transport battalion. Since the organizations for the battalions in the Force Logistic command were heavily modified to enable them to support sustained ground operations, no T/O's for these units are included. The exact units making up the Force Logistic Command can be found in Appendix A, Marine Command and Staff List, January-December 1968.

**Infantry Regiment**  
T/O M-1099, Revision 2  
6 June 1967



\* The company headquarters included a command post security platoon of 19 Marines, with a staff sergeant as platoon commander, and two squads of nine Marines each, consisting of a squad leader and two four-man fireteams.

**Artillery Regiment**  
 T/O M-1199, Revision 2  
 17 April 1964



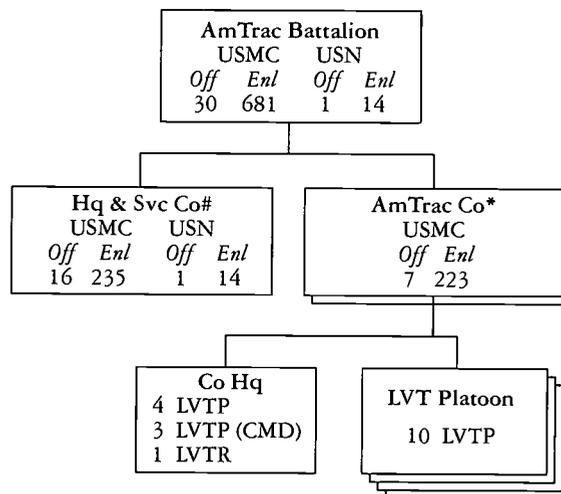
Direct support battalions contained 18 M101A1 towed 105mm howitzers (six per battery) and six M98 107mm towed mortars.

General support battalions contained 18 M109 self propelled 155mm Howitzers (six per battery).

**Amphibian Tractor Battalion**  
T/O M-4658, Revision 1  
6 March 1967

The amphibian tractor battalion normally fell under force troops, but in Vietnam each division had an amphibian tractor battalion attached. The battalion's primary mission was to transport troops and equipment under combat conditions, and it had only enough Marines and sailors to operate and maintain its vehicles. For combat operations in Vietnam the battalion either had infantry units attached to ride in its vehicles or parcelled out its companies and platoons to support other units. Generally one amphibian tractor company could support an infantry battalion, and one amphibian tractor platoon could support a rifle company.

The headquarters and service company rated 12 LVTP5A1 personnel carrier landing vehicles, tracked, three LVTP5A1 CMD command variants, one LVTR1A1 recovery vehicle, and eight LVTE1 engineer vehicles. These vehicles supported the operations of the amphibian tractor battalion. Each amphibian tractor company contained 44 LVTP5A1s, three LVTP5A1 CMDs, and one LVTR1A1. Since LVTs suffered frequent mine damage in Vietnam, both amphibian tractor battalions received an increased allowance of LVTR1A1 recovery vehicles.



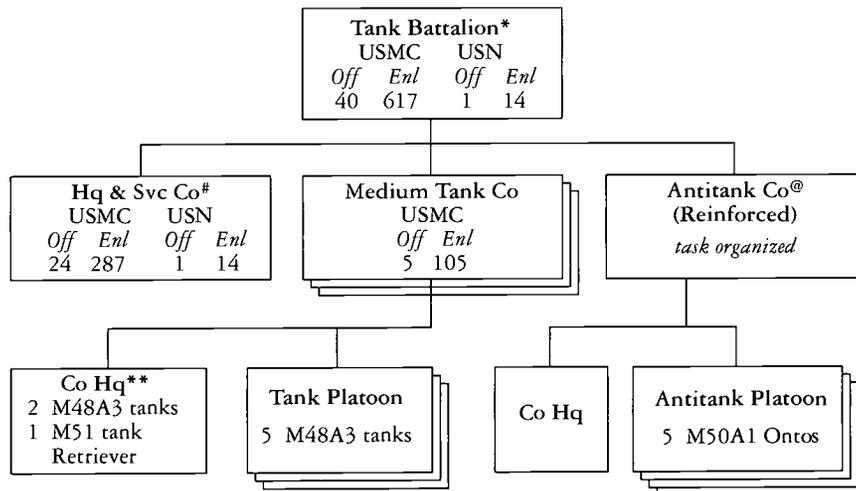
\* A third amphibian tractor company could be activated by order of the Commandant. During 1968 both amphibian tractor battalions in Vietnam contained two amphibian tractor companies.

### Tank Battalion Vietnam 1968

Normally part of force troops, in Vietnam the two tank battalions were assigned to the divisions. The standard table of organization (T/O M-4238, Revision 1, 25 September 1967) for tank battalions called for a headquarters and service company, a heavy tank company, and three medium tank companies, with the proviso that only three tank companies would be activated except by order of the commandant. Both the 1st Tank Battalion and 3d Tank Battalion omitted the heavy tank company in this period (which would have been equipped with 17 M103A2 120mm gun tanks).

The headquarters and service company contained nine M67A2 flamethrower tanks (organized into a platoon with three sections of three tanks each), two M48A3 90mm gun tanks for the command section, and one M51 tank recovery vehicle. Each medium tank company rated 17 M48A3 90mm gun tanks and one M51 tank recovery vehicle, with two gun tanks and the recovery vehicle in the company headquarters and three platoons of five gun tanks each.

In December 1967 the 1st and 3d Antitank battalions were cadred, both being reduced to one reinforced anti-tank company. These companies were then attached to the like-numbered tank battalion, adding approximately 100 Marines, one corpsmen, and 20 M50A1 Ontos, a small tracked vehicle mounting six 106mm recoilless rifles.



\* Does not include attached antitank company.

\*\* One of these tanks was fitted with an M8 bulldozer blade.

# Does not include additional personnel to support attached antitank company.

@ The standard T/O for an antitank company called for five officers and 76 enlisted Marines (T/O M-1248, Revision 2, 1 June 1967). Normally a company was divided into three platoons and equipped with 15 M50A1 Ontos. The reinforced companies attached to the tank battalions in December 1967 contained approximately six officers, 90-95 enlisted Marines, and one corpsman, and contained four platoons and a total of 20 M50A1 Ontos. Roughly one officer and six enlisted Marines were attached to the headquarters and service company to provide administrative support.

## The Marine Aircraft Wing

There was no standard organization for any Marine Corps aviation unit above the squadron level. This section contains the official tables of organization for some of the more common Marine aviation squadrons present in Vietnam in 1968. It must be remembered that the actual number of Marines and aircraft assigned to a given squadron almost certainly varied from these tables. Squadrons of the same type, but flying different types of aircraft, had different T/Os. Also, the Marine Corps had multiple T/Os for certain types of squadrons flying the same aircraft. For example, some Marine Observation Squadron (VMO) were organized to fly 24 UH-1E Iroquois helicopters, some 30 UH-1E helicopters, while others flew a mix of helicopters and O-1B Bird Dog Cessna fixed wing light observation aircraft. In 1968 the Marine Corps introduced the OV-10A Bronco fixed wing observation aircraft to Vietnam, further complicating the picture.

Most squadron T/Os included an intermediate maintenance section. The Marines in these sections were not actually assigned to the squadron, but were instead an integral part of the parent group's headquarters and maintenance squadron. Still, these sections represented a manpower requirement associated with a specific squadron, and therefore these sections are included here.

The tables shown here are for squadrons at wartime strength. During the war, however, Marine aviation units remained on the reduced peacetime manning level, making their actual strength considerably less than shown in this appendix.

The exact units making up the 1st Marine Aircraft Wing can be found in Appendix A, Marine Command and Staff List, January-December 1968. *Note: Numbers in parentheses show billets filled by pilots, and are not included in the totals.*

### Tables of Organization for Selected Squadrons

#### Marine Fighter Attack Squadron (VMFA) 15 F-4J Phantom Jet Interceptor/Attack Aircraft T/O M-8848, 23 July 1968

	USMC				USN	
	Pilots	NFOs	Grd Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Squadron Headquarters	(3)		2	19		
Operations	26	26	1	6		
Aircraft Maintenance	(5)		3	240		
Motor Transport	(1)			9		
Medical					1	4
Squadron Total	26	26	6	274	1	4
Intermediate Maintenance				61		
Total	26	26	6	335	1	4

**Marine Attack Squadron (VMA)**  
**20 A-4C/E SkyHawk Jet Attack Aircraft**  
 T/O M-8955, 7 November 1967\*

	Pilots	<i>USMC</i>		<i>USN</i>	
		Grd Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Squadron Headquarters	(3)	2	19		
Operations	35	1	6		
Aircraft Maintenance	(5)	3	151		
Motor Transport	(1)		9		
Medical				1	4
Squadron Total	35	6	185	1	4
Intermediate Maintenance		33			
Total	35	6	218	1	4

\* On 23 July 1968 an additional Marine was added to the intermediate maintenance section, bringing the enlisted total to 219.

**Marine All-Weather Attack Squadron (VMA(AW))**  
**12 A-6A Intruder Jet Attack Aircraft**  
 T/O 8857, 25 May 1967\*

	Pilots	<i>USMC</i>			<i>USN</i>	
		NFOs	Grd Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Squadron Headquarters	(3)		2	17		
Operations	21	21	1	7		
Aircraft Maintenance	(5)		3	222		
Motor Transport	(1)			9		
Medical					1	4
Squadron Total	21	21	6	255	1	4
Intermediate Maintenance				68		
Total	21	21	6	323	1	4

\* On 20 August the total number of enlisted Marines was increased to 324, with one Marine added to both the squadron headquarters and intermediate maintenance section, and one dropped from the aircraft maintenance section.

**Marine Heavy Helicopter Squadron (HMH)**  
**24 CH-53A Sea Stallion Heavy Transport Helicopters**  
 T/O M-8942, 28 December 1967\*

	Pilots	<i>USMC</i>		<i>USN</i>	
		Grd Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Squadron Headquarters	(3)	2	19		
Operations	60	1	6		
Aircraft Maintenance	(5)	2	158		
Motor Transport	(1)		17		
Medical				1	4
Squadron Total	60	5	201	1	4
Intermediate Maintenance			43		
Total	60	5	244	1	4

\* On 23 July 1968 a Marine was shifted from the aircraft maintenance section to the intermediate maintenance section.

**Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron (HMM)**  
**24 CH-46 Sea Knight Medium Transport Helicopters**  
 T/O M-8935, 25 May 1967\*

	Pilots	<i>USMC</i>		<i>USN</i>	
		Grd Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Squadron Headquarters	(3)	2	19		
Operations	60	1	6		
Aircraft Maintenance	(5)	2	145		
Motor Transport	(1)		14		
Medical				1	3
Squadron Total	60	5	184	1	3
Intermediate Maintenance			31		
Total	60	5	215	1	3

\* On 23 July 1968 one Marine moved from the aircraft maintenance section to the intermediate maintenance section.

**Marine Medium Helicopter Squadron (HMM)**  
**24 UH-34D/E Sea Horse Medium Transport Helicopters**  
 T/O M-8932, 22 November 1967\*

	Pilots	<i>USMC</i>		<i>USN</i>	
		Grd Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Squadron Headquarters	(3)	2	18		
Operations	60	1	6		
Aircraft Maintenance	(5)	2	146		
Motor Transport	(1)	14			
Medical				1	3
Squadron Total	60	5	184	1	3
Intermediate Maintenance			41		
Total	60	5	225	1	3

\* On 23 July 1968 an additional Marine was added to the intermediate maintenance section, bringing the total number of enlisted Marines to 226.

**Marine Observation Squadron (VMO)**  
**24 UH-1E Iroquois Light Attack/Observation Helicopters**  
 T/O M-8963, 24 May 1967\*

This T/O is for a squadron with 24 UH1E helicopters

	Pilots	<i>USMC</i>		<i>USN</i>	
		Grd Off	Enl	Off	Enl
Squadron Headquarters	(3)	2	13		
Operations	48	1	6		
Aircraft Maintenance	(4)	2	144		
Services	(2)	3	6		
Medical				1	3
Squadron Total	48	5	199	1	3

\* On 20 August 1968 one Marine was added to the squadron headquarters, bringing the total number of enlisted Marines to 200.



# Index

Key: p = photograph; n = informational note

- 
- A**
- A Shau Valley, 16, 37, 107–108, 223, 241, 249, 252–53, 254, 287, 291, 370–71, 411–12, 455, 516, 540, 652
- A–1 Strongpoint, 24, 24n, 26, 28–29, 30p, 31, 38, 40, 115, 128, 292, 361–62, 394, 443 (*See also* barrier)
- A–2 Strongpoint, 31, 41, 139, 292, 360, 393, 443 (*See also* barrier)
- A–3 Strongpoint, 28, 31, 40, 46, 46n, 47, 48p, 52, 56, 126, 139–40, 244, 308, 351, 357, 360, 364, 395, 444 (*See also* barrier)
- A–4 Strongpoint, 23, 23p, 24, 40–42, 126, 443 (*See also* barrier)
- A–5 Strongpoint, 24, 26, 28–29, 443 (*See also* barrier)
- A–6 Strongpoint, 24, 26 (*See also* barrier)
- Abrams, Gen Creighton W., USA, 69n, 110, 118, 194, 205–207, 207n, 210, 221, 223, 237–38, 238p, 239–40, 240n, 241, 276n, 283, 324, 338, 356, 360, 387, 392, 396, 411, 411n, 413, 443–44, 493, 508–509, 509p, 510, 510n, 510p, 511–15, 543, 578, 586, 636, 641, 650, 653–54
- Accelerated Pacification Campaign (APC), 425, 443, 455, 630
- Adams, 1stLt Robert L., 543
- Adams, Eddie, 648p
- Adkisson, Col George O., USA, 173–74
- Ahearn, 1stLt Francis B., 427p
- Ai Nghia River, 344, 414
- Ai Tu, 76, 118–19, 133, 135
- Air America, 269n
- Air Force 407–L Development Program, 468
- Air Force Airborne DASC, 489n
- Air Force Reserves, 226
- Air Force Commands and Units, U.S.
- 2d Air Division, 466–67
  - 20th Tactical Air Support Squadron, 478
  - 63d Military Airlift Wing, 574n
  - 315 Air Commando Wing, 261
  - 4133d Bomb Wing, 65
  - 4258th Strategic Wing, 65
  - Fifth Air Force, 466
  - Seventh Air Force, 3, 5, 23, 65, 108, 239–40, 360–61, 458, 467, 468n, 470, 470n, 472, 473p, 474–75, 480, 485–86, 486n, 487, 487n, 489–90, 492–94, 498, 498n, 500, 502–507, 509, 511, 511n, 512, 514–15, 526, 536n, 545–46, 635, 653
- Airborne Command and Control Center (ABCCC), 474, 474n, 496
- I Corps, DASC, 494–94, 496, 496n, 497–98, 500
- “Panama” CRC, 467, 467n, 468, 468n
- Tactical Air Control Center (TACC), 467, 467n, 492–93, 493n, 496n, 498, 502–503, 507
- Tactical Air Liaison Section, 583n
- Military Airlift Command, 227
- Strategic Air Command, 5, 471, 476, 485, 546
- U.S. Air Forces, Pacific, 3, 5
- Airborne Personnel Detector (APD) (“People Sniffer”) XM–3, 65, 142
- Aircraft types
- B–26, 269n
  - Bell AH–1G Cobra Helicopter, 521
  - Bell UH–1 Iroquois Huey, 261, 378
  - Bell UH–1B Huey, 521
  - Bell UH–1E Huey, 50, 56, 65, 94, 116, 119–20, 124, 140, 142, 151, 215p, 281–82, 315, 389, 399p, 400, 403n, 459n, 460, 460n, 478, 483, 485, 517, 519–20, 520p, 521, 521n, 522, 522n, 526, 526n, 530, 531n, 554
  - Bell UH–1H Huey, 306, 411, 521, 522n
  - Boeing B–52 Stratofortress, 5, 65–66, 123p, 256, 471, 472p, 474n, 475, 477
  - Boeing Vertol CH–46 Sea Knight, 51, 82, 92, 94, 117p, 150, 158, 174, 176, 192n, 197, 232, 261n, 265, 276, 281, 314–15, 322, 343p, 354p, 368, 369p, 382p, 389, 400, 402p, 460, 463–64, 483, 485, 516–17, 517n, 518p, 521, 521n, 522, 522n, 523, 523n, 524, 526, 527n, 551, 553, 553p, 554, 582, 631n, 637p
  - Boeing Vertol CH–47 Chinook, 461p
  - C–7 Buffalo, 479, 479n
  - Caribou, 479n
  - Cessna O–1, 461p, 547–48
  - Cessna O–1B, 524
  - Cessna O–1C, 460
  - Cessna O–1E, 268, 478
  - Cessna O–1G, 460
  - Chance Vought F–8 Crusader, 200, 305, 459, 464
  - DC–3, 459n, 461p
  - Douglas A–1 Skyraider, 378
  - Douglas AC–47, 98, 154–55, 319, 375, 378, 421, 424, 432, 553–54
  - Douglas AC–130, 115
  - Douglas C–47 Skytrain, 553n
  - Douglas EF–10B Whale, 459n, 464
  - Fairchild C–123 Provider, 52, 261, 264–65, 281, 281n, 283n, 284, 347, 479, 480, 481
  - Grumman A–6 Intruder, 63, 148p, 279, 298, 418–19, 459, 459n, 460, 462p, 464–65, 465p, 477, 477n, 478n, 496, 546
  - Grumman EA–6A Intruder, 459n, 464
  - Grumman TF–9J Cougar, 460n
  - Hughes OH–6A Cayuse, 411, 521
  - IL–14, 205n
  - Lockheed C–130 Hercules, 62, 66, 151, 227, 281n, 287, 287n, 339, 390, 440, 463n, 479n, 481, 483, 484p, 648
  - Lockheed KC–130 Hercules, 73, 278, 463n, 464, 464p, 479, 479n, 479p, 480–81, 482p, 483, 485, 524, 607
  - McDonnell-Douglas A–4 Skyhawk, 201, 212, 300, 324, 365, 420p, 459n, 460, 462p, 464, 464p, 469, 469n, 477n, 483, 485, 485n, 489n, 546
  - McDonnell-Douglas C–117D Skytrain, 98, 250, 459n, 460, 463, 464
  - McDonnell-Douglas F–4 Phantom, 99, 151, 200, 279, 365, 378, 398, 459, 460, 463p, 464–67, 546

- McDonnell-Douglas RF-4B Phantom II, 459n, 465n, 493  
 McDonnell-Douglas TA-4, 459n, 460n, 483, 641  
 MIG Fighter, 268, 460n  
 Navy F3D Skynight, 459n  
 North American OV-1 Mohawk, 460  
 North American OV-10A Bronco, 347, 460n, 519-20, 522p  
 Sikorsky CH-53 Sea Stallion, 248, 261, 354p, 440p, 460, 464, 521n, 523-24, 524n, 525p, 526, 551, 551p  
 Sikorsky CH-54 Sky Crane, 353n, 524, 524n, 525p, 551  
 Sikorsky UH-34 Sea Horse, 70, 245p, 340, 390, 421n, 460, 460n, 463-64, 483n, 516, 521, 521n, 525p, 527n, 529n, 636n, 637p  
 Alamo, 195, 204 (*See also* Hue Citadel)  
 Alamo (LSD 33), 631n  
 Alderman, LtCol Harry L., 64, 71, 259  
 Allen, Capt Bernard A., 221  
 Alsop, Joseph, 251p  
 Althoff, Maj David L., 315n  
 Am, LtCol Nguyen, 133  
 America (CVA 66), 641n  
 Ammunition Supply Point (ASP), 260, 282, 313n, 480  
   Number 3, 279  
 An Binh, 292  
 An Cuu, 185, 191  
 An Cuu Bridge, 168, 172, 184p, 194, 216, 589, 653  
 An Dinh, 56  
 An Don, 74  
 An Hoa, 90, 97, 97n, 98, 106, 141, 144, 154, 158-59, 229, 248, 329p, 343p, 344-48, 374, 382p, 414, 419, 419n, 420, 423-24, 433, 438-39, 440p, 441, 449, 463, 525p, 537, 551p, 554, 554n, 593, 594  
 An Hoa Gate (Hue), 192  
 An Loc, 293-94, 296-301, 301n  
 An My, 40, 46, 362  
 An Phu, 52  
 An Tam (1), 333-34, 554  
 An Xa, 52, 395  
 Anderson, Charles R., 614, 627n  
 Anderson, BGen Earl E., 14, 15n, 31, 84n, 145n, 162, 238, 361n, 388n, 411n, 467n, 468, 468n, 487n, 490, 491n, 495, 497, 517, 517n, 575n, 583, 608n, 611n, 614n, 620, 625, 625n; Gen 174n, 276n, 422n  
 Anderson, MajGen Norman J., 108-109, 276n, 458, 458p, 460n, 465, 470, 473-75, 483, 483n, 485, 487, 488-89, 489n, 490, 490n, 491, 491n, 492-94, 496-98, 498n, 500, 500n, 501-508, 508n, 509, 512n, 516-17, 517n, 519, 523n, 524, 526, 528, 528n, 528p, 529-30, 608, 608n  
 Anderson, Capt Robert R., 333p  
 Andrew, 1stLt Richard A., 401  
 Ann Arbor, Michigan, 560n  
 Annam, 7  
 Annamite Mountains, 88, 101  
 Anti-infiltration Barrier (*See also* barrier), 444  
 Anti-infiltration System (*See also* barrier), 26  
 Antiair Defense, 467  
 Arclight B-52 Strikes, 19, 26, 100, 123p, 124, 124n, 253, 266, 268n, 270, 270n, 271p, 281, 283, 289, 320-21, 355, 360, 364, 364n, 382, 387, 388p, 389, 392, 403, 419, 419n, 471, 472p, 474-77, 478n, 490, 495, 538, 543, 545-461  
 Area of Operations Green, 443  
 Argo, Col Reamer W., Jr., USA, 66  
 Arizona Territory, 247-48, 250-52, 344, 345-48, 381, 384, 414, 423, 437-38, 441, 551, 554, 554n  
 Armed Forces Qualification Test, 559  
 Armed Forces Staff College, 3  
 Army Commands and Units, U.S.  
   8th Army, 466  
   I Field Force, 4, 239, 239n  
   II Field Force, 4, 239, 411  
   Provisional Corps, 238-39, 239p, 240, 240n, 241, 241n, 248-49, 253-54, 284, 287, 307p, 308, 312, 312n, 353n, 356, 359-60, 361n, 361p, 364, 364n, 391, 492, 493, 498, 500, 503, 503n, 504p, 505, 516, 540, 544, 545n, 546, 555, 585, 587n, 641, 641n, 653  
 XXIV Corps, 361n, 387, 388n, 412, 414, 448-49, 548, 587n, 608, 625, 641n, 653  
   1st Logistical Command, 230, 583n, 585, 585n, 642  
   1st Air Cavalry Division (Airmobile), 12, 15, 19, 83, 107-11, 118, 118n, 127, 159, 177, 192, 194, 194n, 205, 207, 213, 216, 223, 227, 230, 238, 241, 246, 249, 252-54, 284, 287, 289, 308, 312, 352, 357, 370-71, 371n, 372, 390, 396, 410-11, 411n, 412, 412p, 413, 419, 419n, 443, 446, 453, 465, 487, 487n, 488-89, 489n, 490, 503, 505, 509p, 516-19, 521, 527, 540, 542, 548, 555, 582-84, 589, 623n, 625n, 635, 641, 652-54  
   Aerial Rocket Artillery (ARA), 136-37, 193  
   1st Brigade, 107-109, 119, 133, 136, 136n, 137, 177, 193, 230, 370, 411, 453  
   2d Brigade, 252, 286, 289, 306, 313, 370, 412  
   3d Brigade, 84n, 87, 91, 92, 99-100, 109, 177, 192-93, 205, 207, 216, 223, 253, 256, 284-86, 411, 652  
   1st Infantry Division, 14n, 411  
   5th Infantry Division (Mechanized)  
     1st Brigade, 388, 388n, 390-92, 394-95, 412, 443-46, 453, 578  
   23d Infantry (Americal) Division, 2, 8, 11-12, 16, 83-87, 91-92, 99-100, 109, 142, 144, 158, 161-63, 227-28, 238, 240, 246, 248, 253, 306, 346, 391, 460, 463, 470, 519, 586, 608, 610, 615n, 625n, 638-39, 652  
   25th Infantry Division, 411  
   82d Airborne Division, 227, 572  
   3d Brigade, 227, 249, 371, 371n, 391, 413  
   101st Airborne Division (Airmobile), 12, 177, 194, 227, 230, 238, 252, 254, 284, 371, 371n, 372, 388, 391, 412, 419n, 455, 489n, 503, 505, 540, 582-84, 607, 610, 625n, 641, 652  
     1st Brigade, 205, 211, 213, 237, 249, 253, 256, 371, 413  
     2d Brigade, 107, 109, 371, 413  
     3d Brigade, 391, 413  
   11th Light Infantry Brigade, 16, 248, 586  
   196th Light Infantry Brigade, 100, 162, 246, 253, 299, 304  
   16th Aviation Group, 251  
   26th General Support Group, 585, 594  
   108th Field Artillery Group, 535, 540, 545, 545n  
   1st Cavalry Regiment  
     1st Squadron, 150  
     1st Infantry Regiment  
     2d Battalion, 162, 543  
     3d Battalion  
     Company A, 228  
   5th Armored Cavalry Regiment, 245p,

- 3d Squadron, 246, 248, 284, 411
- 5th Infantry Regiment
  - 1st Battalion, 136, 306
  - Company A, 136
  - Company B, 136
  - Company C, 136
- 6th Infantry Regiment
  - 1st Battalion, 162
  - 3d Battalion, 299, 304–307
  - Company A, 305–306
  - Company C, 306
- 7th Cavalry Regiment, 411
  - 1st Battalion, 177
  - 2d Battalion, 286
  - 5th Battalion, 193
- 8th Cavalry Regiment, 357, 411
  - 1st Battalion, 136, 411
- 8th Field Artillery Regiment
  - 4th Battalion, 419
- 9th Cavalry Regiment, 357
  - 1st Squadron, 136, 284
  - Troop A, 410
- 9th Infantry Regiment
  - 1st Battalion
    - Company C, 109
  - 11th Infantry Regiment
    - 1st Battalion, 390, 393, 404, 445
    - Company B, 392, 393, 445
    - Company C, 393, 445
    - Company D, 392, 393, 445
  - 12th Cavalry Regiment
    - 1st Battalion, 136
    - 2d Battalion, 100, 177, 193–94, 285, 411
    - Company A, 99
    - Company B, 136
    - Company C, 99, 136
    - Company D, 410
    - Company E, 410
  - 4th Squadron, 445
  - 17th Cavalry Regiment, 228
  - 17th Infantry Regiment
    - 7th Battalion
      - Company C, 150
    - 21st Infantry Regiment
      - 2d Battalion, 304
      - 3d Battalion, 299, 304–307
      - Company A, 305–306
      - Company C, 306
    - 26th Field Artillery Regiment
      - Battery F, 547
    - 34th Armored Regiment
      - 2d Battalion, 246
    - 44th Artillery Regiment
      - 1st Battalion
        - Battery A, 118
        - Battery C, 54, 119
        - Battery D, 171n
      - 61st Infantry Regiment, 393
        - 1st Battalion, 390, 393, 395, 445
        - Company A, 391, 392, 395
        - Company B, 394, 395
      - Company C, 391–92, 394
        - 77th Armor Regiment
          - 1st Battalion, 390, 392, 445
          - Company A, 389
          - Company B, 393–95
          - Company C, 393
        - 94th Field Artillery Regiment
          - 2d Battalion, 283
          - Battery C, Third Section, 66p
        - 326th Infantry Regiment
          - 1st Battalion, 194
        - 327th Infantry Regiment
          - 1st Battalion, 194, 230, 249, 413
          - 2d Battalion, 249, 412
          - 3d Battalion, 230
        - 501st Infantry Regiment
          - 2d Battalion, 177, 207
        - 502d Infantry Regiment
          - 1st Battalion, 136
          - Company A, 137
          - Company C, 644
          - 2d Battalion, 230, 248–49, 412–13
        - 506th Infantry Regiment
          - 3d Battalion, 640
        - 508th Infantry Regiment
          - 1st Battalion, 412
        - 7th Psychological Warfare Battalion, 598, 609
        - 35th Engineer Battalion, 230
        - 63d Signal Battalion, 587
        - 159th Transportation Battalion, 585, 585n
        - 716th Military Police Battalion, 642
        - 29th Civil Affairs Company, 598, 599n, 608
        - 245th Surveillance Aircraft Company, 251, 460
        - 282d Assault Helicopter Company, 263
        - Army Air Corps, 515, 560n
        - Army Logistic Command, 240
        - Army Support Command, Da Nang, 583, 584n, 585
        - Army Special Forces
          - Special Forces, 526
          - Special Forces, 59–60, 107, 357
          - Mobile Strike Force
            - 14th Company, 251
          - 5th Special Forces Group, 275–76, 425
        - Company C
          - Detachment A, 101, 273, 275
          - Task Force Barker, 228, 248, 614
          - Task Force Miracle, 162–63
          - Task Force Oregon, 11, 24, 84, 238, 470, 470n
          - U.S. Military Academy, West Point, 3
      - Army Field Manual 7–11, 29
      - Army Field Manual 7–20, 29
      - Asher, Cpl Ronald R., 115; Sgt 38, 79
      - Associated Press, 221, 303n
      - Atkinson, LtCol Harry E., 433, 439
      - Australia, 4, 567
      - Australian Advisors, 195
      - Australian Army, 542
      - Australian Cabinet, 17
      - Avella, LCpl James, 208
      - Aviation Gas, JP–4, 582
      - Aviation Officer Candidate School, 569

- B**
- Ba Long, 168
- Ba Long Valley, 54, 253, 396–97, 454–55, 549, 550p
- Ba Ren River, 92, 98, 250, 328, 329
- Bac Dong Ban, 342
- Bac Vong, 293–96
- Bach Ma Mountain, 101
- Bacher, LtCol Louis J., 227–28, 531n, 573n, 574n
- Back-Up Intercept Computer (BUIC-2), 468
- Bagley, Capt Thomas B., Jr., 646p
- Baig, Capt Mirza M., 268n, 270, 273, 477, 477n
- Baird, Charles F., 578n
- Balanco, Sgt John J., 263–64, 264p, 277n, 627n
- Baldwin, Col Daniel L., III, USA, 276
- Baltimore Sun*, 326n
- Balzer, LtCol George T., 533n
- Ban Houaysan, 273
- Ban Me Thuot, 149
- Banks, Capt Henry D., 313–14, 368, 368n
- Banks, SSgt Leroy J., 643–44
- Bao An Dong, 92, 95
- Bao Dai, 6
- Barnard, LtCol Roger H., 329, 331–34, 346; Col, 330n
- Barr, LtCol John E., Jr., 90n, 99p, 195, 536; Col 166n
- Barrier, 21, 21p, 22, 24, 26, 27p, 28–29, 37–38, 40–41, 46, 127, 231, 241, 246, 311, 588, 652, 654
- Barrier Island, 638, 638p, 639
- Barrow, Col Robert H., 363, 365–66, 396, 398–99, 401, 403–404, 404n, 405, 410, 450, 453–55, 530, 530n, 531
- Barsanti, MajGen Olinto M., USA, 249, 371, 371n
- Bartlett, Capt Merrill L., 613; LtCol 419n, 436n, 562, 569n
- Base Area 78, 79–80, 114, 119, 164, 166, 370
- Base Area 101, 108–109, 230, 370, 410–11, 445, 455
- Base Area 112, 437–39, 441–42, 448–49, 449p, 551
- Base Area 114, 109, 163, 230, 410
- Base Area 510, 35
- Base Area 511, 35
- Base Area 512, 35
- Base Area 607, 248, 253
- Basic Specialist Training, 561–562
- Batangan Peninsula, 84, 638–39
- Batcheller, Capt Gordon D., 77, 169, 169n, 171, 171n, 172, 174n, 180; Col 73n
- Batchman, LCpl Frank, 264p
- Bates, LtCol William H., 396–400, 403
- Bau Xau River, 160
- Baxley, LtCol William J., USA, 162
- Bay Nha, 397
- Bearden, 1stLt Jimmie G., 452
- Becker, Maj R.D., USA, 608
- Beckington, Col Herbert L., 415, 419–21, 423
- Beers, Capt Robert R., 48p
- Ben Hai River, 18–19, 24n, 32–33, 35–36, 37n, 41, 41n, 126–28, 242, 292, 310, 361–63, 387, 392–93, 395, 403–405, 444, 453, 463–64, 547n, 589n
- Ben Tre, 640
- Ben Xe River, 35
- Bendell, LtCol Lee R., 47–48, 49p, 50–52, 56, 120, 122, 124, 126; Col 42p, 122n, 124n
- Benner* (DD 807), 641n
- Bennett, Capt Jesse D., 344
- Benskin, LtCol George H., Jr., 633
- Berg, LtCol Donald R., 386, 552n, 556
- Bexar* (APA 237), 227, 573
- Bien Hoa, 640
- Bierce, Ambrose, 615
- Binh Dinh Province, 601
- Binh Long Province, 11
- Black, 2dLt William R., Jr., 248, 252, 252n, 616n
- Black, LtCol James L., Jr., 599n; Col 603n, 611n
- Blood, MajGen Gordon F., USA, 490, 490n, 491n, 492, 506
- Blue Beach, 116
- Blunk, Harold R., 319n
- Bo Dieu River, 292, 292n, 293–94, 297
- Bo Long Valley, 74
- Bo River, 78–79, 82, 371
- Bobrowsky, Cpl Igor, 142, 149n, 160, 160n, 163n, 614n, 621, 621p, 626–29
- Bodenweiser, 2dLt Alec J., 273p
- Boeing Vertol Corporation, 523n
- Bohn, Col Robert D., 92, 95, 97, 106, 110, 169–70, 179, 194, 197, 230, 250
- Bohr, Capt Harper L., Jr., 64; LtCol 62n
- Bon Homme Richard (CVA 31), 641n
- Bong Son, 647
- Bonner, Col Joel E., 469n, 474n, 475n, 483n, 487n, 498n, 519n
- Boston* (CAG 1), 641n
- Bourne, LtCol Frank L., Jr., 396, 406–10
- Bowe, Capt John J., Jr., 199
- Bowers, LtCol Gene W., 94n, 95n, 97, 151–52
- Boyd* (DD 544), 641n
- Bradley, Col Ray W., USA, 85
- Brady, LtCol Byron F., 85, 619, 619n, 620, 622–23, 625–27, 628n, 629n
- Braestrup, Peter, 61n, 164n, 177, 190, 194, 216n, 221n, 256
- Breckinridge, LtCol James T., 649, 651; Col, 651n
- Breeding, Capt Earle G., 271–72, 274p
- Brewer, Robert, 135–36, 263n, 264
- Bridge No. 4, 250
- Brindley, 2dLt Thomas, D., 70, 70n
- Bringle, VAdm William F., USN, 116, 494p
- Brodrick, 2dLt Steven P., 453
- Brown, 1stLt Thomas A., 301
- Brown, Cpl Bruce, 264p
- Brown, Cpl Wayne D., 377
- Brown, Gen George S., USAF, 509
- Brown, LtCol Joseph B., Jr., 512
- Brown, PFC James P., 81
- Bru Montagnards, 58–59, 59p, 60n, 263, 264, 264n, 264p, 273, 275, 275p, 276, 276n, 277n, 455, 627n
- Bruner, Capt Robert T., 81
- Buchanan, Cpl Richard W., 335
- Bucklew, Sgt Larry K., 376
- Buckner, Capt David N., 366p
- Budd, Maj Talman C. II, 216, 223, 646p; Col 197n, 206n, 210n
- Bunker, Ambassador Ellsworth, 5, 221, 600
- Bunnell, LtCol Charles F., Jr., 417
- Burdwell, LCpl David, 273p
- Burke, PFC Robert C., 334

- Buse, LtGen Henry W., Jr., 509–510, 510p, 511–13, 521, 530, 566, 577
- Burcher, Col Warren A., 634n, 636, 636n
- Butler, Capt James H., 295–97
- Byrne, LCpl Edward J., 597p
- 
- C**
- C–1 Combat Base Area, 24, 29, 31, 40, 292, 443, 448
- C–2 Combat Base Area, 27p, 28–29, 40, 44, 46, 48, 127, 292, 351, 357, 365, 404, 446, 449, 544, 635
- C–2 Bridge, 393, 449
- C–3 Combat Base Area, 24, 29, 30p, 40, 46, 48, 292–93, 357, 443–44 446, 449
- C–4 Combat Base Area, 26, 29, 38, 39p, 45p, 130, 351, 363, 446
- C–4 Bridge, 393
- C-Rations, 106, 223, 281n, 413, 433, 453n, 584
- Ca Do River, 376
- Ca Lu, 18, 26, 28–29, 31, 53p, 54–55, 55n, 57, 64, 113, 119, 140, 232, 241, 245–46, 249, 275p, 284, 286p, 287, 289, 298n, 312, 316, 317, 317p, 318, 321, 324, 326, 351–54, 356, 368, 396–97, 407, 409, 454, 474n, 502, 541, 589, 590p
- Cahill, Capt Ian J., Australian Army, 92, 94n
- Cahill, LtCol John J.H., 313, 313n, 315, 316n
- Cai River, 437
- California, 227, 557, 579
- Calley, 1stLt William L., USA, 614
- Cam Hung, 397
- Cam Le Bridge, 46, 150, 376–80, 380p, 381
- Cam Lo, 18, 24, 40, 44, 46, 64, 109, 113, 120, 138–39, 253n, 351, 357, 391–92, 397, 446, 446p, 448, 612
- Cam Lo Basin, 366
- Cam Lo Bridge, 40, 48
- Cam Lo District, 446, 612
- Cam Lo Hill, 40
- Cam Lo Refugee Resettlement Project, 351
- Cam Lo Resettlement Village, 449, 449p, 451
- Cam Lo River, 40, 46, 55, 120, 122, 123p, 124, 124n, 138–39, 292n, 397, 399, 403, 612
- Cam Lo River Valley, 18, 40, 54, 365, 399
- Cam Phu, 298, 298n, 304, 311
- Cam Vu, 292–93
- Cambodia, 9, 15, 411
- Camp Carroll, 18–19, 26, 31, 46, 54–56, 61, 64, 66, 66p, 83, 113, 116, 118–20, 122, 123p, 124, 125p, 126–27, 140, 232, 233p, 242n, 253, 253n, 352, 356–57, 363–64, 366, 366n, 367p, 396, 398–99, 405–406, 448, 471, 474n, 477, 536p, 537, 539, 546, 549n, 589, 590p, 637p
- Camp Eagle, 641
- Camp Evans, 16, 20, 57, 78–79, 79p, 80, 80n, 81–83, 83n, 105, 109–110, 118–19, 127, 171n, 177, 193–94, 230, 249, 253, 265n, 289, 370, 410, 487, 489n, 519n, 533n, 582, 584, 589, 593, 635, 641, 652
- Camp Kistler, 351, 357, 593
- Camp Lejeune, 57n
- Camp Love, 588
- Camp Pendleton, 227, 520, 561, 569n, 573, 574n
- Camp Tiensha, 143, 566
- Campbell, Col Hubert S., USA, 99–100, 192
- Campbell, 1stLt Joseph T., 345
- Can Bo, 600n
- Can Tho, 640
- Canberra (CAG 2), 640
- Canley, GySgt J.L., 172
- Cao Dai Peninsula, 169
- Cap Barangan, 84
- Cap Mui Lay, 359, 361, 545–48, 641
- Cap Mui Lay Hai River, 34
- Capital Military District, 647
- Carango, PFC Dominick J., 179p
- Career Marines, 564–65, 565n
- Carey, LtCol Richard E., 466, 474n, 483n, 508; LtGen 460n, 468n, 474n, 483n, 485n, 489n, 511n, 517n, 518n, 524n, 529n
- Cargile, Capt John W., 314
- Caribbean Sea, 557
- Carr, Capt John D., 49p, 50–51, 56–57, 57n
- Carroll, John S., 326n
- Caruthers, BGen Lawrence H., Jr., USA, 545
- Casey, Robert, 331
- Cassedy, LtCol Logan, 588–89
- Casselli, Cpl Henry A., 380p
- Cau Do Bridge, 376–77, 380
- Cau Do River, 88, 90, 141, 145, 150, 153, 157, 159, 162, 375, 380p
- Cau Lau River, 92, 425
- Cau Viet River, 296
- Caulfield, Maj Matthew P., 259
- CBS, 190, 190n, 206p
- Census Grievance Cadre, 603n
- Central Highlands, 10–11, 19, 541
- Central Intelligence Agency, 3, 603
- Central Office for South Vietnam (COSVN)*, 10
- Cercle-Sportif*, 164
- Chaisson, BGen John R., 27p, 162, 225, 276n, 308, 312n, 472–73, 489, 491–92, 503, 507, 510, 510n, 518, 644; LtGen 654
- Chambers, Maj Justice M., Jr., 41n
- Champion, Capt James H., 340
- Chapman, LtGen Leonard E., Jr., 14; Gen 8p, 15p, 52, 235–36, 236p, 308, 308n, 366n, 391, 441p, 442, 491, 495–97, 500, 506, 506n, 507–509, 511, 513, 515n, 519, 557, 569n, 574–75, 577, 620
- Charles, 2dLt Roger, 252
- Charlie Ridge, 158, 163, 250, 252, 384, 552n
- Chau Phong, 348–49, 375, 423
- Chau Phong (1), 348
- Chau Phong (2), 348
- Che Rien Ridge, 285
- Cheatham, LtCol Ernest C., Jr., 110, 169, 170–71, 179–80, 182–83, 185–86, 187p, 188–91, 211–13, 219, 221–22
- Chen, LtCol Byron T., 404, 404n, 405, 446, 448, 612
- Chi Long Camp, 149
- Chi, LtCol Phan Huu, 168
- Chiem Son River, 328, 343
- Chieu Hoi (Open Arms), 72n, 301, 339, 339n, 431, 598, 608, 610, 630
- China Beach, 567
- China Beach R&R, 577n
- China Beach Recreation Area, 566
- Chip, BGen William C., 403n, 638n

- Choate, LCpl Ralph, 583p  
 Christmas Island, 380  
 Christmas, Capt Ronald G., 170, 180, 182, 185, 188–89, 191  
 Christy, 2dLt Kenneth L., Jr., 56, 57n  
 Chu Lai, 24–25, 84, 92, 143, 155, 162–63, 227–28, 238, 246, 414, 458, 460, 462p, 463, 463p, 465n, 467, 467n, 468–70, 474, 485, 485n, 514p, 543, 546, 582n, 583, 586–88, 608, 614, 618, 638–39  
 Chu Lai Airbase, 459n, 465n  
 Chu Lai Airfield, 156p, 465  
 Chu Lai DASC, 496  
 Civic Action, 596, 597p, 601, 604, 609–10, 611–14, 615n  
 Civilian Irregular Defense Group (CIDG), 59, 59n, 60, 377, 418, 542–43, 612  
 Civil Operations and Revolutionary Development Support (CORDS), 5, 5n, 135, 221, 239, 391, 600–601, 606, 608–609, 611n, 612, 619–21, 625, 625n, 630  
 Clark, GySgt Jimmie C., 140  
 Clarke, Capt Bruce B.G., USA, 263, 263n, 264, 264n, 270n; Col 62n, 72n, 245, 261n, 277n, 449  
 Clarke, Col Thomas W., 446  
 Class I (Rations), 585  
 Class II (General Supply), 585  
 Class III (Petroleum), 585  
 Class IV (Special Items), 585  
 Class V (Ammunition), 585  
 Cleveland (LSD 7), 631  
 Clifford, Secretary of Defense Clark, 504p, 506  
 Close Air Support, 465, 466p, 469, 473–74, 477–78, 478n, 488, 493n, 501–502, 506n, 514, 542, 641  
 Co Ca River, 416, 430–32, 432p, 433  
 Co Dinh, 397  
 Co Roc Mountain, 266, 320, 320n, 355, 475n, 537, 544, 544n  
 Cobb, 2dLt Paul F., 331  
 CoBi-Thanh Tan, 16, 78–79, 79p, 80–81, 86, 109  
 CoBi-Thanh Tan Ridge, 82  
 Cochrane (DDG 21), 641n  
 Cochrane, Sgt Terry, 183  
 Cohn, LtCol William A., 468n  
 Col Co/Tan My, 230, 248, 249  
 Cole, Lt(JG) Bernard D., USN, 266; Capt, 266, 266n, 268n, 270n, 279n, 281n, 289n, 471n, 475n, 477n  
 Colleton, LtCol Francis X., 396, 398, 400, 403–405  
 Colley, SSgt C.L., 49  
 Combined Action Program (CAP), 13, 60, 85, 105, 138n, 139, 139n, 143, 150, 156n, 157, 160, 250, 395, 571, 571n, 596n, 597, 597n, 599, 608n, 609, 616n, 617–19, 619n, 620, 622, 623, 623n, 625n, 626p, 627, 627n, 628–29, 629n  
   Standard Operating Procedure (SOP), 622–23  
 Combined Action Group, 85, 577, 617, 619n, 620, 625–26  
   1st Combined Action Group, 618  
   2d Combined Action Group, 618, 625  
   3d Combined Action Group, 101n, 616, 618, 621–22, 623n, 626–27  
   4th Combined Action Group, 623, 623n  
 Combined Action Company Oscar, 256, 261, 263, 627n  
 Combined Action Company Papa, 138  
 Combined Action Platoon, 60, 76, 85, 86, 101n, 102, 110, 155, 159, 412, 418, 424, 577n, 597, 603n, 615n, 618, 620, 622–23, 625, 627–28, 628n, 629  
   CAP 1–3–5, 618p  
   CAP 2–4–3, 375  
   CAP 2–9–1, 424  
   CAP 3–2–1, 622  
   CAP A–3, 171n  
   CAP B–3, 159  
   CAP D–1, 86p  
   CAP D–2, 160, 163  
   CAP Delta, 614, 621p  
   CAP Delta 2, 149, 142  
   CAP E–3, 146  
   CAP E–4, 162  
   CAP H–3, 250  
   CAP H–4, 102n  
   CAP H–5, 101, 103–104  
   CAP H–6, 101, 103–104  
   CAP H–7, 101, 103–104  
   CAP H–8, 170  
   CAP O–1, 263, 263n, 264n, 264p  
   CAP O–2, 263, 263n, 270n, 277n  
   CAP O–3, 264  
   CAP Q4, 153, 156  
   CAP S–1, 98  
 Combined Action School, 616, 626p  
 Communist Central Party Military Affairs Committee, 205n  
 Communist *Lao Dong* Party, 6  
 Communist Party Central Committee, 15th Plenary Session, 9  
 Comstock (LSD 19), 631  
 Con River, 339, 418  
 Con Thien, 11, 18–19, 23p, 24, 26–28, 28n, 29, 31–33, 40, 41, 41n, 42p, 43, 43n, 44, 48, 52, 56, 74, 110, 126–27, 234, 234p, 241, 244, 246, 258, 283, 308, 351, 357, 360, 363–64, 365, 387–89, 391–95, 397, 398, 446, 449, 471, 547  
 Condon, MajGen John P., 516n, 518n, 519n  
 Cong Hoang Quoc Gia National Forest Reserve, 451  
 Congress, U.S.  
   House Armed Service Committee, 506  
 Conklin, LCpl Richard E., 543  
 Connelly, 1stLt William C314  
 Constellation (CVA 64), 641n  
 Container Delivery System, 480  
 Conway, Col John A., 631  
 Cook, LtCol Gorton C., 54–55  
 Cook, Maj Ernest T., 176  
 Cooksey, BGen Howard H., USA, 514p  
 Corps Tactical Zones  
   I Corps, 2, 4, 8, 8p, 11–13, 15n, 16–17, 19, 24, 26, 35, 40, 47, 61–62, 68, 84, 86, 95, 105, 107, 110, 118n, 131, 133, 142–44, 146–47, 147n, 149, 150, 155, 161, 164, 173, 175, 177, 194, 216, 223, 223n, 225, 227–28, 230, 235, 238–40, 240n, 241, 245–46, 248, 250, 254, 256, 268, 275, 284, 291, 349, 351–53, 372, 383, 391–92, 410, 411, 412p, 413, 417, 425, 443, 449, 456, 458, 465, 467, 469–70, 474n, 487, 489, 489n, 491–92, 493n, 494, 496, 497n, 500, 503, 505–506, 508n, 509–11, 513–14, 516, 529, 530, 537, 540–42, 544, 566n, 570, 582–83, 584n, 585, 585n, 586, 586n, 587, 587n, 588–89, 592, 594, 597, 601, 603–10, 614, 625, 625n, 630, 635, 639, 640–41, 641n, 644, 647, 652–54  
   I Corps Advisory Groups, 644

- I Corps Joint Coordinating Council, 13, 599  
 II Corps, 4, 84, 107, 149, 413, 601, 606–607, 640–41, 647  
 III Corps, 4, 16, 411, 411n, 412p, 413, 601, 606, 647  
 IV Corps, 4, 601, 640, 642, 647, 651  
 Corson, LtCol William R., 596n, 603n, 617–19, 619n, 628  
 Cos Co Causeway, 586  
 Cosmas, Dr. Graham A., 5n, 240n, 473n, 495n, 506n  
 Costello, LCpl Arthur, 376  
 Crachin, 58, 61–63, 66, 477–78  
 Craigle, Capt John W., 82  
 Craven, Frank (*See also* Hassan, Abullah), 122, 122n  
 Craven, Capt John H., USN (Chaplain), 599  
 Criminal Investigation Division, 565  
 Cronkite, Walter, 206p  
 Cross, C.T., 608  
 Crowder, LCpl Hylan L., 376  
 Cryan, LtCol William M., 46, 54, 138; Col 311n  
 Cu Ban, 336, 341, 347, 418  
 Cu Ban (3), 340  
 Cu Ban (4), 334  
 Cu De River, 89–90, 145  
 Cu De Valley, 346  
 Cu Do River, 382, 424  
 Cua Dai River, 638  
 Cua Valley, 357, 396, 406, 449  
 Cua Viet, 23, 26, 37–38, 40, 117p, 118, 134p, 232, 232n, 241n, 242, 253, 294n, 359, 443, 453, 455, 572, 592, 631, 636n, 638  
 Cua Viet Base, 242–43  
 Cua Viet Fuel Farm, 593  
 Cua Viet Naval Facility, 18, 113p, 232, 592  
 Cua Viet Naval Support Activity, 128  
 Cua Viet Port Facility, 37, 37p, 38, 113, 115–16, 127, 291, 351, 395, 586–87  
 Cua Viet River, 16, 18, 57, 113, 113p, 115–16, 127–28, 130–31, 133, 133p, 137, 140, 231, 231p, 232n, 235, 242–43, 243p, 291–92, 292n, 293–95, 306, 309–310, 351, 357, 361, 363, 386–88, 390–91, 393–94, 405, 445–46, 449, 539, 582n, 583, 587, 593, 635n  
 Cuenin, Col Walter H., 316  
 Cushman, LtGen Robert E., Jr., 2, 2p, 3–5, 8, 8p, 13–14, 15n, 16–17, 17n, 19–20, 20p, 25–26, 26p, 27, 27p, 28–29, 31, 35, 64, 66, 67–69, 80, 84–85, 91, 107–109, 111, 116, 118, 126–27, 131, 142, 161–62, 175–77, 194, 206–207, 221, 223, 225, 225n, 227, 231, 235–40, 240n, 241, 241n, 246, 251, 256, 258, 275–76, 276n, 283, 287, 308, 308n, 312, 312n, 338, 356, 361n, 374–75, 381, 388, 388n, 391, 411, 414, 419, 436, 439, 443–44, 448, 473, 480, 483, 487–88, 488p, 489–91, 491n, 492, 494–96, 500–503, 505, 507–508, 511, 513p, 514, 517n, 518, 527, 530–31, 540–41, 541n, 542–43, 545, 575, 579, 584, 585n, 587, 599, 608, 608n, 609, 614–15, 617, 619–20, 622, 625, 626n, 634, 635, 635n, 636, 638, 652  
 175–76, 185, 200, 206, 221, 225, 227–28, 228p, 229, 229n, 230–31, 231p, 235p, 246p, 247–50, 251, 251p, 252, 275, 276n, 283, 310, 328, 329p, 336, 338, 343–44, 347, 347n, 348–49, 359p, 370, 373, 373n, 374–75, 375p, 376–78, 380–84, 388, 390, 390n, 391, 413–14, 414n, 416p, 417p, 418, 424–26, 437, 439, 442, 448, 458–59, 459n, 460, 463p, 467–68, 468n, 469, 469n, 470, 489, 491–92, 493n, 504–505, 520, 522p, 524, 529, 531n, 533n, 534p, 537, 538n, 541–43, 546, 551–52, 552n, 553, 566–67, 567p, 569n, 573–74, 574n, 576, 578n, 582–83, 583p, 584, 584p, 585n, 586, 588–89, 591p, 592–94, 596, 597p, 603–608, 612, 614, 617–21, 636, 638–39, 642, 644, 652  
 Da Nang Airbase, 8, 87, 89–90, 145p, 148, 155, 161, 237, 333, 376, 417, 424–25, 459p, 465n, 470p, 533  
 Da Nang Airfield, 90, 97, 144, 465, 465n, 465p  
 Da Nang Ammunition Supply Point, 546  
 Da Nang Anti-infiltration System (Barrier), 347, 591  
 Da Nang Bridge, 145  
 Da Nang City, 91, 144, 146, 153–54, 157, 373, 378n  
 Da Nang Direct Air Support Center, 489n  
 Da Nang East, 157  
 Da Nang Rocket Belt, 90, 591  
 Da Nang Vital Area, 89, 141, 162, 248, 348, 533  
 Da Nang-Hue Railroad, 607  
 Da The Mountain, 342p, 343  
 Dabney, Capt William H., 70, 266, 268, 477, 485; Maj 298, 528; Col 261n, 268n, 269n, 277n, 279n, 283n, 287, 289, 311n, 320  
 Dai Do, 254, 293–94, 296–98, 298n, 299, 299p, 300–303, 303n, 304–305, 308–11, 654  
 Dai Do Village, 254, 446, 541  
 Dai La Pass, 417  
 Dai Loc, 91, 158, 328, 344, 375, 426  
 Dai Loc Corridor, 84, 90  
 Dai Loc District, 87  
 Dak To, 11  
 Dam Cau Hai, 101  
 Damewood, LtCol Walter W., Jr., 38n, 445–46, 446n  
 Danowitz, Col Edward F., 618p, 626, 626n, 626p  
 Dao Xuyen, 389  
 Darewski, HM3 Edward E., USN, 132p  
 Davidson, BGen Philip B., USA, 67, 149; LtGen 17n, 69n, 256n  
 Davis, Maj Charles E., III, 282  
 Davis, Cpl Gilbert J., 620p  
 Davis, LtCol Jack W., 143n, 352, 361, 396–97, 398–99, 404n  
 Davis, BGen Oscar E., USA, 207, 223  
 Davis, MajGen Raymond G., 239p, 240, 307p, 308, 308n, 309–11, 311n, 321, 321n, 321p, 324n, 351–53, 356, 359, 363–64, 365n, 366n, 385–86, 388, 390, 392, 399, 403, 408p, 439, 449, 516, 521, 522n, 527–28, 528n, 529, 530, 530n, 531, 548, 555, 559, 577n, 589, 612, 623, 654  
 Davis, LtCol William J., 98, 142, 362, 449–50  
 Davis, Col William J., 91n, 566n  
 Deasy, Col Rex A., 514p  
 Delaurier, 1stLt Andrew C., 200  
 Demilitarized Zone, 2–3, 11–13, 15–23, 23p, 25, 27, 29, 32–34, 36, 37n, 37p, 38, 40–41, 43, 47–48, 50–52, 54, 56–57, 67, 78, 80, 83, 86, 107, 113, 115–16, 119, 126–28, 131, 133–34, 137, 139–40, 142, 225, 227–28,

## D

Da Krong River, 407p, 408

Da Krong Valley, 409, 454–55

Da Nang, 2, 7–8, 8p, 12, 15n, 17–19, 21p, 25, 38, 73, 84–86, 85p, 86n, 86p, 87–88, 89p, 90, 90n, 91–92, 93p, 94, 97, 99p, 100–101, 105–109, 111, 140–47, 148n, 149, 149n, 153–56, 158–59, 161–63, 163n, 164, 174n,

- 232, 234, 237, 241, 243, 244–46, 253–54, 283–84, 291–94, 297, 300, 306–308, 308n, 310–11, 336, 349, 351–53, 357, 359, 361, 362p, 363–65, 370, 372, 386–89, 392, 392p, 393, 394p, 395–98, 402p, 403–404, 404n, 405, 407, 414n, 423, 443–44, 446, 449, 453, 463, 471, 486, 516, 521, 527, 529, 533, 537, 539–41, 544–45, 547, 553, 576, 582–83, 585, 588, 589n, 592, 608, 623n, 635–36, 641, 652–53
- Department of Defense, U.S., 5n, 24, 495–96, 506, 509, 526, 559, 569n, 571, 578–79, 581, 619n, 621, 628
- Department of the Army, U.S., 371n, 614
- Deptula, LtCol Edwin A., 44
- Destatte, Robert J., 205n
- Dick, Col William L., 57, 78, 80, 80n, 81–82, 82n, 83, 83n, 119, 122, 124, 124n, 397, 550p
- Diem, President Ngo Dinh, 6, 7, 21, 59, 645
- Dien Ban, 142, 149, 158–59, 418, 424–25, 437, 638
- Dien Ban District, 426
- Dien Ban River, 88, 92
- Dien Bien Phu, 6, 10, 17, 37, 65, 65n, 66, 119, 255, 289, 319, 653
- Diller, LtCol Richard W., USA, 284
- Dillon, 1stLt John W., 282–83
- Dillow, Col Rex O., 197n, 481n, 582, 583n, 584n, 585n
- Dinh To, 294, 302–303
- Dinh, 1stLt Nguyen Van, 77
- Direct Air Support, 465, 469, 474
- Direct Air Support Center (DASC), 467, 470, 474, 474n, 478, 483n, 492, 502
- District Intelligence Operational Coordinating Committee (DIOCC), 603n
- District Operations and Intelligence Center (DOIC), 86
- Do Xa, 652
- Do Xa Base, 16, 107
- Doc Kin, 612
- Dockendorff, Capt Gary D., 361
- Dodge City, 46, 344–46, 381, 414–15, 425, 427, 429–30, 436, 438, 638
- Dominican Crisis, 1965, 20
- Donaghy, LtCol Richard E., 475n, 477n, 486n
- Donald, LtCol William A., 452
- Dong Ba Bridge, 199
- Dong Ba Tower, 195, 200–201, 204
- Dong Be Lao, 393
- Dong Ca Lu Mountain, 368, 407, 410
- Dong Ha, 14, 16, 18–19, 24, 26, 33–34, 34n, 37n, 38, 40–41, 47n, 52, 57, 61, 69, 73, 79, 83–84, 113, 113p, 116, 119, 127, 130, 139, 171–72, 172n, 176, 232, 235, 237, 237n, 241, 245–46, 253, 253n, 254, 281, 284, 287n, 291–93, 293p, 298–99, 306–309, 323, 336, 351–52, 357, 359–60, 363, 368, 370, 390–91, 395, 410, 448, 463, 469, 474n, 483, 485, 485n, 490, 541, 541n, 545–46, 553, 555, 582–85, 587–89, 592–93, 594p, 607, 641, 654
- Dong Ha Airfield, 25, 234
- Dong Ha Ammunition Dump, 360
- Dong Ha Ammunition Supply Point, 25, 593
- Dong Ha Base, 24–25, 235, 291p
- Dong Ha Bridge, 293, 293n
- Dong Ha Direct Air Support Center (DASC), 517n
- Dong Ha LCU Ramp, 113p, 231p, 232, 294, 582n
- Dong Ha Medical Facility, 613
- Dong Ha Mountain, 22–23, 364–66, 368, 396–97, 399, 448, 452
- Dong Ha River, 292
- Dong Ha/Cua Viet Security Group, 587
- Dong Hoi, 35
- Dong Huan, 293, 295–301
- Dong Khe Soc, 400
- Dong Kio Mountain, 397
- Dong Lai, 297, 302, 304
- Dong Lien, 381
- Dong Ma Mountain, 364
- Dong Ong Cay, 404–405
- Dong Pa Thien, 410
- Dong River, 582n
- Dong Tri Mountain, 258
- Dong Truoi Mountain, 413
- Dong Voi Mep, 60
- Downey, 1stLt Philip D., 554
- Downs, Capt Michael P., 169, 171, 176, 185, 213; BGen 177n, 180n, 183, 185n, 188n, 189, 190n, 211n, 219
- Doyle, 2dLt Albert B., 50
- Drez, Capt Robert J., 433–35, 436n
- Drug Offenses, 565–66
- Dubuque* (LPD 8), 638n
- Duc Pho, 17, 84, 228, 639
- Duel Blade, 443–44, 446, 589n (*See also* barrier)
- DuGuid, James, 101, 627, 627n, 628
- Duluth* (LPD 6), 639n
- Duncan, CWO Stuart D., 143
- Duncan, LtCol Billy R., 43–44, 318, 353n; Col 326n
- Duong Lam (1), 159
- Duong Son, 162, 379
- Duy Xuyen, 158
- Dwyer, BGen Ross T., Jr., 356, 363, 368, 387, 437–40, 441p, 442
- Dwyer, Capt Joseph M., 453
- Dyemarker, 24n, 25–28, 28n, 29, 31, 44, 54–55, 231, 241, 255, 292, 310, 311n, 360, 443, 546, 548 (*See also* barrier)
- 
- E**
- Eades, LCpl Lawrence M., 138
- Eberhardt, 1stLt William L., 260
- Edward, LtCol Roy J., 636
- Ehrhart, Cpl William D., 119, 216n, 596n, 597n, 599n
- Elephant Valley, 346, 382, 390n, 636
- Eller, LCpl John A., 377, 377n, 380
- Emmons, PFC Michael A., 435
- Enlisted Commissioning Program, 562, 563n
- Enthoven, Dr. Alain C., 580
- Eshelman, Maj William P., 209p, 649
- Esso Gasoline Depot, 417, 607
- Estimate of the Enemy Situation, DMZ Area, Vietnam, 1 January 1968, 36
- 
- F**
- Fagan, LtCol William S., 248, 339
- Fante, Cpl Robert G., 347–48
- Farmer, Capt Martin T., 340
- Feeley, BGen James A., Jr., 594
- Ferguson, Eugene H., 626–28
- Field Artillery Digital Automatic Computer, 537, 540n

- Findlay, Maj Raymond F., Jr., 47n, 48p, 139
- Fire Support Bases
- Alpine, 410, 450–51
  - Anne, 453
  - Argonne, 450–51
  - Baldy, 100
  - Barnett, 549
  - Ca Lu, 551
  - Cates, 368, 368n, 396, 407, 450, 551
  - Colt, 100
  - Dick, 455
  - Gurkha, 410, 450–51
  - Hawk, 356
  - Henderson, 397
  - Holcomb, 396–97
  - Joan, 396
  - Lance, 439–40, 440p, 441, 513p
  - Leslie, 100
  - Mace, 441
  - Margo, 396
  - Neville, 451
  - Pike, 439, 441p, 442n
  - Ross, 99–100
  - Russell, 451–52
  - Sandy, 400
  - Sharon, 445
  - Shepherd, 356, 368, 368n, 396, 408, 450
  - Shiloh, 455, 549, 551
  - Shoup, 370
  - Spear, 441
  - Stormy, 409
  - Tombstone, 445
  - Torch, 355
  - Tun Tavern, 454
  - Vandegrift, 368, 369p, 370, 396–98, 403, 403n, 406, 408–410, 413, 451, 454, 589, 594p
  - Winchester, 403–404, 406, 451
- Fire Support Coordination Center (FSCC), 468, 476, 477n, 489n, 536n, 540, 540n, 541
- Fire Support Information Center (FSIC), 540, 540n, 541, 547
- “Firewatch System,” 547
- Fitzgerald, Maj Ernest T., 335p
- Flager, Capt Ralph H., 285
- Flight School, 569
- Fontenot, LtCol Karl J., 136n, 172n, 253n
- Forsythe, MajGen George, USA, 411, 509p, 600
- Fort Bragg, North Carolina, 371
- Fort Carson, Colorado, 390, 578
- Fort Marion* (LSD 22), 639n
- Fort Rucker, Alabama, 570
- Forward Operating Base 3, 60, 60n, 61n, 256, 263–64, 264p, 270n, 271p, 276, 277n
- Fossum, Col Edward L., 509
- Foster, Capt James F., 430, 433–36
- Fowler, Maj James L., 410, 450–51
- Fox, LtCol George C., 455
- Foxtrot Ridge, 452p, 453
- Fragging, 566, 566n
- Franciso, PFC Pedro L.G., 376–77
- Frank E. Evans* (DD 754), 640
- Frank, Capt Donald. R., 139–40
- Frattarelli, Sgt Richard G., 643
- French Indochina, 6
- Fromme, 2dLt Harry F., 70, 70n
- Fulton, Col Samuel J., 460n
- Funderburk, LtCol Ray, 588
- 
- G**
- Gai Le, 204
- Galbraith, LtCol Thomas H., 368, 368n, 369, 396, 406–407, 409, 413, 450; Col 386n, 396, 398n, 403–404, 404n, 406–407, 409, 413, 450
- Gambardella, LtCol Joseph J.N., 378, 378n, 380, 566n
- Garcia, 1stLt Louis, 646p
- Garretson, BGen Frank E., 408p, 409, 450
- Gelling, Col Louis, USA, 100, 162
- General Officers' Symposium, 565–67
- Geneva Accords, 6, 65n, 180
- Geneva Agreement, 180n, 344n, 640n
- Gentile, LtCol Vincent J., 90n
- Gentry, Col Tolbert T., 458
- Gerrish, Allan R., 380
- Gia Dang, 445
- Gia Dinh, 651p
- Gia Dinh Sector, 647, 649
- Gia Hai, 38
- Gia Hoi, 211
- Gia Le, 194, 204
- Gia River Valley, 251
- Giai, Maj Vu Van, ARVN, 40; LtCol 292, 387, 392
- Giang River, 73
- Giap, Gen Vo Nguyen, 10–11
- Gibson, Col James M., USA, 443–45
- Gio Linh, 11, 18–19, 24, 30p, 31, 33, 40–41, 41n, 47–48, 137, 140, 241, 244, 246, 284, 306, 308, 351, 387, 391, 393–95, 448
- Gio Linh District, 213
- Glick, BGen Jacob E., 83, 236, 236p, 237, 245, 313–14, 314n, 315–17, 320, 543, 631, 633, 633n, 638n
- Glikes, Col Richard J., 390–94
- Go Noi Island, 91–92, 93p, 95, 95n, 97, 142–44, 159, 163, 250, 252, 328–29, 329p, 330, 330p, 331, 334, 336, 338–40, 341, 342, 342p, 343, 344, 348, 375, 381–82, 382p, 383, 384n, 426, 414, 418, 423, 441, 520n, 542, 554, 591, 594, 638, 646
- Golden Throne, 166p
- Gonzalez, Sgt Alfredo, 172, 180
- Goodale, LtCol Richard W., 74–76, 118
- Goodiel, LtCol Carlton D., Jr., 639–40, 642
- Gound, Capt Lee C., 152
- Graham, Col Paul G., 163n, 347, 372, 375, 383; BGen 91n, 106n, 207n, 221n
- Gravel, LtCol Marcus J., 74, 118–19, 169, 171, 171n, 172, 172n, 173–74, 174n, 175–76, 176n, 178–80, 182p, 185–86, 188–90, 216, 221, 222
- Gray, Maj Alfred M., Jr., 60; LtCol 63, 400
- Great Society, 596n
- Greene, Gen Wallace M., Jr., 5n, 12, 12n, 14, 24–25, 472p, 562, 597n, 601, 619
- Greenway, H.D.S, 206n
- Greenwood, LtCol John E., 227, 339, 340–41, 623
- Ground Proximity Extraction System (GPES), 481

Guadalcanal, 20  
 Guam, 65, 271p, 471, 557  
 Gulf of Tonkin, 292n, 468  
 Gundersen, John L., 151  
 Gurkhas, 339n

---

## H

Ha Loc, 128  
 Ha Loi Toi, 38  
 Ha Loi Trung, 395  
 Ha Nong Tay (2), 381  
 Ha Thanh, 448  
 Hagaman, BGen Harry T., 497n  
 Hai Lang, 230, 585  
 Hai Lang District, 411, 444  
 Hai Lang Forest Preserve, 73, 118  
 Hai Lang Road, 585  
 Hai Le, 77–78  
 Hai Phu, 77  
 Hai Van, 641n  
 Hai Van Pass, 16, 88, 101–103, 107–108, 110, 147, 149,  
 153–54, 157, 169, 171, 230, 239–40, 372, 413–14, 467,  
 496, 511, 536, 582–84, 593  
 Hainsworth, Capt John J., 649; LtCol, 647n, 649n  
 Haiphong, 12, 227  
 Haiti, 596n  
 Hall, Col Reverdy M., 330, 330n, 331, 333, 336, 338, 344n  
 Hamlet Evaluation System (HES), 597, 603, 606, 609, 628,  
 630  
 Hammond, LtCol Lyman H., Jr., USA, 162  
 Han River, 89  
 Hancock, Capt David, 74–76  
 Hanh, LtCol Nguyen Huu, 133  
 Hanoi, 10, 143, 227, 254  
 Hansen, Col John E., 315n, 458, 526  
 Happy Valley, 163, 247–48, 250, 252, 339, 339n, 344, 346  
 Harper, Sgt Ronald W., 642–44  
 Harper, Sgt Roy, 263  
 Harrell, Maj James T., III, 43  
 Harriman, Ambassador Averill W., 387  
 Harrington, Capt Myron C., 200–201; Col 201n  
 Harrison, Maj James L., 636n  
 Harshman, 1stLt Richard L., 74  
 Harvey, LCpl Tom, 628  
 Hassan, Abdullah, 122n (*See also* Craven, Frank)  
 Hatch, LCdr Philip B., Jr., USN, 639, 641  
 Hawaii, 5n, 36, 111, 492, 493n, 509, 557, 567, 573, 579, 631  
 Hayden, 1stLt Michael P., 313  
 Hayward, LtCol George E., 443  
 Healy, Cpl Richard J., 68  
 Heath, LtCol Francis J., Jr., 69, 351, 363, 364  
 Hecker, LtCol James C., 106  
 Helicopter Valley, 365, 397, 399  
 Helms, CIA Director Richard, 65p  
 Hempel, Capt Edward S., 130  
 Henderson, PFC Murray C., 286p  
 Hendricks, LtCol Clayton V., 339, 536–37, 553  
 Henen, Col John E., 528p  
 Hennelly, LtCol John A., 258, 258n, 260, 273, 275n, 538n,  
 539n; Col 279n  
 Henry B. Wilson (DDG 7), 641n  
 Herman, LtCol Stanley A., 467  
 Hieu Duc District, 98, 100, 142, 159  
 Highway 547, 107  
 Hill 10, 98, 143, 148, 159, 535n  
 Hill 22, 91  
 Hill 28, 40, 47–52, 52n, 56, 244  
 Hill 43, 98  
 Hill 51, 78–82  
 Hill 52, 155, 158, 346, 419, 419n, 422  
 Hill 55, 97–98, 155, 157, 159, 251, 417, 419, 423, 533n, 594  
 Hill 56, 388–89  
 Hill 65, 155, 419, 422  
 Hill 138, 166  
 Hill 162, 398  
 Hill 200, 146  
 Hill 208, 452  
 Hill 244, 146  
 Hill 327 (Division Ridge), 47, 89, 146  
 Hill 347, 455  
 Hill 375, 441  
 Hill 385, 396  
 Hill 471, 282, 410  
 Hill 476, 263  
 Hill 503, 409  
 Hill 505, 406  
 Hill 512, 454  
 Hill 549, 408  
 Hill 552, 286, 318, 410  
 Hill 558, 69, 271, 285, 316, 355, 440  
 Hill 575, 439  
 Hill 606, 369–70  
 Hill 618, 455  
 Hill 632, 410  
 Hill 665, 410  
 Hill 674, 78–80  
 Hill 679, 369, 406  
 Hill 689, 258, 287, 313–14, 315n, 318, 326, 368, 410  
 Hill 691, 450  
 Hill 715, 368–69  
 Hill 738, 542  
 Hill 861, 60, 62, 64, 72, 256, 258–60, 271, 273, 285, 316,  
 352  
 Hill 861A, 271–73, 273p, 274p, 278, 538, 538n  
 Hill 869, 259p  
 Hill 881 North, 60, 64, 69–72, 259, 287, 289, 352, 409–410  
 Hill 881 South, 60, 62–63, 63p, 64, 68, 70–72, 255–56, 259,  
 261, 266, 267p, 268n, 270, 287, 289, 316, 352,  
 409–410, 477, 483, 485  
 Hill 950, 60n, 64, 256, 258, 316, 352, 450, 539p  
 Hill 1015, 258, 317  
 Hill 1062, 344  
 Hill 1103, 451  
 Hill 1235, 344, 346  
 Hill 1308, 450  
 Hill Battles (Khe Sanh), 60, 60n, 61–62, 62n  
 Hill, BGen Homer D., 353, 524, 529, 529p, 530  
 Hill, LtCol Twyman R., 146–47, 147n, 344–45, 414  
 Himmer, Capt Lawrence, 314–15  
 Hinh, Col Nguyen Duy, 85, 146  
 Hise, BGen Henry W., 485, 487, 500, 500n, 521, 530, 530n  
 Hittinger, LtCol Francis R., Jr., 619

- Ho Chi Minh Trail, 6, 9, 35, 61n, 64, 67, 254–55, 255n, 281, 323, 542
- Hoa Vang, 146–47, 150, 162, 378p
- Hoa Vang City, 157
- Hoa Vang District Headquarters, 378, 380
- Hoa, LtCol Phan Ba, 106
- Hochmuth, MajGen Bruno A., 20, 20n, 28
- Hoffman, BGen Carl W., 237, 237p, 240–41, 316–17, 324n, 326n, 352, 354, 366, 368, 403n, 437n, 544n, 549n; Maj-Gen 567
- Hoi An, 16, 84, 85p, 86, 86n, 98, 141p, 142, 149, 154, 160, 163, 344, 375, 417, 425–26, 437, 537, 636, 638, 638p, 640
- Hoi An River, 84
- Hoi Chanhs (ralliers) 431, 598, 610, 630
- Holiday, PFC John E., 201
- Hon Coc Mountain, 375, 554
- Honolulu, 491–92, 501, 505, 511–12, 519, 601
- Honolulu Conference, 1966, 599, 600n
- “Hook,” the, 432, 432p, 433
- Hope, Bob, 567p
- Hopkins, Maj John I., 44
- Hopkins, Maj Joseph E., 450, 452–53
- Horseshoe, The, 427–29, 429p, 430
- Hott, LCpl Stephen D., 376–77
- Houng Hoa, 410
- Hue, 16–18, 23, 78n, 106–108, 155, 163n, 164, 164n, 168–71, 171n, 172n, 173p, 175–76, 177n, 179, 179p, 180, 185–86, 187p, 188n, 191–92, 194, 195p, 198, 200–201, 205, 205n, 207, 213–14, 214p, 215p, 216, 216n, 217p, 219, 220p, 222–23, 225, 229n, 232n, 241, 249, 252, 258, 284, 321, 323, 392, 408, 412–13, 455, 490, 517, 517n, 537, 537n, 572, 582, 582n, 583, 585, 587, 589, 592–93, 604–609, 625, 640, 641, 649, 649n, 653
- Hue Citadel, 164, 166, 166n, 166p, 167, 167p, 168, 173–76, 178p, 187p, 191–92, 192n, 194–95, 195p, 197–98, 198p, 199, 199n, 200, 200p, 201, 202p, 203, 203p, 204, 204n, 205, 205n, 206, 206n, 207, 207n, 208p, 209p, 210–11, 213, 216, 217p, 219, 220p, 223, 640, 649, 650, 653
- Zone A, 204n
- Zone B, 204n
- Zone C, 204n
- Zone D, 204n
- Zone E, 204n
- Zone F, 204n
- Hue Citadel Flag Tower, 168, 210
- Hue City (CG 66), 190n
- Hue Hospital, 188
- Hue LCU (landing craft, utility) Ramp, 168–69, 171–72, 176, 174, 198, 200, 204, 216, 230, 582, 582n, 593
- Hue Massacres, 216n
- Hue River Security Group, 587
- Hue University, 177, 177n, 177p, 179–80, 181p, 182, 183p, 191, 198, 219, 221, 310, 370, 371, 605p
- Hue-Phu Bai, 256
- Hughes, LtCol Robert C.V., 221, 316, 320n, 321, 540n, 544n; Col 211n, 219, 533n
- Hughes, Col Stanley S., 109–110, 169, 171, 172n, 176, 179–80, 183n, 186, 186n, 198–99, 249, 315n, 316, 352, 355, 640
- Hull, Col Milton A., 232, 242–43, 246, 254, 292, 294, 297–98, 301–302, 304–306, 309, 351, 357, 361
- Hung, Pvt Vo Manh, 318
- Hunnicutt, Cpl Hubert H., 314–16
- Hunter Airfield Georgia, 524n
- Hunter, Col Clyde W., 639
- Huong Hoa District, 58–59, 261n, 263, 316, 408–409, 446, 447p, 448–49, 612, 61
- Huong Phuc, 407–408
- Huong River, 106, 164 (*See also* Perfume River)
- Huong Thuy District, 412, 455
- Huong Vinh Region, 406
- Hutchinson, BGen Homer G., Jr., 504, 504p, 505, 513
- Hyland, VAdm John J., USN, 495, 635
- 
- ## I
- Ia Drang Valley, 10
- Iang River, 346
- Ignatius, Secretary of the Navy Paul R., 508–509
- Imperial Museum, 166
- Imperial Palace, 166p, 168, 192, 195, 201, 204, 204n, 206, 210, 210p, 211
- Individual Combat Training, 561–62
- Individual Replacement Policy, 569
- Indochina, 6, 7, 65n
- Ing, Col Herbert E., Jr., 73–74, 78, 83, 109
- Ingrando, LtCol Raymond B., 437, 551
- Ink Blot Strategy, 12, 596, 596n
- Institute of Defense Analysis, 21
- International Control Commission (ICC), 180, 180n, 640, 640n
- Irby, BGen Richard L., USA, 370n
- Iverson, SSgt Robert D., 558
- Iwakuni, Japan, 458, 631
- Iwo Jima* (LPH 2), 287n, 303, 304n, 631
- 
- ## J
- Jacobsen, Col George, USA, 644
- Jacques, 2dLt Donald, 279–80
- Japan, 463, 522–23, 567, 585n
- Jarman, LtCol Charles V., 303, 304n, 305–306, 361, 396, 398
- Jason Report, 21–22
- Jasper, Capt Norman J., Jr., 258
- Jaunal, 1stSgt Jack W., 144, 150
- Jennings, Capt Fernandez, Jr., 199, 223
- Joan of Arc School and Church, 180
- Johnson Administration, 225, 574n
- Johnson, Gen Harold K., USA, 21, 496, 500
- Johnson, President Lyndon B., 12, 17, 65p, 226–27, 241n, 254, 270, 272p, 288p, 327, 375n, 375p, 396, 423, 495, 548, 560n, 572, 578, 600, 619n, 653
- Johnson, SSgt Dennis R., 80
- Joint Action Company, 597
- Joint Chiefs of Staff, U.S., 5n, 12, 21, 24, 107, 227, 270, 272p, 390n, 396, 468, 491, 495–96, 496n, 497, 500, 500n, 506–509, 512, 514–15, 572–74, 578, 583, 639
- Jones Creek, 128, 131, 242, 242n, 244, 292, 294, 298, 304
- Jones, 1stLt James L., 319; LtGen 319n
- Jones, PFC James M., 222p
- Jordan, LtCol C.E., USA, 306
- 
- ## K
- Kalm, Capt Raymond W., Jr., 48, 49p, 52, 57n, 120
- Kanone, LCpl Jerry, 436

- Keegan, MajGen George, USAF, 65  
 Keeling, Lt Robert A., USN, 639  
 Keller, LtCol Albert W., 101n, 102n, 342  
 Keller, LtCol Robert J., 622; Col 623n  
 Keller, BGen Robert P., 483, 483n, 492  
 Kelly, Cpl Jeff "TJ," 139, 139n, 140  
 Kelly, LtCol John F.J., 15n, 87, 87n, 87p, 142, 159  
 Kelly, 1stLt Michael J., 376–78, 380  
 Kennedy, President John F., 21  
 Kent, Capt Daniel W., 120  
 Kent, LtCol William L., 409–410, 450, 555  
 Kerrigan, LtCol William E., 613  
 Kerwin, MajGen Walter T., 505  
 Key Hole Missions, 317, 386, 556, 556n  
 Kham Duc Airfield, 542  
 Kham Duc Special Forces Camp, 338, 338n, 541–43  
 Khang, Gen Le Nguyen, 645, 647, 650–51  
 Khe Dienne, 346  
 Khe Gia Bridge, 120  
 Khe Giang Thoan Valley, 370, 400–401  
 Khe Gio Bridge, 396, 448, 590p  
 Khe Sanh, 2, 10–13, 16–21, 21n, 23, 26, 31–32, 35, 37n, 53p, 54, 57, 58n, 59p, 60, 60n, 61, 61n, 62–64, 64n, 65, 65p, 66–68, 68p, 69, 72, 80, 83, 83n, 86, 107–109, 113, 118, 127, 133, 136, 142, 161–62, 213, 223, 225, 227–28, 232, 232n, 237, 241, 241n, 245–46, 250, 252–55, 255n, 256, 256n, 258, 260–61, 263–64, 264p, 265–66, 266n, 268, 268n, 269, 269n, 270, 270n, 271p, 272p, 273, 275, 275p, 276, 276n, 277, 277n, 278–279, 280n, 280p, 281, 281n, 282–86, 286p, 287, 287n, 289–91, 298, 298n, 306, 310, 312–13, 315–16, 317p, 318–19, 321, 323–24, 324n, 325p, 326, 326n, 339, 351–52, 352n, 353–56, 356n, 368, 368n, 397, 407–409, 455, 463, 465, 467n, 468–69, 471–72, 472p, 473–74, 474n, 475n, 476, 476p, 477n, 478, 478n, 480, 480p, 481, 481n, 482p, 483, 483n, 484p, 485, 485n, 486–87, 490–91, 493n, 496, 502, 516–17, 521, 535, 537, 538n, 539, 539n, 540, 540n, 541–42, 544, 544n, 548, 553, 555, 572, 582, 587n, 588, 588p, 589, 590p, 592–93, 608, 626, 635, 652–54  
 Khe Sanh Airstrip, 270, 478, 479p, 485, 529p  
 Khe Sanh Area Report, 66  
 Khe Sanh Combat Base, 59, 62p, 69n, 255p, 584, 594  
 Khe Sanh DASC, 266  
 Khe Sanh, First Battle of, 60, 66  
 Khe Sanh Village, 58–60, 62n, 256, 261, 261n, 263–64, 264n, 277n, 279, 286, 410, 450, 627n  
 Khe Ta Bong River, 451  
 Khe Xa Bai Valley, 410, 450  
 Kho Xa, 397  
 Khoa, LtCol Pham Van, 214, 221  
 Kinh Mon Trail, 364, 395  
 Kit Carson Scouts, 598, 610, 626  
 Kluckman, LtCol Wilson A., 352, 544  
 Knapp, Maj Charles W., 303  
 Knight, LtCol Frederic S., 289n, 316n, 365, 365n, 396, 400–401, 403n; Col 58n, 59n, 64n  
 Kolakowski, Capt Henry Jr., 150–51  
 Komer, Robert W., 597, 600, 600n, 601, 604, 608, 619, 619n, 620, 625n, 628  
 Kontum, 149  
 Koren, Henry, 608  
 Koster, MajGen Samuel B., USA, 84–85, 99, 161–62, 614  
 Kransiewski, PFC R.R., 417p  
 Krohn, Capt Charles A., 100  
 Krulak, LtGen Victor H. "Brute," 4, 5n, 10n, 11–14, 15p, 19, 24–25, 59, 65n, 67, 111, 236, 283, 289n, 466, 490, 492, 494–97, 501–502, 504–506, 508–509, 519, 523n, 572–73, 575, 577, 597n, 598, 600n, 601, 608n, 616n, 619, 619n, 623n, 633–34, 634n, 635n  
 Krusewski, Thomas, 103–104  
 Ky Chau, 344  
 Ky Lam River, 88, 90, 92, 97n, 142, 158, 250, 328, 329p, 336, 342, 344, 381–82, 426p, 594  
 Ky, Vice President Nguyen Cao, 6p, 205, 604, 605, 650
- 
- L**  
 L-Hour, 92  
 La Chu, 193  
 La Chu Woods, 193  
 La Thap (1), 349  
 La Tho River, 344, 381, 414–15, 427–28, 433, 434p, 436  
 La Vang, 77, 118, 133  
 La Vang Base, 119  
 Lacy, RAdm Paul L., USN, 586  
 Ladd, Col Jonathan F., USA, 275–76  
 LaHue, BGen Foster C., 105, 105p, 106, 110, 169, 171, 171n, 172–74, 174n, 175–76, 194, 197–98, 205, 219, 221, 227, 230, 237, 248–50, 252  
 Lai An, 310  
 Lai An Road, 361  
 Laine, Col Ellior R., Jr., 410, 454  
 Lam, Ha, 628  
 Lam Lo Resettlement Camp, 359  
 Lam Xuan, 130–31, 137–38, 295, 298–299  
 Lam Xuan East, 304  
 Lam Xuan West, 305  
 Lam, LtGen Hoang Xuan, ARVN, 7–8, 8p, 24, 84–85, 110, 133, 143, 143n, 146–147, 173, 175–176, 205, 239, 268, 269, 391, 419, 443–44, 599, 601, 609, 614, 623, 625  
 LaMontagne, LtCol Edward J., 171–172, 172n, 319, 363, 396–98, 401, 404, 406, 410  
 Lan, Col Bui Thi, 647  
 Landing Zones  
 Amy, 397  
 Becky, 366  
 Betty, 109, 119, 133, 135–136  
 Cates, 406, 592p  
 Crow, 322  
 El Paso, 109, 119  
 Hawk, 92, 94–95, 420  
 Jane, 109, 119  
 Joan, 366  
 Kiwi, 421  
 Lima, 356  
 Loon, 322–23, 354–55  
 Mack, 397, 448, 451–52  
 Margo, 366, 403  
 Miami, 455  
 Mike, 356  
 Nancy, 410, 445  
 Robin, 321, 321p, 322, 355

- Saturn, 398  
 Sharon, 109  
 Sierra, 448, 451  
 Sparrow, 365, 398, 420–22  
 Stud, 284, 287, 287n, 316–17, 324n, 352, 355–57, 363, 368–69, 369p, 396, 544, 589  
 Torch, 323  
 Vulture, 420  
 Winchester, 401, 403, 403n  
 Landry, PFC Edward M., 202  
 Lang Ho, 410  
 Lang Hole, 323  
 Lang Suat, 410  
 Lang Va, 76  
 Lang Vei, 60, 318, 327n, 489  
 Lang Vei (1), 409  
 Lang Vei (2), 409  
 Lang Vei CIDG Camp, 62, 62n, 63  
 Lang Vei Special Forces Camp, 161, 161n, 162, 256, 273, 275, 275p, 276, 276n, 278, 289, 538, 538n, 542, 653–54  
 Lang Vei Village, 273, 276  
 Lanigan, Col John P., 60  
 Lansdale, BGen Edward F., USAF, 21  
 Lao Dong Party, 9, 10  
 Laos, 2–3, 9, 15–16, 18, 21, 23, 32, 40, 58–59, 61n, 65, 67, 253, 255, 255n, 256, 268, 270n, 284, 286, 312, 321, 323, 327n, 354–56, 366n, 423, 442–44, 450, 456, 464, 474, 475n, 501, 505, 511, 542, 544, 544n, 653  
     Royal Lao Army  
     BV–33 Battalion, 268, 273, 276  
 Lauffer, Col Robert G., 383, 390, 414, 426, 427, 427n, 427p, 430, 433  
 Le Bac, 335p, 336  
 Le Bac (2), 334  
 Le Loi Boulevard, 164, 187–88, 191  
 Le Loi Bridge, 191  
 Le Loi Campaign, 425, 425n, 444, 630, 638n  
 Le Nam (1), 331, 333–34  
 Le Nam (3), 349  
 Leahy, Maj Albert M. “Mike,” 420p  
 Leatherneck Square, 18, 40, 126, 292, 308, 351, 357, 359, 364, 389–91, 396  
 Leffen, 2dLt John S., 120, 122; Maj 120n, 124n  
 Lehrack, Capt Otto J., 140; LtCol 41n, 47n, 52n, 139n, 231n, 234n, 244n  
 Leon, Col James, 540n  
 Leroy, Capt Edward O., 49p, 52  
 Leroy, Cathy, 178  
 Lescaze, Lee, 206, 207n  
 Lewandowski, Sgr Andrew, 615n, 626–27  
 Lewis, Col Robert W., 148n, 465n, 493n  
 Liberty Bridge, 97, 328–29, 329p, 330, 333–34, 339–40, 343–44, 347, 348, 383, 418, 425, 438, 593  
 Liberty Road, 423  
 Lien Chien, 154  
 Lindsay, Capt Merrill J., 77  
 Livingston, Capt James E., 301, 301n, 302  
 Lo Dong Valley, 338  
 Lo Giang (1), 162, 379  
 Lo Giang (5), 162–63  
 Loan, BGen Nguyen Ngoc, 648p  
 Loc Ninh, 11  
 Lodge, Ambassador Henry Cabor, 600  
 Loi Giang Mountain, 554  
 Long Binh Brig, 566n  
*Look Magazine*, 615  
 Lopez, LCpl Frank, 103–104  
 LoPrete, Col Joseph E., 54, 83, 118–19, 135–36, 232  
 LOTS (Logistics Over the Shore) Facility, 585, 585n  
 Lovely, 2dLt Francis B., Jr., 314  
 Lovingood, LtCol Howard, 560  
 Low Altitude Parachute Extraction System (LAPES), 481, 481n  
 Lowery, LCpl Henry, 378  
 Lownds, Col David E., 62, 64, 64n, 68, 69, 69n, 71–72, 255, 264, 265, 269–70, 270n, 271, 273, 275, 276n, 277–78, 280, 287n, 288p, 502  
 Lucas, Lt Dale W., USN, 640–41  
 Lucero, PFC Jesse T., 94  
 Luker, 1stLt James Jr., 406p  
 Luoi, 412  
 Luong, Capt Phan Ngoc, 168
- 
- M**  
 MacFarlane, 1stLt Larry S., 646p  
 MacGarrigle, George L., 97, 155n, 194n, 324n  
 McBride, BGen George H., USA, 584n  
 McCain, Adm John C., USN, 509, 512–13, 513p  
 McConnell, Gen John P., USA, 496–97, 500, 506  
 McCutcheon, BGen Keith B., 466, 475, 483n, 489, 494, 496–97, 500, 505–506, 508, 512n, 513, 515, 519, 522–23, 523n, 524, 524n, 526, 530; MajGen 465, 466p, 467–68, 512  
 McDonald, HM–3 Forrest G., 358p  
 McDonell, Mike, 156n  
 McDonough, Lt James R., USA, 566n  
 McEwan, LtCol Frederick J., 61n, 69, 256n, 282, 339, 344, 344n  
 McGonigal, Farther Aloysius S., 198  
 McGonigal, LCdr Richard, USN, 599, 616–17, 619, 622  
 McGravey, 1stLt Daniel L., 340  
 McKinnon, Col Robert N., USA, 306  
 McLaughlin, Capt John L., 124  
 McLaughlin, BGen John N., 644  
 McMacken, Capt Raymond E., USA, 138  
 McMahan, Col John F., 639  
 McMonagle, LtCol James J., 449  
 McMullen, Maj Harold J., 104  
 McNamara Line, 11, 13, 360 (*See also* barrier)  
 McNamara Wall, 21, 652 (*See also* barrier)  
 McNamara, Secretary of Defense Robert S., 11–12, 21, 23, 504p, 506, 558–59, 571  
 McNaughton, LtCol George C., 97  
 McNaughton, Col Robert J., 95  
 McQuown, LtCol Max, 116, 118, 118n, 131, 133, 137–38, 232, 232n, 242, 242n, 294n, 298, 631, 631n, 633n, 636n; Col 128, 130, 311n  
 McTiernan, Capt Matthew G., 308–309, 311n, 362, 365–66, 366n, 549n, 563n  
 MACV Radio Facility, 177  
 Madden, Sgr Michael J., 56, 57n  
 Mai Dang Village, 453  
 Mai Linh District, 74, 444

- Mai Loc, 396, 405–406, 448, 453, 612, 613p, 638  
 Mai Loc Village, 447p  
 Mai Xa Chanh, 294–97, 299, 304  
 Mai Xa Thi, 131, 133, 137–38, 242n  
 Mai Xa Thi (West), 242–43  
 Mai Xa Thi Area, 388  
 Mai Xa Thi Village, 445  
 Malaya, 339n, 596n  
 Malnar, SgtMaj John, 303  
 Man, MajGen Chu Huy, NVA, 99  
*Mang Ca*, 164, 166–67, 176, 192, 195, 197, 199, 199n, 204, 204n, 207, 216, 223  
 Manila, 642  
*Manley* (DD 940), 640  
 Manning, 1stLt John E., 147  
*Mansfield* (DD 728), 640  
 Marble Mountain, 142–44, 147, 155, 157, 336, 458, 460, 463, 518, 520, 522p, 524, 531, 535p, 638  
 Marble Mountain Air Facility, 89, 89p, 90, 248, 373–74, 377, 381, 383, 417, 424–25, 459, 465n  
 Marshall, Cpl James C., 644  
 Marijuana, 565–66  
 Marine Aviation Cadet Program (MarCad), 569  
 Marine Barracks, Washington, D.C., 366n  
 Marine Boot Camp, 561, 575, 616  
 Marine Corps Air Station, El Toro, 563n, 574, 574n  
 Marine Corps Base  
   Camp Lejeune, 3, 571  
   Camp Pendleton, 3, 571, 576  
 Marine Corps Commands and Units  
   Headquarters Marine Corps, 3, 307, 465, 468, 475, 496–97, 500, 509, 512n, 519–20, 524n, 526, 558, 559n, 564, 566, 570–71, 575–76, 579–80  
   Career Advisory Branch, 563  
   Fleet Marine Force, Pacific, 11, 14, 15p, 24, 32–33, 36–37, 59, 466, 475n, 490, 492, 495–97, 501, 505, 507–508, 508n, 509–10, 510p, 511, 512n, 519, 521, 523n, 526, 530, 540n, 557, 573, 573n, 575, 577, 577n, 579–80, 597n, 598–99, 600n, 601, 609, 617, 621, 633, 634n, 639  
   Force Logistic Command, 2, 89, 147, 153, 156, 159, 240, 248, 336, 417, 424, 571, 578, 582, 583, 583p, 584, 584p, 585, 585p, 593–94, 597p, 616  
   1st Force Service Regiment, 582  
   Force Logistic Support Group Alpha, 110, 216, 583, 584–85, 594  
   Force Logistic Support Group Bravo, 234–35, 260, 582, 582n, 583–85, 593, 594p  
   Force Logistic Support Unit 1, 594  
   Force Logistic Support Unit 2, 594  
 III Marine Amphibious Force, 2, 4, 11, 13–14, 15n, 16, 17, 19–20, 20n, 22–26, 26p, 27–29, 31–32, 35, 37, 60–61, 63–64, 68, 80, 83–85, 85p, 87, 95, 101–102, 105, 107–108, 111, 116, 116n, 118, 137, 139, 142–43, 145, 154–55, 158–59, 161–63, 163n, 173, 175, 176n, 177, 193–94, 223, 225, 227, 229, 230–32, 235, 237–39, 239p, 240, 240n, 241, 245–46, 249–54, 261, 281, 284, 287, 290, 304n, 307–308, 312, 312n, 320–21, 326, 328, 336, 338–39, 343, 347, 349, 356, 359–60, 361n, 364, 373–74, 380, 383–84, 388n, 391, 411n, 414, 418, 419n, 423, 423n, 439, 442, 443–44, 448, 458, 460, 460n, 463–69, 470n, 473–75, 481n, 483n, 486–87, 487n, 488, 488p, 489–90, 491–93, 493n, 494–95, 498, 500–502, 504–12, 514–15, 515n, 516, 517n, 519, 521, 521n, 522, 526, 527–28, 528n, 529–30, 537, 540, 540n, 542, 545, 547n, 555, 566n, 569n, 571n, 572, 575n, 576–57, 577n, 578–79, 581–83, 583n, 584, 584p, 585, 585p, 586–7, 587n, 588–89, 594, 596, 596n, 597, 597n, 599, 599n, 601, 603n, 605, 607, 608–10, 611n, 613–14, 614n, 615n, 616–22, 625, 625n, 626n, 629, 631, 631n, 633–35, 635n, 636n, 638, 639n, 640–42, 652  
 brig, 566  
 IV Marine Expeditionary Force, 574–75  
 Security Guard Battalion (State Department)  
 Company C, 642  
 Staging Battalion, Camp Pendleton, 561, 571, 573, 576, 578  
 Task Force Bravo, 446, 449, 451  
 Task Force Glick, 313  
 Task Force Hoffman, 316  
 Task Force Hotel, 317, 319, 321, 352, 354–55, 359, 363, 364, 366, 368, 403, 406, 408p, 409, 450, 455, 541, 544, 544n, 548, 549n, 594  
 Task Force Kelly, 251  
 Task Force Kilo, 246, 284, 292, 378, 380–81  
 Task Force Mike, 363  
 Task Force Robbie, 253, 253n, 292–93, 293p, 298  
 Task Force X-Ray, 16, 83, 105, 105p, 106, 110, 144, 168–69, 169n, 171, 171n, 173, 175–76, 176n, 177, 185, 186n, 192n, 194–95, 197, 205, 213, 219, 221, 223, 229n, 230, 237, 240, 248–50, 252, 372, 388, 388n, 413–14, 463, 468, 536, 577, 582, 589, 636, 641n, 652  
 Task Force Yankee, 437–41, 441p, 442, 551  
 1st Field Artillery Group, 90n, 110, 166n, 194, 437, 535–37, 540n, 542, 551  
 1st Marine Division, 2, 8, 16, 20, 25, 83, 91, 95, 101, 105, 109–110, 144–47, 149–50, 154, 158, 160–63, 169, 207n, 221, 221n, 227–29, 229n, 235, 237, 239–40, 248, 250–52, 328, 336, 338–41, 343, 346–48, 352, 374–75, 375p, 376, 383–84, 388, 391, 408p, 414, 419n, 423–25, 437n, 438–39, 439p, 449, 460, 463, 467–69, 496, 498, 516, 529, 533, 533n, 540n, 541–42, 551–52, 552n, 556, 571–72, 575–77, 582, 587–89, 591, 593, 607, 610, 612, 615, 617, 621, 627n, 630, 634, 636, 636n, 638, 641n, 652, 654  
 Headquarters Battalion, 146  
 2d Marine Division, 557  
 3d Marine Division, 2, 3, 8, 11, 13–14, 14n, 16, 17n, 20, 20p, 21, 23–24, 24n, 26, 28–29, 31–32, 37–38, 52, 60–62, 64, 66, 69, 72–74, 78, 80, 83–84, 105–106, 109–110, 113, 116, 118, 126, 126n, 127, 128, 130, 133, 136, 146, 169, 172, 230–31, 232, 235, 235p, 236p, 237, 237n, 237p, 238–41, 241n, 242n, 245, 245p, 246, 252–53, 256, 265–66, 269–70, 271p, 276n, 284, 289, 291, 291p, 292, 294–95, 298, 298n, 300, 307, 307p, 308, 310–311, 311n, 312–13, 321, 321p, 323–24, 349, 351–53, 353n, 354, 356–57, 359–60, 370, 385–86, 388, 391–92, 394p, 395, 399, 408p, 410, 414, 437n, 439, 442–43, 444n, 449, 455–56, 460, 463, 468–69, 476, 489n, 498, 503, 516, 516n, 521–22, 522n, 524, 527–28, 528p, 529, 529p, 530, 532, 533n, 536–37, 539–40, 540n, 541, 544–46, 547n, 548–49, 549n, 552–53, 555–56, 575–76, 577n, 580n, 582, 587–89, 593, 598, 610, 612–14, 616, 621, 623,

- 627n, 630, 634, 636, 636n, 638, 638n, 641, 652–54  
 3d Marine Division Memorial Children's Hospital, 613  
 5th Marine Division, 3, 557, 572–73, 573n  
 9th Marine Amphibious Brigade (9th MAB), 83, 236, 364, 573, 631, 631n, 633, 638, 638n, 639  
 9th Marine Expeditionary Brigade (9th MEB), 2, 557, 569  
 1st Marines, 16, 18–20, 35, 40–41, 46, 57, 73, 75–76, 78, 83, 83n, 84–86, 88–90, 90n, 91, 105–106, 110, 118–19, 126–27, 141, 169, 176–77, 179, 183n, 185–86, 194, 198, 203, 219, 221, 230, 248–49, 284, 284n, 285–87, 289, 313, 315–16, 316n, 318–19, 321, 324, 326, 352–56, 363, 368, 375, 387–88, 388n, 390, 390n, 414n, 425–26, 427p, 432–33, 437n, 533n, 537, 540, 540n, 578, 589, 591, 638, 638n, 640  
 1st Battalion, 60, 73n, 74, 76, 83, 106, 110, 119, 168–69, 171, 172n, 174–76, 177n, 178, 182p, 186, 188, 190–91, 205, 211, 216, 216n, 219, 248–49, 284, 284n, 316, 321, 321p, 326, 355, 364, 368, 368n, 390, 397, 421, 427, 427p, 429, 433, 436, 596n  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 110, 169, 171–72, 172n, 173, 177p, 179, 180, 181p, 182, 182p, 190, 388–89  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 3d Platoon, 172, 180  
 1st Battalion, Company B, 110, 185, 191, 211n, 320, 388–90, 1st Battalion, Company C, 169, 322  
 1st Battalion, Company D, 169, 381, 390, 427, 428  
 1st Battalion, Headquarters Company, 169  
 2d Battalion, 40–41, 43–44, 73, 106, 110, 126, 284, 286, 316, 326n, 353n, 388  
 2d Battalion, Company E, 44, 320, 389  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 126, 286p, 318, 389  
 2d Battalion, Company G, 126, 317–18, 364, 389  
 2d Battalion, Company H, 43, 318, 363, 389  
 3d Battalion, Company, I, 352, 383, 388, 390n, 572  
 Battalion Landing Team 3/1, 80, 80n, 116, 117p, 118, 128, 129p, 130, 131, 132p, 133, 133p, 134p, 137, 232, 232n, 242, 253, 298, 298n, 352n, 631, 632p, 633, 636, 636n  
 Company I, 130–31, 242  
 Company K, 127–28, 131, 132p, 137–38, 632p, 633  
 Company L, 128, 130, 633n  
 Company M, 131, 138, 242  
 2d Marines, 3  
 3d Marines, 18, 20, 20n, 29, 46, 54–55, 57, 60–61, 83, 119, 133, 135–36, 136n, 139, 160, 230–32, 242–43, 246, 293–94, 297, 299, 306, 309–10, 351, 353, 357, 361–64, 366, 366n, 390, 393, 396–97, 404, 406, 412, 439, 441p, 442–43, 448–49, 453, 456, 638  
 1st Battalion, 38, 46, 74, 76–77, 83, 118, 230, 242, 292, 298, 303, 304n, 305–306, 310, 351, 361–62, 366, 368, 390, 396–97, 399, 401, 404–405, 440, 448–49  
 Battalion Landing Team 1/3, 78, 631  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 38, 74, 77, 401, 448  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 2d Platoon, 74  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 3d Platoon, 74  
 1st Battalion, Company B, 75–76, 297–302, 397, 401, 448  
 1st Battalion, Company C, 38, 76–78, 113, 115, 130, 305, 361, 397, 401, 448  
 1st Battalion, Company D, 76, 305, 397  
 2d Battalion, 60, 90, 92, 141–42, 160, 163, 228–30, 248–49, 284, 286, 316–17, 319, 321, 352, 361–62, 365, 388, 396–97, 399p, 404–405, 446, 447p, 448–49, 612  
 2d Battalion, Company E, 92, 94, 95, 97, 153, 318–20, 401, 448–49  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 160, 319, 319n, 320, 362p, 401, 447p, 448–49, 612, 613p  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 1st Platoon, 320  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 2d Platoon, 319  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 3d Platoon, 319  
 2d Battalion, Company G, 153, 158, 160, 162, 319–20, 445, 449  
 2d Battalion, Company H, 318, 446, 446p, 449, 612  
 3d Battalion, 40, 41, 46, 46n, 47, 47n, 48, 52n, 60, 139, 140, 292, 308–309, 351, 362, 365–66, 396–97, 399–400, 403, 441, 446, 448–49  
 3d Battalion, Company I, 48, 231, 234n, 244, 244n, 308–309, 365, 367p, 400, 549n, 563n  
 3d Battalion, Company I, 3d Platoon, 308  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 139–40, 309  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 1st Platoon, 139  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 2d Platoon, 139  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 3d Platoon, 139  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 139–40, 244, 244n, 448  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 2d Platoon, 244  
 3d Battalion, Company M, 41, 47, 139, 244, 244n  
 4th Marines, 16, 18, 20, 40, 57, 73, 78–80, 82–83, 83n, 86, 107, 109, 118–19, 126, 127, 140, 245–46, 293, 305, 321–22, 324, 352–57, 368n, 396, 402p, 406, 409–410, 450, 456 1st Battalion, 40, 44, 45p, 47, 79, 292, 308–309, 321, 322–23, 352, 355, 368, 368n, 369, 386, 396, 398, 403–404, 404n, 406, 408–409, 409p, 413, 449–50  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 44, 308, 322, 451  
 1st Battalion, Company B, 44, 368–69, 451, 451p  
 1st Battalion, Company C, 44, 79, 244, 322, 451  
 1st Battalion, Company D, 44, 322, 451  
 2d Battalion, 73–74, 284, 321, 322, 323, 352, 355, 396, 406–407, 409–410, 446, 449–50, 452–53, 592p, 631  
 Battalion Landing Team 2/4, 109–110, 110n, 127, 130, 233p, 242, 242n, 243, 243p, 245p, 246, 254, 292–93, 293n, 294n, 297–98, 298n, 299p, 301, 303, 304n, 304p, 305, 310, 352n, 369, 598p, 634n, 635, 635n, 636, 636n, 637p  
 Company E, 295, 297, 300–301, 301n, 302, 309  
 Company F, 127, 294–97, 300–303, 370  
 Company G, 127, 295–98, 300–304, 369–70  
 Company H, 294–301, 303–304, 309  
 Group A, 127  
 Group B, 127  
 2d Battalion, Company E, 450–52  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 410, 449, 452p, 453  
 2d Battalion, Company G, 74, 410, 449, 453  
 2d Battalion, Company H, 449, 453  
 3d Battalion, 40, 42p, 44, 47–48, 49p, 50, 52, 56, 120, 122, 124, 125p, 126–27, 316, 318, 323–24, 325p, 406–407, 409, 410, 451–452  
 3d Battalion, Company I, 48–49, 49p, 50, 120, 122, 124, 305, 318, 326, 408, 448  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 49p, 51–52, 408  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 50–52, 56–57, 57n, 120, 126, 408  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 1st Platoon, 50, 56  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 2d Platoon, 56  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 3d Platoon, 56  
 3d Battalion, Company M, 52, 56–57, 57n, 122, 123p, 124, 126, 305, 408

- 3d Battalion, Company M, 3d Platoon, 120
- 5th Marines, 20, 84, 88, 90, 92, 95, 101, 105–106, 110, 170, 179, 194, 197n, 198, 207n, 230, 230n, 248–50, 252, 343, 347–49, 372, 375, 380–81, 383, 414, 419, 419n, 422p, 428p, 437–39, 441p, 551, 589, 636 1st Battalion, 16, 84, 86n, 101, 103–106, 169, 194–95, 197–98, 198p, 199–201, 204n, 206, 207n, 208p, 210p, 211, 213, 219, 230n, 248–49, 346, 381, 438–39, 441, 572
- 1st Battalion, Company A, 86n, 103, 194, 197, 199, 208, 383, 419, 421, 572
- 1st Battalion, Company A, 2d Platoon, 207
- 1st Battalion, Company B, 169–70, 194, 197, 199–201, 206, 208, 208p, 223
- 1st Battalion, Company B, 3d Platoon, 197–98
- 1st Battalion, Company C, 198–201, 203p, 206, 250
- 1st Battalion, Company D, 101–104, 198–201, 206, 347
- 1st Battalion, Company D, 1st Platoon, 201
- 1st Battalion, Company F, 347
- 2d Battalion, 68, 80, 92, 95, 97–98, 106, 110, 141, 169–71, 178–80, 181p, 183–85, 189, 191, 198, 201n, 205, 211, 211n, 213, 219, 222, 230n, 248, 252, 347–49, 383, 384n, 419–23, 423n, 427, 430, 431–33, 438–39, 441p, 442n, 554n, 572
- 2d Battalion, Company E, 95, 97, 347, 419, 421, 439
- 2d Battalion, Company F, 169–70, 176, 180, 180n, 182, 185, 188, 188n, 190, 211–13, 348, 418, 442
- 2d Battalion, Company G, 95, 97, 172–73, 174n, 176, 180, 185, 189, 211–12, 349, 419, 421, 438
- 2d Battalion, Company G, 1st Platoon, 189
- 2d Battalion, Company H, 171, 177–78, 179p, 180, 180n, 182, 186p, 187p, 188, 188p, 189, 190p, 191, 211–12, 222p, 382–83, 434, 435–36, 442
- 3d Battalion, 90, 92, 94n, 95, 97, 106, 110, 141–42, 148, 150, 152, 160, 162–63, 228–30, 334–35, 339, 344–45, 348, 381–83, 384n, 419, 421, 422–23, 427, 431–33, 438–39
- 3d Battalion, Company E, 171
- 3d Battalion, Company G, 171
- 3d Battalion, Company I, 92–95, 150, 152, 162
- 3d Battalion, Company I, 1st Platoon, 151–52
- 3d Battalion, Company I, 2d Platoon, 152
- 3d Battalion, Company I, 3d Platoon, 151–52
- 3d Battalion, Company K, 160, 345, 439
- 3d Battalion, Company L, 141, 157, 208, 208p
- 3d Battalion, Company M, 94, 97, 160, 160n, 161p, 382p, 568p
- 7th Marines, 88, 90, 97, 97n, 141–42, 144, 155, 157, 159, 163, 229, 248, 251–52, 330n, 331, 333–34, 335n, 336, 338, 344n, 377, 381, 414–16, 418–19, 421, 542, 572, 591
- 1st Battalion, 91, 98, 141–43, 148, 153, 248, 338–39, 344, 427
- 1st Battalion, Company A, 148, 328, 330–32, 379, 430, 433, 435–36
- 1st Battalion, Company B, 415
- 1st Battalion, Company C, 99, 142, 157–59, 229p, 430
- 1st Battalion, Company D, 155, 338p
- 2d Battalion, 141, 153, 156, 248, 251p, 329, 330n, 330p, 339n, 421, 636
- Battalion Landing Team 2/7, 342p, 343, 348–49, 372, 415, 416, 416p, 417, 419–20, 422, 427–30, 430p, 437, 441, 636, 638–39
- Company E, 343, 348–49, 415, 428
- Company F, 415–16, 422, 428
- Company G, 348–49, 415–17, 427–29
- Company H, 415–17, 427, 429–30
- 2d Battalion, Company E, 157, 328–29, 420, 572
- 2d Battalion, Company F, 46
- 2d Battalion, Company G, 46, 145, 153–54, 328, 331–32, 420
- 2d Battalion, Company H, 141
- 3d Battalion, 141, 155, 157, 159, 229, 247–48, 250, 328–29, 330, 330n, 334, 336, 346, 381, 414–17, 419, 423
- 3d Battalion, Company I, 375p, 572
- 3d Battalion, Company K, 328, 378
- 3d Battalion, Company L, 47p, 157, 414–15
- 3d Battalion, Company M, 157–58, 380–81, 414
- 9th Marines, 14n, 18, 20, 29, 34, 40–41, 41n, 46–47, 48p, 50, 52, 54, 57, 74, 79, 119, 127, 138–39, 139n, 234, 244, 291–92, 308–310, 351–53, 354p, 357, 361, 363–66, 367p, 390, 392p, 396, 398, 403–404, 406, 409, 450, 453, 456, 530, 549, 551, 623, 631, 635, 635n
- 1st Battalion, 28n, 79–80, 80n, 81, 83, 83n, 109, 127, 259p, 264, 265n, 266, 269n, 270n, 276n, 277–78, 278n, 281n, 284, 286–87, 309–310, 313, 316, 316n, 351, 357, 365, 396, 398–99, 401, 403–405, 453, 455, 480–81, 580n, 635
- 1st Battalion, Company A, 82, 265, 278, 282, 285, 313, 313n, 314, 368n, 455, 481
- 1st Battalion, Company A, 1st Platoon, 277, 313
- 1st Battalion, Company A, 2d Platoon, 278, 313
- 1st Battalion, Company B, 60, 81, 278, 282, 282n, 285, 398, 445
- 1st Battalion, Company C, 82, 285, 313–15, 401, 481
- 1st Battalion, Company D, 80n, 81–82, 267p, 278n, 291–93, 313–14
- 2d Battalion, 20, 40, 46, 54, 57, 83, 119, 119n, 138, 139, 298n, 309–310, 352, 365, 366p, 396, 399–401, 403, 403n, 404, 406, 410, 453, 455
- 2d Battalion, Company E, 54, 400–401, 455
- 2d Battalion, Company F, 365, 387, 401
- 2d Battalion, Company G, 389, 401
- 2d Battalion, Company H, 54–55, 119, 126, 389, 395, 401
- 3d Battalion, 53p, 54, 57, 83, 119, 293, 298, 304, 308, 316, 319, 324, 365, 396, 397n, 398, 401, 403–404, 406, 410, 454
- 3d Battalion, Company I, 55, 293, 323, 326n, 389, 396, 398
- 3d Battalion, Company K, 245, 365
- 3d Battalion, Company L, 54–55, 454
- 3d Battalion, Company M, 323, 389, 390–91, 398
- 11th Marines, 89–90, 90n, 92, 94, 99, 99p, 101, 141, 144, 147–48, 158–60, 339, 377, 533, 533n, 535–37, 537n, 538n, 542, 543n, 551
- 1st Battalion, 74, 83, 110, 186, 194, 202, 211n, 320n, 533, 533n, 535–36, 540n, 542, 544n
- 1st Battalion, Battery A, 83, 533n
- 1st Battalion, Battery B, 316, 533n
- 1st Battalion, Battery W, 194
- 1st Battalion, Mortar Battery, 83
- 1st Battalion, Prov 155mm How[itzer] Battery, 533n
- 2d Battalion, 92, 110, 348–49, 381, 536
- 2d Battalion, Battery E, 383
- 2d Battalion, Battery F, 160

- 3d Battalion, 419, 533n  
 3d Battalion, Battery G, 98, 159, 535n  
 3d Battalion, Battery H, 147, 380  
 3d Battalion, Battery W, 420  
 4th Battalion, 542  
 4th Battalion, 4.2-inch Mortar Battery, 533n  
 4th Battalion, Battery K, 154, 533n  
 4th Battalion, Company L, 101  
 1st Battalion, Battery D, 101  
 12th Marines, 18, 34n, 38, 41, 47, 140, 296, 352, 398, 533, 533n, 535, 535n, 536, 539, 539n, 540, 540n, 541, 541n, 542, 544, 545n, 547, 549, 549n  
 1st Battalion, 54, 119  
 1st Battalion, Battery B, 320  
 1st Battalion, Battery C, 323  
 1st Battalion, Battery W, 54  
 2d Battalion, 38, 40, 47, 48, 549, 551  
 2d Battalion, Battery D, 549  
 2d Battalion, Battery E, 397, 535, 549, 550p  
 2d Battalion, Battery F, 549  
 2d Battalion, Provisional 155mm Howitzer Battery, 549  
 2d Battalion, Whiskey Battery, 549  
 3d Battalion, 78–79, 118  
 3d Battalion, Battery G, 451  
 4th Battalion, 545  
 13th Marines, 535  
 1st Battalion, 256, 258, 260, 266, 270, 272–73, 275, 279n, 281–83, 285, 480, 537–38, 538n, 539n, 540n, 631n  
 1st Battalion, Battery A, 346  
 1st Battalion, Battery C, 69, 256n, 260, 260n, 537  
 1st Battalion, Battery W, 538p  
 2d Battalion, 227, 533n, 542, 544n  
 2d Battalion, Battery D, 541–43, 543n  
 4th Battalion, Battery K, 545  
 26th Marines, 18, 61, 61n, 62, 64–65, 69, 253, 255, 263n, 265, 266n, 269n, 270n, 271, 273, 275, 279, 284, 286–87, 288p, 289, 298n, 313, 315–16, 316n, 338, 343, 343p, 344, 344n, 372, 413–14, 468, 471n, 475n, 476–77, 477n, 478, 483n, 486n, 493n, 539–40, 540n, 542, 652  
 26th Marines (Forward), 631n  
 26th Marines (Rear), 631n  
 1st Battalion, 61–62, 64, 257p, 263, 275n, 339–40, 344, 346, 351, 388, 424  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 63  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 2d Platoon, 255  
 1st Battalion, Company B, 64n, 258, 260, 260n, 269, 280, 280n, 282–283, 285, 340, 344  
 1st Battalion, Company B, 1st Platoon, 279  
 1st Battalion, Company B, 2d Platoon, 72, 282–83  
 1st Battalion, Company B, 3d Platoon, 279, 282  
 1st Battalion, Company D, 260, 263, 285, 340  
 2d Battalion, 69, 101, 106, 256, 285, 351, 363, 404  
 Battalion Landing Team 2/26, 364, 388, 395, 403–404, 430–33, 636, 638, 638p, 639  
 Company E, 433  
 Company H, 405  
 2d Battalion, Company E, 271–73, 274p, 357, 364  
 2d Battalion, Company E, 1st Platoon, 272  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 69  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 3d Platoon, 268  
 2d Battalion, Company G, 285  
 2d Battalion, Company H, 357  
 3d Battalion, 61, 71, 79–80, 256n, 259, 287, 289, 338–39, 339n, 344, 345p, 346, 351–52, 388, 427, 429–31, 433–34, 639  
 3d Battalion, Company I, 64, 68, 70–72, 255, 256n, 259, 261, 266, 267p, 268, 277n, 287, 344, 433–35, 477  
 3d Battalion, Company I, 1st Platoon, 70  
 3d Battalion, Company I, 2d Platoon, 70–71  
 3d Battalion, Company I, 3d Platoon, 69–71  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 64, 256, 258, 260, 271, 289, 345, 434  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 1st Platoon, 258  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 3d Platoon, 259  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 64, 256, 344, 427–28, 434–35, 436n, 436  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 1st Platoon, 435  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 2d Platoon, 261  
 3d Battalion, Company M, 70–71, 255  
 3d Battalion, Headquarters and Support Company, 287  
 27th Marines, 227–28, 230, 246p, 248–49, 252, 333–34, 335n, 338–40, 343, 375, 375n, 377, 383, 388n, 390, 390n, 414, 414n, 439, 533n, 542, 573, 573n, 574, 578–79, 591, 636, 638n  
 Regimental Landing Team 27, 309n, 573–74, 574n, 576, 578–79  
 Battalion Landing Team 1/27, 573, 573n, 579  
 Company A, 573  
 Company B, 573  
 Company C, 573  
 Company D, 573  
 1st Battalion, 227, 248–49, 252, 339–40, 379, 380p, 383, 615  
 1st Battalion, Company A, 248, 340, 380  
 1st Battalion, Company B, 341–42  
 1st Battalion, Company C, 340, 342, 381  
 1st Battalion, Company D, 341–42, 379  
 2d Battalion, 228, 342, 380p, 383, 390n, 531n, 573n  
 Battalion Landing Team 2/27, 227, 438  
 2d Battalion, Company E, 342, 379  
 2d Battalion, Company F, 342, 381  
 2d Battalion, Company G, 381  
 2d Battalion, Company H, 342  
 3d Battalion, 229, 333, 333p, 334–35, 335p, 339, 342, 342n, 343, 520n, 573n  
 3d Battalion, Company I, 246p, 329–33, 333p, 334  
 3d Battalion, Company K, 333, 335  
 3d Battalion, Company L, 334  
 3d Battalion, Company M, 333–35  
 Battalion Landing Team 3/27, 227  
 1st Amphibian Tractor (Amtrac) Battalion, 18, 20, 29, 37–38, 39p, 113, 115, 130, 232, 242, 292, 351, 357, 358p, 390–91, 394, 443, 445–46, 580n  
 Company A, 387, 445–46  
 Company B, 40, 446  
 Headquarters and Support Company, 38  
 3d Amphibian Tractor (Amtrac) Battalion, 90, 141p, 142, 150, 152–53, 228, 381, 383  
 Company B, 383  
 Headquarters and Support Company, 144, 150  
 5th Communication Battalion, 582  
 7th Communication Battalion, 145–46

- 1st Engineer Battalion, 83, 419, 588–89, 591, 591p, 592  
 Company A, 324, 589  
 Company B, 439, 589  
 Company C, 589  
 3d Engineer Battalion, 62, 324, 588–89, 592, 592p  
 7th Engineer Battalion, 145, 588, 591–92, 612  
 9th Engineer Battalion, 588  
 11th Engineer Battalion, 24, 26, 28, 284, 286, 324, 407,  
 504, 588–89, 590p, 592  
 1st Medical Battalion, 587, 83  
 3d Medical Battalion, 587  
 Company C, 587n, 588p  
 1st Military Police (MP) Battalion, 145–46, 150, 157, 376,  
 381, 582  
 Company B, 157, 374  
 Company D, 376–77  
 1st Platoon; 377–78  
 2d Platoon, 376–77  
 3d Platoon, 376–77  
 3d Platoon,  
 1st Squadron, 376  
 3d Military Police (MP) Battalion, 378, 565, 566n, 582,  
 603n, 614  
 Company C, 374  
 1st Motor Transport Battalion, 83, 185  
 3d Motor Transport Battalion, 62  
 7th Motor Transport Battalion, 582  
 Company B, 216  
 1st Radio Battalion, 63  
 Sub–Unit 1, 251  
 1st Reconnaissance Battalion, 90, 144, 339, 552, 552n,  
 553, 554n  
 Company A, 378, 381  
 Company E, 552n  
 3d Reconnaissance Battalion, 44, 55, 76, 79–80, 118,  
 363–64, 386, 552, 552n, 555, 616–17  
 Company A, 81  
 Company B, 70  
 5th Reconnaissance Battalion,  
 Company B, 552n  
 1st Service Battalion, 582  
 3d Service Battalion, 582  
 1st Shore Party Battalion, 83  
 3d Shore Party Battalion, 324  
 Company A, 480  
 1st Tank Battalion, 83, 89, 90n, 141, 150, 159, 186,  
 376–77  
 Company A, 292  
 3d Tank Battalion, 171, 172n, 173p, 186, 234p, 236n,  
 253n, 316 317p, 363, 389, 443, 446  
 Antitank Company, 316  
 Company A, 291, 387–88, 393, 395, 398  
 Company B, 54, 387–88, 448  
 3d Platoon, 316  
 Company C, 118, 395, 448  
 Company G  
 3d Platoon, 316  
 1st ANGLICO  
 Sub–Unit 1, 639–40, 642  
 I Corps Naval Gunfire Liaison Team, 639  
 III Corps Naval Gunfire Liaison Team, 640
- 1st Armored Amphibian Company, 147, 160, 533, 537  
 2d Platoon, 535  
 1st Dental Company, 587  
 3d Dental Company, 587  
 11th Dental Company, 587  
 1st Force Reconnaissance Company, 251, 552, 552n  
 3d Force Reconnaissance Company, 76, 552, 386  
 1st Hospital Company, 346, 587  
 1st 8-inch Howitzer Battery, 535, 540  
 3d 8-inch Howitzer Battery, 533, 534p  
 1st Platoon, 538n, 542  
 1st 155mm Gun Battery, 536, 540  
 3d 155mm Gun Battery, 533  
 5th 155mm Gun Battery, 535  
 1st Provisional 155mm Howitzer Battery, 397, 551  
 Provisional Battery Quebec, 537  
 1st Searchlight Battery, 587  
 1st Ground Surveillance Section, 444n  
 5th Counterintelligence Team, 143  
 13th Interrogation and Translation Team, 419n, 436n, 569n  
 15th Interrogation and Translation Team, 80
- Air
- 1st Marine Aircraft Wing, 2, 4, 48, 108, 239–40, 251, 261,  
 265, 276n, 311n, 360, 378, 391, 419–20, 423, 427, 433,  
 458, 458p, 463, 466, 466p, 467, 468, 470n, 472–74,  
 474n, 475, 475n, 479, 481, 483n, 485–87, 487n, 489n,  
 490, 492–94, 496–98, 498n, 502, 506, 508n, 509, 510p,  
 511, 514n, 515–16, 516n, 517n, 521, 521n, 523–24,  
 526, 528, 528n, 528p, 532, 545–46, 548, 570, 593, 608  
 Manning Level, 570  
 4th Marine Aircraft Wing, 575  
 1st MAW Communications Central (TDCC), 468  
 1st MAW Tactical Air Direction Center (TADC), 467, 467n,  
 468–69, 469n, 470, 485n, 487, 493, 496, 498, 507  
 1st MAW Tactical Air Operations Center (TAOC), 468, 471p  
 1st Light Antiaircraft Missile (LAAM) Battalion, 467, 459n,  
 470p  
 2d Light Antiaircraft Missile (LAAM) Battalion, 414, 459n,  
 467, 467n  
 Marine Aircraft Groups (MAG)  
 MAG–11, 148, 148p, 458–59, 497n, 514n, 641  
 MAG–12, 155, 460, 464p, 465, 497n, 498n, 514p  
 MAG–13, 155, 460, 465n, 497n  
 MAG–15, 631n  
 MAG–16, 92, 147, 423, 460, 461p, 481, 517, 525p  
 MAG–36, 70, 321, 463, 478, 481, 483n, 526  
 MAG–39, 315n, 321, 353, 526–27, 527n, 528p, 530, 530n  
 Marine Air Control Group (MACG)  
 MACG–18, 458–59, 459n, 467  
 Marine Wing Headquarters Group (MWHG)  
 MWHG–1, 458, 459n  
 Marine Wing Service Group (MWSG)  
 MWSG–17, 458, 459n  
 Marine Air Support Squadrons (MASS)  
 MASS–2, 459n, 468–69, 474n, 489n  
 MASS–3, 272, 459n, 468–69, 474n, 477  
 MASS–4, 459n  
 Marine Air Base Squadrons (MABS)  
 MABS–16, 460  
 Marine Air Control Squadrons (MACS)

- MACS-4, 467-69, 471p, 517n  
 Marine Attack Squadrons (VMA)  
 VMA-121, 460  
 VMA-211, 460, 462p  
 VMA-311, 324, 460  
 Marine Attack Squadrons (VMA)AW  
 VMA(AW)-242, 148p, 459, 464  
 VMA(AW)-533, 460, 462p, 464, 465n  
 Marine Composite Reconnaissance Squadrons (VMCJ)  
 VMCJ-1, 148, 459, 465n, 545-48, 493, 493n  
 Marine All Weather Fighter Squadrons (VMF(AW))  
 VMF(AW)-235, 459, 459p  
 Marine Fighter Attack Squadrons (VMFA)  
 VMFA-115, 460, 460n  
 VMFA-122, 459  
 VMFA-235, 200  
 VMFA-314, 360  
 VMFA-323, 460, 463p, 497  
 Marine Refueler Transport Squadrons (VMGR)  
 VMGR-152, 463, 464p, 479, 481  
 Headquarters and Headquarters Squadrons (H&HS)  
 H&HS-18, 459n  
 Headquarters and Maintenance Squadrons (H&MS)  
 H&MS-11, 459-60  
 H&MS-16, 460  
 H&MS-36, 463, 478  
 Heavy Helicopter Squadrons (HMH)  
 HMH-364, 464  
 HMH-453, 524  
 HMH-462, 524  
 HMH-463, 522n, 523, 524n  
 Light Helicopter Squadrons (HML)  
 HML-167, 520, 521n  
 Medium Helicopter Squadrons (HMM)  
 HMM-161, 527n  
 HMM-162, 532n  
 HMM-163, 50, 463, 526, 527n  
 HMM-164, 51, 382p, 463, 636, 636n  
 HMM-165, 117p, 176, 343p, 438, 518p, 631, 636n, 637p  
 HMM-262, 315, 460, 526n, 631, 631n  
 HMM-263, 526  
 HMM-265, 94, 421n, 460, 523n, 636, 636n  
 HMM-361, 109, 127, 532n, 631  
 HMM-362, 265, 421n, 463, 483n, 485, 517n, 521n, 636n, 637p, 639n  
 HMM-363, 242, 460, 636n, 639n  
 HMM-364, 438, 463  
 HMM-462, 463  
 HMM-463, 460  
 Marine Observation Squadrons (VMO)  
 VMO-2, 94, 460, 463, 520  
 VMO-3, 463, 520  
 VMO-6, 50, 463, 478, 483, 520, 526  
 Marine Air Traffic Control Unit (MATCU)  
 MATCU-62, 476p, 478  
*Marine Corps Gazette*, 531  
 Marine Corps Hymn, 289  
 Marine Detachment, Advisory Team 1, 60  
 Marine Security Guard Battalion (State Department)  
 Company E, 644  
 Marine Advisors, U.S., 197n, 213  
 Marine Advisory Unit (MAU) U.S., 645  
 Marine Corps Recruit Depot, Parris Island, South Carolina, 20, 558, 561p  
 Marine Corps Reserve, 560n, 563n, 574  
 Marine Corps Schools, 3, 222, 289, 404, 532, 563p, 569, 645  
 Amphibious Warfare School, 532, 645  
 Marine Command and Staff College, 575  
 Marine Corps Strength, 557-59, 570-71, 571n, 572, 574, 576-79, 580n, 581  
 Marine Embassy Guard, Saigon, 642-44  
 Marine Enlistment, Two-year, 558-59, 581  
 Marine Enlistment, Three-year, 558  
 Marine House Saigon, 642-44  
 Marine Individual Rotation, 559  
 Marine Mustang Officers, 565  
 Marine Officer Candidate's Course, 562, 563  
 Marine Officer Retention, 564  
 Marine Platoon Leader's Class (Aviation), 569  
 Marine Platoon Leader's Course, 562  
 Marine Recruit Training, 561, 561p, 562  
 Marine Reenlistment Rate, 564  
 Marine Tables of Organization, 570, 570n, 571-72, 577, 577n, 579, 620  
 Marine Tactical Data System (MTDS), 468  
 Marine Unit Rotation, 559n, 569  
 Marine Vietnam 13-month tour, 558, 568, 569, 569n  
 Marines, Short Service, 565, 565n  
 "Market Place," the, 392  
 Marsh, LtCol James W., 139, 362, 396  
 Martin, 1stLt Justin M., 448, 612  
 Martin, LCpl John M., 585p  
 Matheson, BGen Salve H., 237  
 Mau Chanh (2), 424  
 May Offensive (Mini-Tet), 425n  
 Mazure, Francois, 178  
 Meadows, Capt Charles L., 172, 174, 185, 185n, 189, 211, 222; Col 174n  
 "Meat Market", 56  
 Mediterranean Sea, 557  
 Meegan, Capt George B., 435-36, 436n  
 Mekong Delta, 4, 88, 155, 640, 645, 653  
 Mekong River, 144  
 Mental Group I, 574  
 Mental Group II, 574  
 Mental Group IV, 559-60, 560n, 574  
 Mental Group V, 560, 560n  
*Merrick* (APA 97), 638n  
 Metzger, BGen Lewis, 25, 29, 30p, 31, 34, 83; MajGen, 27, 41n, 44, 46n, 47n, 236p, 237, 522n, 541, 547n; LtGen 19n, 20n, 21n, 24n, 62n;  
 Meyers, Col Bruce F., 110n, 242n, 287, 287n, 288p, 289, 298n, 313, 313n, 314, 314n, 315, 315n, 316n, 338, 339n, 344n, 351, 372, 631, 635n  
 Meyers, LtCol George F., 391, 394-95, 443, 445  
 Meyerson, Joel, 583n, 585n  
 Michael, Col Richard L., Jr., 366, 396-97, 399, 645  
 Michaux, Col Alexander L., Jr., 556, 623, 623n, 634  
 Micro Arclight, 478  
 Mientay, "The Road to the West," 32  
 Mieu Giang River, 292n  
 Mike's Hill, 122, 123p, 124, 126, 140

- Milantoni, Maj P.S., USA, 147
- Military Assistance Command, Vietnam (MACV), 4, 5, 8, 11–16, 17n, 20, 21n, 22–23, 25–29, 31–32, 37, 59, 60, 66–67, 83, 98–99, 107–109, 116, 118, 126, 131, 149, 154, 158, 161–62, 164, 166, 168–69, 171, 172n, 173, 175–76, 176n, 177n, 178–80, 186n, 190, 190n, 193–94, 198, 205, 207, 211n 216, 219, 221, 225, 227, 231, 235–36, 238, 238p, 239, 239p, 240–41, 246, 253, 256, 276n, 310, 312, 312n, 324, 324n, 326n, 356, 360, 364, 364n, 365, 387, 391, 437, 467, 471–73, 473p, 475–76, 486, 486n, 487, 487n, 488, 488p, 489–92, 494–496, 498, 500, 502, 504–509, 514–16, 519, 537, 539–40, 571, 577–78, 580, 583, 586, 597, 599–601, 603–604, 606–609, 614n, 619–21, 625, 628–630, 633–35, 638–41, 644–45, 651–52
- MACV Forward, 69n, 110–11, 111n, 223, 237, 237n, 238, 239p, 240, 240n, 241n, 489, 490, 492, 492n, 653
- Air Directive 95–4, 466, 473, 503, 515, 515n
- Combat Operations Center, 23, 27p
- Letter of Instruction, 6 March 1966, 13
- Order of Battle, 603
- Studies and Observation Group (SOG), 60n, 67, 256, 270, 276, 644
- Tactical Air Support Element (TASE), 473, 492–93, 498, 505, 503, 507
- Military Posture, Northern I Corps, 1 September 1968, 391
- Miller, Col Edward J., 321, 352, 355–56, 368, 396, 406
- Miller, LtCol Thomas F., 517n, 521n, 526n, 531
- Milone, Maj Donald E., 566, 566n, 603n
- Miner, Col Ross R., 141, 229
- Minh Chau, 76
- Minh, President Ho Chi, 144, 373
- Mini Arlight, 477, 477n, 478
- Mini-Ter, 310, 338–39, 373n, 390n, 541, 589, 607, 611
- Ministry of Land Reform and Agriculture, 162
- Miranda, LCpl Albert, 273p
- Mitchell, LtCol John F., 28n, 80–82, 83n, 265, 266n, 270n, 278n, 282, 282n, 444n, 481n; Col, 80n, 269n, 276n
- Mobile Assistance Teams, 620, 620n
- Mobile Training Platoons, 623
- Mobile Training Teams, 620, 622, 625
- Mohr, Charles, 206n
- Momyer, Gen William W. "Spike", USAF, 3, 5, 472n, 473, 473p, 474, 474n, 475, 475n, 480–81, 486, 486n, 487, 490, 491, 491n, 492, 495, 498n, 503–504, 509, 635, 653
- Monkey Mountain, 467, 471p
- Montagnards, 58, 59n, 59p, 60, 60n, 270n, 281, 323, 357, 358p, 408, 455
- Monticello* (LSD 35), 638n
- Moore, Capt William O., Jr., 379–80, 412p
- Moore, Gen Joseph H., USAF, 467, 472
- Moore, LtCol Ben A., Jr., 348
- Moorer, Adm Thomas H., USN, 494p, 495–96
- Moran, Capt Lawrence R., 130
- Morocco, 1stLt Pasquale J., 641
- Morris, Thomas D., 560
- Morrison, GySgt Allen, 643–44
- Morrison, Wayne, 282
- Motor Transportation Coordination Center, 594p
- Mount Penn, Pa., 615n
- MTDS Program, 468n
- Mu Loc, 302
- Mueller, LtCol Charles E., 251p, 328, 328n, 339n, 636
- Mullins, Bert, 266n, 281n, 282n, 316n
- Mullroney, Col Peter J., 541n
- Munroe, SSgt James, 207
- Muong, 60n
- Murphy, Maj Dennis J., 46
- Murphy, Capt Richard J., 453
- Murphy, Maj Walter D., 171n, 174, 174n
- Murray, MajGen Raymond L., 13, 16, 26p, 28–29, 31, 34, 85, 90, 144, 145n, 237–38, 599, 616, 619, 622
- Mutter Ridge, 364–65, 368, 397, 399, 399p, 401, 403–404
- Mutter, 1stLt Clyde W., 301
- My Chanh River, 78
- My Lai, 248, 614–15, 615n
- My Loc, 115, 127–28, 130–31, 295–96, 302
- My Loc Village, 445
- My Son (1), 348
- Myer, Capt Donald J., 446
- 
- N**
- Nalty, Bernard C., 474, 475n, 515
- Nam Dong, 389
- Nam O, 154
- Nam O Bridge, 153, 156
- Nam O Village, 153, 156–57, 157p
- National Leadership Council, 647
- National Peoples Self-Defense Committee, 606
- National Priority Areas, 600
- National Railroad, 340–41, 344, 348, 381, 426, 607 B&O, 92, 97
- Nauschuetz, LtCol H.W., USA, 608
- Naval Aviation Cadet, 569
- Navarro* (APA 215), 631n
- Navy Commands and Units
- Commander-in-Chief, Pacific (CinCPac), 3, 107, 466, 492, 501, 504p, 505–506, 509, 512–13, 531p, 583, 635
- Pacific Fleet, 633, 635
- Service Force, Pacific Fleet, 586
- Seventh Fleet, 2, 74, 80, 109, 116, 117p, 127, 360, 459n, 464, 468, 470, 486, 494p, 545–46, 548, 585n, 631, 633n, 634, 641
- Amphibious Ready Group 635, 635n, 639
- Amphibious Ready Group Alpha, 364, 638n, 639n
- Amphibious Ready Task Group 76.4, 390
- Special Landing Force, 80n, 116n, 242n, 458, 464, 572, 580, 633n, 634–36, 638
- Special Landing Force Alpha, 46, 46n, 74, 78, 80, 109, 110n, 127, 130, 242, 343, 352n, 364, 631, 635, 635n, 637p, 638, 638p, 639, 639n
- Special Landing Force Bravo, 80, 116, 117p, 232, 352n, 609p, 631, 633, 634n, 636, 637p, 638, 639
- Task Force 76, 636, 636n
- Task Force 77, 5
- Task Force 79, 639
- Task Force Group 76.4, 631, 639n
- Task Force Group 76.5, 636, 636n
- Task Force Group 79.4, 110n, 635n
- Naval Forces, Vietnam, 4, 239, 587
- Naval Advisory Group, 645
- Task Force 116 (River Patrol Force), 587

- River Section, 521, 587  
 Task Force Clearwater, 231p, 2, 232n 253, 292, 294, 297, 307  
 446, 446n, 587, 587n  
 3d Naval Construction Brigade, 4, 587  
 30th Naval Construction Regiment, 587  
 32d Naval Construction Regiment, 587  
 Naval Mobile Construction Battalion 5, 10, 60, 284, 587  
 Naval Support Activity, 143, 583n  
 Naval Support Activity, Da Nang, 4, 239, 585–86, 587, 616  
 Hospital, 417, 424  
 Naval Support Activity, Cua Vier, 57  
 Naval Air Station, Fallon, Nevada, 574n  
 Naval Air Training Command, 570  
 Navy Airborne Tactical Data System (ATDS), 468  
 Navy Reserves, 226  
 Nawrosky, Capt Michael, USA, 136–37  
 Needham, LtCol Robert C., 41n, 46, 46n, 47, 47n, 48p, 55n  
 Nelson, LtCol Neil A., 427, 430  
 Nelson, 1stLt Scott A., 199  
 New Hampshire Primaty, 254  
*New Jersey* (BB 62), 393, 394p, 435, 641  
 New Life Development Program, 608  
 New River, North Carolina, 532  
 New Standard Men, 559–60  
*New York Times*, 206n  
 New Zealand, 4  
*Newport News* (CA 148), 640n  
 Newton, LtCol Donald E., 61  
 Newton, PFC Leonard E., 70, 70n  
 Ngoc Ngor, 103  
 Ngoc Tavak Special Forces Camp, 338, 338n, 541–43, 543n  
 Nha Nhan, 193  
 Nha Trang, 149, 640  
 Nhan Bieu, 73–76  
 Nhi Ha, 293, 295–96, 298–99, 304–306, 309–311  
 Nhi Trung, 362  
 Nhu Le, 73–75  
 Nicaragua, 596n  
 Nickerson, MajGen Herman, 618p; 531, 617–19  
 Nioris, Capt John D., 208  
 Nitze, Deputy Secretary of Defense Paul H., 506, 506n, 509, 578–79  
 Niuaroa, Cpl Molimao, 266, 268  
 Nixon, Vice President Richard M., 3  
 Nolan, Keith, 199n, 201n  
 Nong Son (2), 416  
 Norman, 1stLt Matton H., 283  
 Norodom Compound, 642–44  
 Norris, 1stLt George C., 297  
 North Vietnam  
 Vinh, 460n  
 North Vietnamese Army Commands and Units  
*7th Front*, 351, 371, 455  
*B-1 Front*, 99  
*B-3 Front*, 10  
*Command Group 4*, 439  
*Group 44*, 87, 91, 97, 97n, 99, 143, 328, 338, 347, 373, 373n, 384  
*Demilitarized Zone Front Headquarters*, 32  
*Joint Military Staff*, 318  
*Military Region 5*, 10, 87, 99, 143, 149, 225, 338  
*Quang Tri Liberation Front*, 351  
*Tri-Thien Region Party Committee*, 205n  
*Tri-Thien-Hue Front*, 79, 140, 214  
*Tri-Thien-Hue Military Region*, 32, 64, 80, 102, 370  
*2d NVA Division*, 16–17, 87, 99, 100–101, 144, 143, 144n, 155, 159, 160, 162–63, 228, 251, 328, 329, 336, 338, 418, 448–49, 537, 537n, 543, 652  
*3d NVA Division*, 144, 448  
*24th NVA Division*, 213  
*304th NVA Division*, 64, 213, 275, 281, 319, 322, 351, 353, 385  
*308th NVA Division*, 318–20, 336, 353, 355, 385  
*312th NVA Division*, 32  
*320th NVA Division*, 119, 126–27, 234, 242, 253–54, 291–94, 298–99, 304, 306–308, 308n, 309–311, 351, 385–86, 393, 403, 405–406, 410, 443, 456  
*324B NVA Division*, 32, 126, 128, 213, 234  
*325C NVA Division*, 32, 62, 64, 72, 213, 258, 281  
*325th NVA Division*, 319  
*341st NVA Division*, 32  
*2d NVA Regiment*, 86n, 91  
*155th Battalion*, 329  
*3d NVA Regiment*, 100, 143n, 144n, 159, 163  
*4th NVA Regiment*, 86, 101–102, 105, 154, 164, 166, 168, 190, 213–14, 413  
*1st Battalion*, 101  
*2d Battalion*, 101  
*5th NVA Regiment*, 33, 73, 213, 412–13, 455  
*6th NVA Regiment*, 79, 86, 164, 166–67, 213, 455  
*800th Battalion*, 79, 167  
*802d Battalion*, 79–80, 166–67  
*804th Battalion*, 164, 168  
*806th Battalion*, 164  
*9th NVA Regiment*, 32, 73  
*1st Battalion*, 105  
*21st NVA Regiment*, 100, 155, 159, 163, 419n, 437, 418  
*27th (Independent) NVA Regiment*, 351, 392–93  
*1st Battalion*, 453  
*29th NVA Regiment*, 32, 57, 213, 228, 258  
*8th Battalion*, 32, 64, 289, 368  
*31st NVA Regiment (Red River)*, 87, 91, 143, 144n, 153, 157, 159, 163, 338, 373, 419n  
*3d Battalion*, 163  
*36th NVA Regiment*, 336, 373, 417, 424  
*1st Battalion*, 423, 426  
*2d Battalion*, 336, 416–17  
*3d Battalion*, 336, 430, 435  
*38th NVA Regiment*, 373, 373n  
*48th NVA Regiment*, 126, 242, 294, 401, 410  
*52d NVA Regiment*, 242, 294, 397, 400–401, 404, 410  
*56th NVA Regiment*, 126  
*64th NVA Regiment*, 126, 126n, 242, 364  
*7th Battalion*, 397  
*8th Battalion*, 397  
*66th NVA Regiment*, 263, 281, 285  
*1st Battalion*, 408  
*8th Battalion*, 283, 285  
*68B NVA Rocket Regiment*  
*3d Battalion*, 437  
*68th NVA Artillery Regiment*

- 1st Battalion, 99  
 83d Engineer Regiment, 408  
 88th NVA Regiment, 318, 320, 322–23, 351  
 90th NVA Regiment, 32, 43, 47, 57, 213, 423  
 7th Battalion, 32  
 2d Company, 52  
 8th Battalion, 32  
 9th Battalion, 32  
 95C NVA Regiment, 64  
 4th Battalion, 258, 260  
 5th Battalion, 258  
 6th Battalion, 258  
 95th NVA Regiment, 32  
 101st NVA Regiment, 258, 277, 283  
 102d NVA Regiment, 318, 320  
 138th NVA Regiment, 363, 385, 387, 393–95, 443  
 1st Battalion, 387  
 141st NVA Regiment, 418–19, 419n, 423n  
 1st Battalion, 420  
 2d Battalion, 437  
 202d NVA Armored Regiment, 234, 275  
 203d NVA Armored Regiment, 234  
 3d Battalion, 253  
 246th (Independent) NVA Regiment, 408, 410  
 270th (Independent) NVA Regiment, 242, 385, 351, 395, 443  
 368B NVA Artillery Regiment, 91, 99, 144  
 368B Rocket Regiment, 338, 344, 373, 418  
 803d NVA Regiment, 32, 43, 128, 137, 213, 223, 232, 232n, 242, 370  
 1st Battalion, 32  
 3d Battalion, 32, 130, 133  
 812th NVA Regiment, 32, 118, 133–35, 351  
 4th Battalion, 371  
 K–4 Battalion, 136  
 K–6 Battalion, 136  
 NVA *Quyét Thàig* Artillery Regiment, 118  
 2d Sapper Battalion, 154  
 3d Sapper Battalion, 373n  
 6th NVA Independent Battalion, 32  
 10th NVA Sapper Battalion, 134  
 27th (Independent) NVA Battalion, 139, 385  
 166th NVA Battalion, 631n  
 190th NVA Battalion, 95, 97  
 311th NVA Battalion (*Quang Da*), 95  
 402d Sapper Battalion, 144, 348, 378  
 804th Main Force Battalion, 252  
 808th NVA Battalion, 73, 77, 351, 444  
 814th NVA Battalion, 371  
 818th Separate Battalion, 351  
 D–3 Sapper Battalion, 414  
 Hue City Sapper Battalion, 168  
 T–3 Sapper Battalion, 328  
 T–87 Sapper Battalion, 373n  
 T–89 Battalion, 373  
 H–2 Engineering Company, 154  
 Northern Bunker Complex, 433–34, 434p  
 Northern Sector Defense Command (NSDC), 89, 141, 146–47, 156n, 157, 159, 533  
 Northwest Monsoon Campaign Plan, 16  
 Norton Air Force Base, California, 574n  
 NROTC, 562  
 Nui Ba Lao, 401  
 Nui Dat Son, 423, 533n  
 Nui Ke Mountain, 412  
 Nui Loc Son, 228  
 Nui Tia Pong, 401, 403  
 Nung, 60n, 158
- 
- O**  
 O'Brien (DD 725), 641n  
 O'Brien, Capt Robert J., 642–44  
 O'Callaghan, Col Thomas P., 573n  
 O'Connor, Capt William J., 69, 256n, 260, 260n  
 O'Neil, Capt Richard A., 398  
 O'Neill, Maj John E., 409  
 Oak Hill (LSD 7), 638n  
 Oberforder, Don, 147  
 Office of Civil Operations, 600  
 Ogden (LPD 5), 638n  
 Okinawa, 3, 60, 83, 227, 237, 464p, 522–23, 557, 579, 631, 631n, 633–34, 634n  
 Okinawa (LPH 3), 639  
 Old French Fort, 59n, 60, 263, 286, 326  
 Olin, Maj Enos S., 639  
 Olson, BGen Harry C., 582, 583p, 594  
 On-The-Job Training, 561  
 Operations  
   Allen Brook, 251p, 252, 252n, 328, 328n, 329, 330p, 333–35, 335n, 335p, 338–43, 347, 373–74, 541n, 542, 551, 591  
   Ardmore, 62  
   Auburn, 91–92, 95, 97  
   Badger Catch, 116, 116n, 128, 129p, 130, 133p, 636  
   Badger Catch/Saline, 232n  
   Badger Tooth, 80, 82, 118, 631, 632p, 633, 633n, 635  
   Ballard, 251  
   Ballistic Armor, 635  
   Baxter Garden, 252  
   Bold Mariner, 639  
   Charlie, 324, 326  
   Charlton, 253  
   Checkers, 16–17, 20, 57, 68, 73, 83–84, 105, 109–110, 118, 126, 141, 166n, 169, 536–37, 652  
   Claxon, 87, 87p  
   Comanche Falls-Lam-Son, 261, 411  
   Concordia Square, 306  
   County Fair, 13, 425, 436, 596, 597n, 598p, 612, 630  
   Cove, 79  
   Crockett, 61  
   Cumberland, 107, 249  
   Daring Endeavor, 638–39  
   Dawson River, 455, 549  
   Delaware, 253–54, 291, 312, 371, 516, 540, 540n  
   Drumfire II, 320, 544, 544n  
   Durango City, 635  
   Eager Hunter, 638  
   Eager Yankee, 343, 636  
   El Paso, 67  
   Ford, 249  
   Fortress Attack, 127, 635, 635n  
   Fracture Jaw, 270  
   Fremont, 78  
   Garrard Bay, 638

- Golden Fleece, 596  
 Granite, 78–79, 80, 82  
 Green, 445  
 Headshed, 545  
 Henderson Hill, 423, 438  
 Hickory, 24, 357  
 Highrise, 545  
 Houston, 230, 248, 252, 347, 372, 414, 636  
 Hue City, 194, 210, 211, 213, 230, 248, 540, 640, 640n  
 Jasper Square, 250, 328  
 Jeb Stuart, 109, 119, 137n, 230, 249  
 Jeb Stuart III, 370  
 July Action, 364, 368  
 Kentucky, 18, 20, 37–38, 40, 46, 52, 56–57, 119n, 120, 127–28, 138, 232, 232n, 234–35, 241n, 242, 292, 307–308, 351, 357, 359, 364, 387, 389–90, 393–94, 396, 443, 446, 448, 449, 631  
 Kicker, 571, 578  
 Kingfisher, 38, 40  
 Lancaster, 18, 20, 37–38, 46, 52, 54, 57, 83, 118–19, 119n, 120, 127–28, 140, 232n, 242, 253, 389–90, 396  
 Lancaster I, 57  
 Lancaster II, 57, 83, 119, 126n, 232, 233p, 234, 242, 245, 293, 352, 357, 359, 363, 448, 636, 638  
 Mameluke Thrust, 252, 252n, 338, 338p, 339, 343, 343p, 345–47, 349, 352, 352n, 373–74, 381, 414, 423, 542, 551  
 Marshall Mountain, 445  
 Maui Peak, 419, 420p, 422, 422p, 423, 551  
 Meade River, 425, 427, 427n, 427p, 428–30, 430p, 431p, 434p, 436–38, 529, 638, 638n, 639  
 Medina, 73, 73n  
 Minefind, 74, 78  
 Mingo, 249  
 Mixmaster, 569n, 579  
 Muscatine, 228, 246  
 Nam Hoa I, 455  
 Napoleon, 18, 20, 37–38, 39p, 40, 113, 130, 232, 295  
 Napoleon/Saline, 232, 241n, 242–43, 243p, 244, 253, 292–93, 298, 304p, 306–307, 309, 351, 357, 362–63, 386, 390–91, 394–96, 445, 636  
 Napoleon/Saline II, 443, 446  
 Neosho, 78–79, 79p, 80, 82–83, 83n, 110  
 Neosho II, 109  
 Neutralize, 471, 545  
 Nevada Eagle, 371, 455  
 Niagara, 65, 108, 270, 270n, 271p, 471–72, 472p, 473–75, 477, 486–87, 490, 538, 538n  
 Niagara I, 65  
 Niagara II, 65, 474  
 No Name, 328, 328n  
 No Name No. 2, 252  
 Osceola, 18, 57, 73–74, 78, 83, 118, 631  
 Osceola I, 118  
 Osceola II, 118–19, 133, 135, 230  
 Pegasus, 241, 246, 249–50, 252–54, 281, 283, 284–85, 286p, 287, 289–90, 308, 312–13, 317–18, 326, 326n, 327n, 356, 503, 516, 540, 540n, 542, 589, 590p  
 Pocahontas Forest, 346  
 Prairie, 60  
 Proud Hunter, 638  
 Quick Track, 251  
 Rawlins Valley, 455  
 Recovery, 604–605, 605p, 606–607, 609, 630  
 Rice, 298n  
 Robin, 321, 321p  
 Robin North, 321–24, 355n, 356  
 Robin South, 321–24, 355n, 356  
 Rock, 248  
 Saline, 116, 130, 137, 232, 636  
 Scotland, 18, 57, 62, 283, 283n, 284, 311, 326n, 327n, 406, 540, 540n  
 Scotland II, 289, 291, 306, 312–13, 316–17, 319, 326n, 352, 354, 390, 396, 406, 409, 448, 450, 451p, 540n, 541, 541n  
 Sussex Bay, 381–82, 382p, 383–84  
 Swift Play, 342p, 343, 348, 636  
 Swift Pursuit, 638  
 Swift Saber, 636  
 Taylor Common, 437–39, 440p, 441p, 442, 442n, 551, 551p, 556  
 Thor, 360–62, 362p, 363, 545–47, 547n, 548, 563n, 641, 641n  
 Tran Hung Dao, 649  
 Valiant Hunt, 638p, 639  
 Virginia, 60  
 Wheeler/Wallowa, 87, 92, 99, 107, 228, 246  
 Woodpecker, 589, 591p  
 Worth, 247–48  
 York, 16, 107, 252  
 York I, 107  
 York II, 16, 107–108  
 York III, 16  
 Oppenheimer, Col Harold L., 622  
 Ord, Col James B., Jr., 437, 441p  
 Outposts  
     Alpha, 266, 266n  
     C–4, 387, 391, 395  
     Oceanview, 386, 391, 395, 405, 446  
 Overstreet, Capt Lee R., 285
- 
- P**  
 Padley, Col John J., 61  
 Palace of Perfect Peace, 195  
 Palatas, LtCol Michael V., 351, 357, 359  
 Palm, Edward E., 627  
 Palmer, LtGen Bruce, USA, 614, 510  
 Panyaninac, PFC G., 315  
 Paris Agreement, January 1973, 280n  
 Paris Peace Talks, 73, 373, 384, 387, 579, 593, 606  
 Parker, LtCol Eric B., 545; Col, 547n  
 Parker, LtCol Evan L., Jr., 41, 43, 74, 459n  
 Parks, Maj W. Hays, 615, 617; Col 615n  
 Parsons, LCpl Stephen R., 94  
 Patrick, LtCol George L., 636n  
 Patton, LCpl Jack L., 120  
 Payne, Maj James C., USA, 138  
 Peabody, Col. Clifford J., 613  
 Peard, Col Roger W., Jr., 517n, 522n, 524n  
 Pearson, MajGen Willard, USA, 111, 500  
 Pedersen, Col Poul F., 566n, 569n, 577n  
 Peers Commission, 615n  
 Peers, LtGen William R., USA, 614

- Pensacola, Florida, 570  
 People's Revolutionary Party, 10, 423  
 Perea, LtCol Horacio E., 588  
 Perfume River, 164, 166, 168, 173, 175–77, 178p, 179, 185, 191–92, 198, 200, 211, 211n, 216, 218p, 219, 230, 232n, 235, 582n, 583, 586–87, 640  
 Perrin, LtCol Jack W., 588  
 Perry, LtCol Victor A., 588–89  
 Personal Response Program, 599, 599n, 609, 616–17  
 Peterson, Michael E., 616n, 628–29  
 Phan Thiet, 640  
 Philippines, 463, 524, 631, 634, 634n, 638, 642, 645  
 Phillips, LCpl James L., 591p  
 Phillips, LCpl John L., 369p  
 Phillips, Col Rhys J., Jr., 227  
 Pho, Capt Hoang, 269  
 Phoenix (Phung Hoang) Program, 603, 603n, 630  
 Phong Dien City, 78  
 Phong Dien District, 78, 166  
 Phong Ni, 614n  
 Phu Bai, 16–18, 20, 47n, 51, 69, 73, 79–80, 83–84, 86, 88, 105, 105p, 106, 108, 110, 119, 127, 155, 166n, 169, 169n, 170–72, 172n, 175–76, 179, 188, 194, 197–99, 206, 211n, 216, 223, 227, 230, 235, 237, 238p, 245, 248–49, 252, 284, 312, 343, 346, 347, 372, 388, 391, 413–14, 458, 468–69, 487, 492–93, 496, 518, 520, 524, 535, 535n, 537, 540n, 542, 551, 553, 582, 583–84, 587–89, 594, 597, 612, 620–22, 626, 641, 652–53  
 Phu Bai Airfield, 106, 170, 637p  
 Phu Bai DASC, 468  
 Phu Bai Vital Area, 110  
 Phu Cam Canal, 164, 172, 177, 178p, 185, 191, 194, 211, 589  
 Phu Dong (2), 330–31  
 Phu Dong Armored Base, 647  
 Phu Loc, 6, 16, 79, 84, 86, 97, 101n, 110, 154–55, 166, 169, 171, 194, 197, 230, 252, 372, 388, 551, 582, 621–22, 636, 652  
 Phu Loc District, 80, 101–102, 105–106, 240, 248–49, 641n  
 Phu Loc Sector, 536  
 Phu Loc Town, 101–105, 110  
 Phu Tho, 139  
 Phu Thu District, 372, 412–13, 455  
 Phu Thu Peninsula, 249, 252  
 Phu Vang District, 412–13, 455  
 Phuoc Trach, 98  
 Phuoc Vinh, 412  
 Pierce, 1stLt Arthur A., 365, 387  
 Pipes, Capt Kenneth W., 72, 258, 260, 279, 282–83; LtCol, 64n, 260n, 280n  
 PK 17, 107  
 Platt, BGen Jonas M., 558–59  
 Pleiku, 149  
 Poilane, Felix, 287n  
 Poillon, Col Arthur J., 110, 192n  
 Poindexter, LtCol John E., 388–89  
 Political Action Teams, 600n  
 Polk, 1stLt Patrick D., 208  
 Pork Chop Hill, 287  
 Powell, Hospitalman Richard L., USN, 381  
 Powers, Lt Runas, Jr., USN, 598p  
 Practice Nine, 22–25 (*See* barrier)  
 Prados, John, 263, 263n, 283n  
 Prescott, 1stLt Alexander F., 296–97, 302  
 Prichard, Capt John L., 49, 49p, 50, 124  
 Princeton (LPH 5), 636n, 637p, 638n  
 Pritchett (DD 561), 640  
 Program 4, 571  
 Program 5, 571  
 Program 6, 577, 579  
 Project 100,000, 559–60  
 Project Sigma, 523  
 Project Takeoff, 603  
 Providence (CLG 6), 640, 641n  
 Provincial Reconnaissance Units, 603n  
 Psychological Operations, 608–609, 609p, 639  
 Psychological Warfare, 598, 610  
 Public Health Building (Hue), 180, 182  
 Puckett, L.D., 608  
 Pueblo (AGER 2), 225, 226n, 574, 57n  
 Puller, Lt Lewis B., Jr., 560  
 Purdum, LtCol Frederick K., 642
- 
- Q**  
 Qua Giang (2), 381  
 Quang Da Special Sector, 8  
 Quang Da Special Zone, 85, 87, 92  
 Quang Nam Province, 8, 16–17, 84, 87–88, 99, 101, 143, 149, 252–53, 328, 375, 419n, 422, 437, 439, 448, 536, 553, 601, 618  
 Quang Ngai, 8, 16, 85, 155n, 639  
 Quang Ngai City, 143, 155, 225, 228, 448  
 Quang Ngai Province, 16, 84, 142–43, 228, 254, 601, 614, 618  
 Quang Tin Province, 8, 16, 85, 88, 142–43, 338, 419n, 542, 553, 582n, 618  
 Quang Tri, 8, 10, 18–20, 25, 33, 37n, 38, 78n, 110, 172, 172n, 315n, 453, 485n, 527n, 530n, 589  
 Quang Tri Airfield, 73–74, 75p, 118–19, 135, 136n, 232, 289, 465n, 485, 526, 528, 529p  
 Quang Tri Ammunition Supply Point, 546  
 Quang Tri Base, 46, 57, 73, 75, 75p, 78, 79p, 83, 113, 118, 235, 237, 242, 245, 253, 291, 298n, 315n, 352–53, 362–64, 449, 467n, 528p, 533n, 582, 585, 589, 613, 638  
 Quang Tri City, 18–19, 32, 73, 76–78, 109, 118–19, 133–36, 136n, 137, 137n, 140, 155, 177, 193, 227, 230, 242, 263n, 264n, 298, 310, 326, 351, 370, 390, 396, 411, 412p, 443–45, 453, 463, 613, 625, 631, 653  
 Quang Tri City Citadel, 135  
 Quang Tri Pipeline, 593  
 Quang Tri Province, 14, 16, 18, 31–32, 36n, 58, 61, 64, 68, 73, 79, 83, 85, 102, 108–110, 116, 118, 135, 149, 227, 230–32, 235, 246, 250, 258, 263, 270, 273, 283, 287, 290–91, 298, 308, 315n, 317–18, 320, 338, 349, 351–54, 356, 364, 370, 385–88, 390–92, 392p, 395, 410, 412, 439, 443, 445, 450, 456, 490, 536, 541, 545, 548, 587, 594, 612–13, 613p, 618, 623, 623n, 631, 641, 652  
 Quang Tri River, 54  
 Quantico, Virginia, 289, 532, 563p, 569, 645  
 Que Chu, 193  
 Que Son, 16, 99, 158, 346  
 Que Son Mountains, 154, 329

Que Son Town, 87  
 Que Son Valley, 84, 87, 91, 99–101, 163, 228, 246, 652  
 Qui Nhon, 149, 240  
 Quick, LtCol Daniel J., 352, 636  
 Quilter, MajGen Charles J., 512, 512n, 513p 515–16, 522, 524, 524n, 526, 529, 530  
 Quinn, LtCol Francis X., 414–15

---

**R**

Ra Co Ap, 408  
 Racial Incidents, 566  
 Radar TPQ–10, 51, 115, 127, 469, 474n, 475n, 477, 483n, 496  
     Air Support Radar Team (ASRT), 272, 469, 478, 478n  
     Air Support Radar Team Bravo (ASRT–B), 477–78  
 Radcliffe, Capt Henry J.M., 82,  
 Radio  
     UHF, 469n  
     VHF, 469n  
 Ralph, Capt Thomas H., 334  
 Randall, Col Thomas L., 146–47  
 Rann, LtCol Louis A., 369, 396, 407  
 Rao Quan River Valley, 64, 69, 256, 407p, 408, 450  
 Rasmussen, BGen Henry A., USA, 584n  
 Rattan, Col Donald V., 119, 135  
 Ray, Capt Ronald D., 646p  
 Raymond, Capt John W., 63  
 Razorback, 399–400  
 Red Beach, 89, 147, 156, 159, 248, 584p  
 Reed, Col Edwin O., 460  
 Regal, Capt John E., 128, 130–31, 137–38  
*Repose* (AH 16), 587  
 Republic of Korea Marine Corps (ROKMC), 381  
     2d Korean Marine Brigade, 2, 84–85, 85p, 88, 90, 142, 149, 154, 158, 160, 163, 229, 426, 460, 516, 531n, 537, 582, 593, 640  
 Reserve Call-up, 572  
 Reserve Mobilization, 575  
 Reserves, 12n, 12, 227n  
 Reserves, Class III Category, 575  
 Resor, Secretary of the Army Stanley R., 361n  
 Rest and Recreation (R&R), 567, 569, 571–72, 577n  
 Revolutionary Development, 246, 607  
 Revolutionary Development Cadre, 86, 600, 600n, 603n  
 Revolutionary Development Ministry, 600, 600n  
 Revolutionary Development Program, 85, 91, 133, 142, 410, 443, 460, 599, 600n, 601, 608  
 Revolutionary Development Teams, 600, 600n, 601  
 Rexroad, LtCol Donald N., 335, 344  
 Rick, LtCol Robert F., 636  
 Ridgeway, Sgt Ronald L., 280n  
 Roa Quan River, 61n  
 Roach, 2dLt Terrence R., Jr., 277  
 Robb, Capt Charles S., 375p  
 Roberts, John R., 263n  
 Robertshaw, MajGen Louis B., 472, 512n  
 Robertson, MajGen Donn J., 25, 84, 88, 91, 95, 99p, 105, 141–42, 145–46, 150, 155, 158, 160, 161–63, 221, 249, 251p, 328–29, 338, 344, 374, 565, 610, 634  
 Robertson, LtCol John W.P., 431, 433, 435–36  
 Robichaud, Col Clifford J., Jr., 253, 291, 293p  
 Rock Quarry (Khe Sanh), 60, 61n, 259p, 265, 267p, 285  
 Rocket Belt, 158, 229, 533  
 Rockey, LtCol William K., 92, 94, 95n, 97, 142, 148, 150, 152, 160  
 Rockpile, 18, 26, 53p, 54–55, 113, 116, 119, 127, 140, 293n, 364, 368, 370, 397, 399–401, 404–405, 477  
 Rodney, LtCol Glenn W., 645, 649  
 Rogers, MGySgt James W., 301n, 302  
 Rolling Thunder, 5, 459n  
 Romine, LtCol Richard E., 631  
 Roosevelt, President Franklin D., 560n  
 Rose, Col Maurice, 566n, 580  
 Rosson, LtGen William B., USA, 238–39, 239n, 239p, 240, 240n, 241, 241n, 253, 283–84, 287, 299, 306, 307p, 308n, 312, 312n, 324n, 352–53, 356, 361n, 391, 470n, 503, 503n, 504p, 540, 641  
 Rostow, Walt, W., 65p  
 Roth, Capt Ronald K., 640  
 Route 1, 18, 23–24, 40, 75–76, 78, 78n, 79p, 80, 82, 92, 100–101, 101n, 102–103, 105, 107–108, 110, 118, 133, 136, 140, 142, 145, 149, 149n, 150, 153–55, 160, 162, 168, 171, 185, 193, 216, 230–31, 244–45, 249, 252, 291–93, 293n, 295, 297–98, 301, 306, 312, 324, 351, 376–79, 381, 413–14, 425, 427n, 445, 448, 467n, 583, 585, 589, 592–93, 631  
 Route 1A, 35  
 Route 4, 149, 158–59, 415, 419–22, 426, 429, 432  
 Route 9, 18–19, 24, 28, 36n, 40, 46, 52, 53p, 54–56, 58, 59p, 61, 61n, 67, 69, 113, 119–20, 120n, 122, 123p, 125p, 126, 126n, 133, 138, 214, 232, 241, 245–46, 256, 268, 269n, 273, 275, 275p, 281, 283–86, 286p, 287–89, 291–92, 316–17, 317p, 318–21, 323, 326, 351, 353–57, 364, 368, 386, 396–97, 405, 407, 407p, 408–409, 448, 450, 455, 474n, 478, 546, 589, 590p, 592, 594p, 652–53  
 Route 13, 11  
 Route 88, 292  
 Route 101, 35  
 Route 102, 35  
 Route 537, 92, 331, 340  
 Route 540, 422  
 Route 547, 223, 249, 371, 412  
 Route 547A, 372, 412  
 Route 554, 81–82  
 Route 558, 396  
 Route 561, 24, 28, 40, 44, 46, 127, 244n, 351, 393  
 Route 566, 28–29  
 Route 604, 76  
 Route 605, 40  
 Route 1022, 404  
 Route Package 1, 3, 464  
 Route Package 4, 464  
 Rudd, 1stLt Tyrus F., 405  
 Rung Sat, 645  
 Rural Reconstruction, 600n

---

**S**

17th Parallel, 6, 11  
 Sa Huyen, 84, 586  
 Sadowski, Col Joseph L., 524n  
 Saigon, 4, 11, 13, 107, 133, 158, 164, 194–95, 197, 199, 206, 227, 238, 310, 373, 467, 467n, 474, 491–92, 493n, 498n,

- 503–505, 509–11, 516, 541, 583, 583n, 600, 603, 607, 614, 625n, 639–42, 644–45, 646p, 647, 648p, 649, 650p, 651p
- Saipan, 20
- Salvati, Maj Ralph J., 183
- San Diego, CA, 227
- Sanctuary* (AH 17), 587
- Sandino, 596n
- Sang, BGen Kim Yun, 84
- Sante Fe Trail, 35, 255, 255n
- Sao River, 193
- Saulsbury, 1stLt Jerry N., 258–59
- Savannah, Georgia, 524n
- Schaeffer, Capt Jack D., 365
- Scheib, Capt Thomas, A., 75
- Scheidel, PFC Robert L., 553p
- Schick, Col Edwin S., Jr., 34n, 535, 535n, 538n, 540n, 541n, 549n
- Schlarp, LtCol Jack E., 517n, 521n, 639n
- Schlicht, John, 475n
- Schmidt, Col Maynard W., 631, 634n
- Schneider, 1stLt Peter N., 445
- Schunck, Cpl Henry M., 542–43
- Schwenk, Col Adolph G., 227, 333–35, 573, 573n; LtGen, 574
- Scoppa, LtCol Joseph, Jr., 549–51
- Scout Dogs, 441p, 442
- Seabees, 18, 28–29, 31, 46–47, 54, 60–62, 62n, 64n, 105, 230, 246, 324, 540, 588–89, 591, 607
- Search and Destroy Strategy, 600, 607
- Seavy-Cioffi, Larry J., 282, 282n
- Selective Service System, 559, 560, 560n, 574, 580
- Draft Calls, U.S., 560n, 580
- Seminole* (AKA 104), 638n
- Sensors, 266n, 269, 269n, 270–71, 281, 444, 444n, 471, 471n, 538, 589
- Seoul, Korea, 216n
- Sexton, Col Marrin J., 409, 450
- Seymoe, LtCol Joseph, USA, 263
- Seymour, LtCol Rufus A., 348
- Shaeffer, Capt Jack D., 398
- Shafer, Capt Francis L., Jr., 81
- Shanley, 1stLt Donald E. R., 272
- Sharp, Adm Ulysses S. Grant, USN, 3, 3n, 19, 21, 107–110, 236, 255, 466, 473–74, 486–87, 490, 491p, 492, 495, 504–507, 509, 511–13, 583, 635, 635n
- Shauer, LtCol Walter H., 483n, 485n, 517n, 521n, 526n, 529n, 636n
- Shaw, Capt James L., 448
- Ship and Boat types
- LCM (landing craft mechanized)(Mike Boat), 3, 6, 8, 113p, 116, 127–28, 19 218p, 296, 300, 304p, 586–87
- LCU (landing craft, utility), 38, 106, 113p, 116, 127, 198, 203, 216, 230, 231p, 22n, 294, 384n, 390, 583, 586–87
- LST (landing ship, tank), 37p, 38, 390
- River Patrol Boats (PBS) (Swift boat), 200–201, 232, 587
- Sienko, Col Walter, 530n
- Signal Hill, 454
- Silva, Capt Christopher J., USA, 543
- Simmons, BGen Edwin H., 20
- Simms, HM3 Alan B., 140
- Simpson, Capt Jerry I., 645, 649; LtCol 649n
- Simpson, MajGen Ormond R., 408p, 437n, 439p
- Single Manager, 240n, 298n, 473n, 486–87, 488p, 489, 491, 491p, 492–97, 497n, 498, 498n, 500, 500n, 501–506, 506n, 507–508, 509p, 510, 510p, 511–13, 513p, 514–16, 608, 635, 653–54
- Single Manager Directive, 492, 495
- Single Manager Honolulu Conference, 506
- Sisley, Maj Frederick E., 404, 410, 453, 455
- Sivak, Cpl David M., 345, 345p, 346
- Skipper, Maj Kenneth J., 379
- SLAM (seek, locate, annihilate, and monitor), 471
- Small Wars Manual*, 616n
- Smith, SgrMaj Agrippa W., 288p
- Smith, Col Franklin L., 139, 149, 154, 162–63, 238, 240, 636, 636n
- Smith, LtCol George W., 453
- Smith, Capt Gerald W., USN, 587
- Smith, 1stLt Ray L., 180, 211n
- Smith, Col Richard B., 40–41, 46–47, 48p, 50, 54, 126, 138, 138n, 139, 238, 308–309, 351, 357, 363, 455, 623, 623n
- Snead, Capt Paul L., 289
- Snyder, LtCol William P., USA, 304
- Solis, LtCol Gary D., 615, 615n
- Som Soi, 305
- Son Phan, 451
- Song Ngan Valley, 453
- Soto, Sgr Rudy A., 642–44
- Sound-ranging base, 547, 547n
- Sousa, Capt Richard G., 51
- South China Sea, 88, 92, 130, 359, 375, 468, 593
- South Vietnamese Armed Forces, 5, 197
- Air Force 192, 416, 458
- Armed Propaganda Teams, 598, 603n
- Capital Military Command, 647, 649
- General Reserve, 107, 465, 645, 651
- Army of the Republic of Vietnam Commands and Units
- 1st ARVN Division, 8–9, 17–18, 31, 40, 85, 106, 116, 164, 167–68, 172–73, 175–76, 192, 197, 199, 204–205, 206n, 213, 223, 249, 411, 639–40, 649
- Headquarters Company, 164
- Reconnaissance Company, 164, 167, 206
- 2d ARVN Division, 8, 85, 155, 228, 239p, 639
- 1st Ranger Group, 438
- 1st ARVN Airborne Task Force, 168, 192
- 7th Battalion, 168
- 1st ARVN Cavalry Regiment, 411
- 1st ARVN Regiment, 133, 135, 137, 177, 192, 370, 371, 412, 444–45, 449
- 1st Battalion, 133
- 2d Battalion, 133, 445
- 3d Battalion, 133
- 2d ARVN Regiment, 20, 26, 28–29, 38, 115, 128, 244, 246, 253, 291–95, 298, 301, 304–305, 309, 361, 364, 366, 387, 390, 392–95, 404, 443, 446, 448–49, 612
- 1st Battalion, 292, 304, 365, 395
- 2d Battalion, 40, 392, 395, 448
- 3d Battalion, 365, 393, 409–410, 449, 453
- 4th Battalion, 176, 192, 292, 306, 409, 410
- 5th Battalion, 448
- 3d ARVN Infantry Regiment, 106, 168, 192, 195, 199n, 204, 204n, 206, 210, 370, 410–11, 455
- 1st Battalion, 168, 176, 192, 204

- 212th Company, 209p  
 2d Battalion, 168, 176, 210  
 3d Battalion, 168, 176  
 4th Battalion, 168  
 4th ARVN Regiment  
 2d Battalion, 192, 199n  
 4th ARVN Cavalry, 146  
 2d Troop, 435–36  
 6th ARVN Regiment, 155  
 2d Battalion, 250  
 7th ARVN Armored Cavalry, 168, 171, 173,  
 1st Squadron, 393  
 3d Troop, 168  
 11th ARVN Armored Cavalry, 387, 394–95  
 51st ARVN Regiment, 8, 85, 142–43, 149, 154, 158, 160,  
 336, 415, 430, 431p  
 1st Battalion, 160, 381, 419n  
 2d Battalion, 160, 419n  
 3d Battalion, 150  
 4th Battalion, 160  
 54th ARVN Regiment, 455  
 2d Airborne Battalion, 176  
 2d ARVN Airborne Battalion, 168  
 5th ARVN Ranger Battalion, 154  
 8th ARVN Airborne Battalion  
 84th Company, 285  
 9th ARVN Airborne Battalion, 133  
 21st ARVN Ranger Battalion, 381  
 37th ARVN Ranger Battalion, 269–70, 281, 285, 381  
 102d ARVN Engineer Battalion, 149  
 1st Ordnance Company, 167  
 101st ARVN Engineering Company, 211  
 Black Panther Company, 176, 192, 195, 195, 199, 210  
 National Police, 86, 86n, 143, 146, 153, 357, 373, 395,  
 423, 603n, 648p  
 Popular Forces (PF), 7, 46, 74, 85, 85p, 98, 104, 146, 149–50,  
 156–57, 357, 371–72, 380, 405, 445–46, 448, 449, 600,  
 600n, 607, 618, 618p, 619–20, 622, 626p, 627–28, 629n  
 15th Popular Forces Platoon, 149  
 Regional Forces (RF), 7, 86p, 133, 146, 167, 357, 371, 372,  
 405, 411, 445–46, 446p, 448–49, 455, 600, 600n, 601,  
 607, 612–13, 613p, 622, 629n  
 59th Regional Force Battalion, 85  
 111th Regional Force Company, 381  
 195th Regional Force Company, 264  
 220th Regional Forces Company, 447p, 612  
 256th Regional Forces Company, 263  
 708 Regional Forces Company, 149  
 915th Regional Force Company, 263, 265  
 South Vietnamese Marine Corps, 204, 210, 215p, 232n,  
 645, 647, 651n  
 1st Battalion  
 Vietnamese Marine Corps, 214p, 646p, 648–49  
 4th Company, 204  
 2d Battalion  
 Vietnamese Marine Corps, 649n  
 3d Battalion  
 Vietnamese Marine Corps, 647  
 4th Battalion  
 Vietnamese Marine Corps, 209p, 210, 646p, 647–49, 649n  
 5th Battalion  
 Task Force Alpha, 194–95, 197, 204–205, 206n, 213,  
 214p, 216, 223, 645, 646p, 647, 650, 651p  
 Task Force Bravo, 645, 647–48  
 Vietnamese Marine Corps Division, 651  
 Vietnamese Marine Brigade, 651  
 South Vietnamese Navy  
 Coastal Patrol Force, 115  
 South Vietnamese Self Defense Units, 605–607, 630  
 Southeast Asia, 557, 570, 579, 581  
 Southeast Asia Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
 for System Analysis, 628  
 Southeast Asia Orientation Training, 561  
 Southern Sector Defense Command (SSDC), 89, 90n, 98, 141,  
 145, 15  
 Spangler, 1stLt William J., 355  
 Spaniel, PFC Richard C., 93p  
 Spark, Col Michael M., 439, 441p, 448  
 Spark, LtCol William F., 403–405, 639  
*Spice*, 617  
 Spreading Oil Spot Strategy, 596  
 St Joan of Arc Church (Hue), 182p  
*St. Paul* (CA 73), 641n  
 Stacy, 1stLt Stephen E., 398  
 Stahl, Sgt Mykle E., 259, 259n  
 Stalingrad, 216n  
 Stamper, 1stLt Thomas B., 263, 263n  
 Starbird, LtGen Alfred, USA, 21, 23, 28; Gen 22–23  
 Starlight Scope, 44  
 State Department, U.S., 5n, 642  
 Steel Tiger/Tiger Hound, 3  
 Steele, Maj David L., 50  
 Steen, Capt Kent O.W., 477, 477n; Col 256n  
 Steinberg, LtCol Melvin J., 631  
 Stemple, LtCol James W., 347–48, 383, 384n, 419, 419n, 421,  
 423n, 432–33, 438–39, 441p, 442, 442n, 554n, 559n  
 Stent, Maj Howard N., 59  
 Stewart, Maj Billy F., 545  
 Stilwell, MajGen Richard G., USA, 361, 361p, 364, 387–388,  
 388n, 411, 448, 546, 548, 586n, 625  
 Stinemetz, LtCol Broman C., 144, 552n, 554n  
 Stringray, 54, 54n, 55, 118, 144, 250, 251, 328, 339, 347, 537,  
 542, 552, 552n, 553p, 554–55  
 Stockman, Col James R., 20–21  
 “Street Without Joy,” 78, 78n, 80, 164, 631, 633  
 Strongpoint Obstacle System (SPOS), 11, 19–20, 22, 24–25,  
 27, 29, 241, 255, 652 (See also Barrier)  
 Struggle Movement, 7, 164, 647  
 Stuart, Col Vaughn R., 20n, 136n, 311n, 353n, 365, 366n  
 Stubbe, LCdr Ray W., USN, Chaplain Corps, 58n, 59n, 61n,  
 65, 263, 263n, 276n, 283n, 327n, 486n  
 Studt, LtCol John C., 287–89, 339, 339n, 352n; Col 14n, 256n  
 Subic Bay Naval Base, 524, 634, 634n, 636, 638  
 Sunder, LtCol Charles H., USA, 585n  
 Suoi Tien Hien Valley, 400–401  
 Super Gaggle, 483, 483n, 485, 485n  
 Sweet, LtCol Richard S., USA, 193–94
- 
- T**  
 Ta Bat, 412  
 Tach Han River, 76  
 Tactical Data Communication Center (TDCC), 468

- Tai Nu, 361  
 Tam Ky, 149, 155, 250, 463  
 Tan Mon, 395  
 Tan My, 14, 232n, 586–87, 593  
 Tan My Causeway, 593  
 Tan Son Nhut Airbase, 474, 476, 492, 647–49  
 Tao Quan River, 58  
 Taon, Col Nguyen Van, 85  
 Tarawa, 20  
 TAT-101 Turret 521, 512n  
 Tay Loc, 195  
 Tay Loc Airfield, 164, 166–67, 176, 192  
 Tay Ninh, 411  
 Taylor, 2dLt Bayard V., 302  
 Taylor, Gen Maxwell, USA, 21  
 Taylor, SSgt Karl G., 435  
 Tchepone River, 58  
 Temporary Commissions, 562  
 Terry, LCpl A.J., 417p  
 Tet, 16, 108, 111n, 126, 133, 137–38, 140–42, 144–45, 145n, 155, 163, 164, 166, 166n, 169, 214, 216, 221, 225, 225n, 230–31, 237, 241, 250, 258, 270, 289, 310, 311n, 336, 408, 425n, 455, 465, 489, 524n, 537, 541–42, 572, 574, 574n, 575, 580, 585–87, 589, 592, 604, 606–12, 621, 621n, 621p, 627–28, 630, 635n, 640, 642, 644, 647, 648p, 650p, 653–54, 467n  
 Thach Han River, 74–75, 75p, 77, 119  
 Thailand, 3, 4, 65, 271p, 471, 567  
 Tan Son Nhut, 649n  
 Thang, Gen Nguyen Duc, 600n  
 Thanh Quit, 86p, 88, 142, 614n, 621  
 Thanh Quit Bridge, 160  
 Thanh Quit River, 90, 141, 149n, 153, 160, 161p  
 Thayer, Thomas, 603  
*The Betrayal*, 619n  
 Thi, LtGen Nguyen Chanh, 647; Gen, 7  
 Thieu, President Nguyen Van, 6p, 7, 19, 110, 373, 401, 604, 606, 651  
 Third Lieutenant Nhut, 204  
 Third Offensive, 385, 393, 414, 425n  
 Tho Thenon, 346  
 Thom Tham Khe, 80, 80n, 631, 631n  
 Thomas, 2dLt Michael H., 70–71  
 Thomas, Capt Raymond A., 131  
 Thomas, GySgt Frank A., 190  
 Thomas, LCpl John W., 376  
*Thomaston* (LSD 28), 636  
 Thompson, Dr. Wayne, 3n  
 Thompson, Maj Robert H., 197, 197n, 198–99, 201–203, 206–208, 216; LtCol 199n, 200, 347  
 Thon Duc Kinh, 357, 359  
 Thon Mai Dang, 445  
 Thon Mu Kham Valley, 372  
 Thon My Chanh, 412, 445  
 Thon My Loc, 363  
 Thon My Thuy, 585  
 Thon Nai Beiu, 74  
 Thon Nghia An, 448  
 Thon Nong (8), 612  
 Thon Son Lam, 54, 119, 127, 352, 364, 370, 396–99, 448, 544  
 Thon Thanh Luong, 448  
 Thon Thuong Xa, 445, 448  
 Thon Tra Loc, 445  
 Thon Vinh Dai, 448  
 Thong Nghia, 302  
 Thong Thuong Xa, 136  
 Thong, Maj Hoang, 197  
 Thu Bon River, 88, 90, 92, 97, 144, 248, 250–51, 328, 330, 336, 340, 343–44, 346, 414, 418–19, 437, 553, 554n  
 Thu Bon Valley, 346  
 Thu, Col Vo, ARVN, 87  
 Thua Thien Province, 8, 10, 14, 16–17, 18–19, 20, 32, 73, 78, 80, 83–84, 101–102, 105–110, 119, 127n, 155, 164, 175–76, 214, 221, 227–28, 230, 239–40, 242, 246, 343, 371–72, 388, 392, 410, 412–13, 413, 445, 455–56, 463, 490, 536, 582, 607, 612, 618, 636, 641, 641n, 652  
 Thua Thien Provincial Headquarters, 188, 190, 190n  
 Thuc, Col Truong Tan, 85  
 Thuong Do, 294, 302–303, 305  
 Thuong Duc, 338, 338p, 339, 345–46, 375, 420p, 554n  
 Thuong Duc Special Forces Camp, 158, 418–22, 423n, 542  
 Thuong Nghia, 309  
 Thuong Phuoc, 73–74, 76  
 Thuong Xa Village, 453  
*Ticonderoga* (CVA 14), 641n  
 Tien Phouc, 250  
 Tiensha Peninsula, 89, 89p, 144–47, 155, 157, 460, 467, 471p  
 Tiger Tooth Mountain, 60, 60n  
 Time Magazine, 206n  
 Tinh Yen River, 343, 381  
 Toan, Col Quang, 239  
 Todd, Capt Gary E., 323; Maj, 14, 17n, 32n, 34n, 50n, 256n, 266, 276, 293n, 326n, 396–97, 397n, 398  
 Tolpingrud, 1stLt Kenneth, 366p  
 Tolson, MajGen John J., USA, 107, 109, 118, 177, 192–93, 205, 207, 216, 254, 284, 286, 287n, 370, 487–88  
 Tompkins, MajGen Rathvon McC, 13–14, 18, 20, 20n, 21, 21n, 21p, 31, 38, 64, 68–69, 73, 80, 83, 116, 120, 124, 126–28, 130–31, 140, 231, 232, 236p, 237–38, 246, 253n, 269, 271p, 275, 283, 291–92, 298–99, 306–307, 307p, 308, 310, 311n, 313–15, 315n, 316, 316n, 359, 437n, 549n, 614, 614n, 617, 634  
 Tonc, Lt La Thanh, 72, 258, 258n, 260  
 Toner, LtCol Edward R., 37–38, 38n, 113, 115, 130, 232  
 Tonkin, 65n  
 Tope, Col Lyle V., 458  
 Tra Vinh, 640  
 Transportation Control Center, 583n  
 Treado, LtCol Marshall J., 467  
 Treasury Building (Hue), 182  
 Tri Buu, 133, 135, 137  
 Trieu Phong, 370, 444  
 Trinh Minh The Bridge, 373  
 Trinh, Nguyen Duy, 254  
*Tripoli* (LPH 10), 519p, 636n, 637p, 638n  
 Tropical Storm Elaine, 422  
 Truc Kinh, 300, 305–306, 309  
 Trundy, LtCol Richard T., 636n  
 Truong River Bridge, 101–102, 102n, 169–71, 171n, 249, 250, 607  
 Truong Son River, 144, 388  
 Truong, BGen Ngo Quang, ARVN, 106, 164, 107, 167–68, 171, 192, 195, 197–99, 204, 204n, 207, 216, 223, 361p, 649

Tu Cau Bridge, 414  
 Tu Do Soccer Stadium, 216  
 Tully, LCpl Lester A., 174  
 Tuong Van Tuong, 40  
*Turner Joy* (DD 95), 641n  
 Tuy Loan River, 90, 148, 153, 158–59  
 Twining, LtCol David S., 467, 468n, 469, 474n, 478n, 489n;  
 Col, 517n  
 Twohey, LtCol Richard B., 397–99, 401, 404–405, 448  
 Typhoon Bess, 384, 391–92, 401, 414, 414n, 593

---

**U**

U.S. Consulate, Saigon, 643  
 U.S. Embassy Chancery, 642, 644  
 U.S. Embassy, Saigon, 600, 642–44  
 Udorn, Thailand, 468  
 Underdue, PFC James S., 81  
 United Press, 206n, 248

---

**V**

*Valley Forge* (LPH 8), 631, 631n, 636, 636n  
 Van Ryzin, MajGen William J., 238, 307, 308n, 614n, 622,  
 625n  
 Van Stockum, BGen Ronald R., 567–68  
 Van Winkle, LtCol Archie, 321, 321p  
 Vancouver (LPD 2), 227, 573, 636n  
 van den Berg, LtCol Oliver W., 86, 101, 101n, 104, 104n  
 Vandier, Lt William L., USN, 640  
 Vargas, Capt Manuel S., 297, 299–303; Maj, 297n  
 Vargas, Maj Jay R., 297n  
 Vaught, LtCol James B., USA, 193–94  
 Vehicles  
   Amphibian Tractors, 303, 383, 424  
   Armored Personnel Carrier, 133, 146, 176, 303, 378, 390,  
   394, 435, 436, 436n  
   LVT (landing vehicle, tracked), 153, 157, 159, 232n, 242,  
   242n, 243, 296, 387, 395, 633n  
   LVTE (landing vehicle, tracked engineer), 38, 242  
   LVTH (landing vehicle, tracked howitzer), 38, 40, 131, 160,  
   242, 535, 537  
   LVTP (landing vehicle, tracked personnel), 296n, 297  
   LVTR (landing vehicle, tracked retriever), 38  
   M42 Dusters, 54–55, 118–19, 138–39, 171, 171n, 291, 407  
   M48 Tank, 54–55, 98–99, 118–19, 138–39, 173, 173p,  
   175, 184p, 189, 198p, 202, 208, 234p, 293p, 294, 296,  
   300, 317p, 407, 421, 544n, 590p  
   M67A2 Tank, Flame, 54, 246p  
   M103 Bulldozer, 591p  
   Mechanical Mule, 152, 182n, 219  
   Ontos, 103, 127, 130, 177, 186, 187p, 191, 201–202,  
   210n, 211, 292, 407, 633n  
   Patrol Air Cushioned Vehicles (PACV), 232n, 587  
   PT–76 Tanks, 234, 253, 275, 347  
*Vernon County* (LST 1161), 631n  
 Veth, RAdm Kenneth L., USN, 5, 239, 587  
 Vien Dien River, 150  
 Vien, Gen Cao Van, ARVN, 7–8, 110, 375p, 649  
 Viet Cong  
   *National Liberation Front*, 10, 373, 190  
   Presidium of the Central Committee, 144  
 Viet Cong (VC) Self-Defense Forces, 91

**Viet Cong Units**

*1st VC Regiment*, 100, 144, 159, 163  
*401st VC Regiment*, 143, 155  
*25th VC Battalion*, 91  
*70th VC Battalion*, 155  
*80th VC Battalion*, 101  
*802d VC Battalion*, 101  
*804th VC Battalion*, 249  
*808th VC Battalion*, 411  
*814th VC Battalion*, 135  
*840th VC Battalion*, 640  
*C–10 Battalion*, 642  
*C–130th VC Battalion*, 153  
*K–2 VC Battalion*, 250  
*K–4B VC Battalion*, 101, 105  
*R–20 or Doc Lap VC Battalion*, 91, 97, 143, 144, 146,  
 149–50, 153, 160, 328, 348, 373, 373n, 377, 426  
*V–7 VC Battalion*, 373n  
*V–25th VC Battalion*, 97, 146, 144, 149, 153, 160, 328,  
 373, 373n, 381  
*V–51 Battalion*, 363  
*C–23 Reconnaissance Company*, 373  
*C–59 Local Force Company*, 363, 444  
*Cam Lo Local Force Company*, 139  
*H–99 Local Force Company*, 444  
*Q–15th VC Local Force Company*, 153  
*Q–16th VC Local Force Company*, 153  
*Q–55th VC Local Force Company*, 157  
*Q–91 Company*, 376, 424  
*Q–92 Sapper Company (Quang Da Special Zone) 2d District*, 377  
*Reconnaissance Team X 2/89*, 373  
 Viet Minh, 6, 65n, 78, 542  
 Vietnamese National Railroad System (VNRS), 92, 607  
 Vines, Sgt H.D., 430p  
 Vinh Dien Bridge, 418, 424  
 Vinh Dien River, 88, 153, 163, 414, 425  
 Vinh Linh District, 32  
 Vinh Loc District, 372, 412–13  
 Vu Gia River, 248, 338, 338p, 339, 346, 418, 421, 421n, 422,  
 554, 554n  
 Vu Gia River Valley, 158, 542  
 Vung Tau, 647

---

**W**

Walker, Maj Jack E., USA, 219  
 Wall, Gibert, 280  
 Walt, LtGen Lewis W., 3, 13–14, 15p, 23–24, 501p, 503,  
 596n, 597n, 598, 608, 616n, 617, 619, 619n, 625  
 Ward, Capt Alexander K., 245  
 Ward, Capt Joel D., 400  
 Warkentin, Lt(j.g.) Marvin L., USN, 640–41  
 Warren, Maj George F., 302–303; Col 634n  
*Washburn* (AKA 108), 227, 573, 636n  
*Washington Post*, 147, 164n, 177, 190n, 194, 206, 216n, 223, 256  
*Washington Star*, 95n  
 Washington, D.C., 3, 5n, 12, 12n, 13, 15–16, 20, 23, 28, 66,  
 95n, 225, 227, 254, 275n, 308, 475, 486, 489, 491,  
 494–95, 500, 504, 508, 509, 512–13, 519, 523, 526,  
 528, 530, 601, 653  
 “Washout,” the, 44, 48  
 Watson, LtCol LeRoy E., 348, 415, 417

## Weapons and Ordnance

- Antiarmor Weapon, Light (LAAW) M72, 180, 180n, 182p, 188n, 261, 261n, 299p, 301, 389, 409
- Bomb, 750-pound, 433
- Bomb, Daisy Cutter, 396, 397n
- Bomb, Fuel-Air Explosive, 421
- Cannon, 20mm, 296, 485, 521
- Carbine, M1, 99p
- Charge, C-4, 61, 180
- Gas, CS, 183, 183n, 184p, 189, 194, 202-203, 211n, 260, 272, 326, 349, 377, 377n, 452, 485
- Grenade, Rocket-Propelled, 52, 55, 97-98, 120, 122, 127-28, 131, 138, 149, 153, 159-60, 186, 198, 202, 242, 242n, 263, 285, 294, 294, 297, 303, 318-19, 323, 344, 347, 376-77, 389, 391, 393-94, 408, 416
- Gun, Gatling, 154, 375
- Gun, 5-inch, 200, 204, 641
- Gun, 6-inch, 641
- Gun, 8-inch, 147, 200, 362, 393, 409
- Gun, 16-inch, 393, 394p, 435, 641
- Gun, 90mm, 98-99, 175, 175p, 202, 210, 335, 361, 379, 389, 393-94
- Gun, 130mm, 33-34, 115, 137, 268n, 319-20, 322, 401, 537
- Gun, 175mm, 61, 66, 66p, 107, 142, 270, 281, 320, 409, 437, 477, 477n, 535, 536p, 537-38, 544, 546, 551, 553
- Gun, Antiaircraft, 37mm, 478
- Gun, Antiaircraft, 40mm, 54, 118, 138, 171n, 253n
- Guns, Light Field, 85mm, 361
- Howitzer, 8-inch, 186, 200, 207n, 253, 320, 405, 421, 433, 437, 534p, 544, 544n, 551
- Howitzer, 85mm, 405
- Howitzer, 105mm, 33-34, 38, 40, 54, 98-99, 101, 115, 118, 131, 160, 186n, 189, 194, 210n, 256n, 258n, 287, 355, 535, 551p
- Howitzer, 122mm, 537
- Howitzer, 152mm, 33, 126-27, 405, 537
- Howitzer, 155mm, 50, 54-55, 118, 147, 186n, 194, 200, 204, 205n, 409, 437, 442n, 524, 535, 537, 538n, 538p, 540n, 544n, 549n, 550, 550p, 551
- Howitzer, 155mm (Towed), 549, 549n
- Howitzer, Pack, 75mm, 366, 366n, 367p, 533n
- Howtar, 107mm, 533n
- Knife, K-Bar, 345p, 346
- Launchers (E-8), CS, 183, 189, 203
- Launcher, Grenade (M79), 50-51, 129p, 176, 200p, 430p
- Launcher, Rocket, 122mm, 87n, 87p, 100, 535n
- Machine Gun, .30-caliber, 94, 138, 296, 446
- Machine Gun, .50-caliber, 48, 76, 98, 119-20, 131, 169, 171, 171n, 177, 200, 210, 253n, 259, 296, 315n, 319, 322, 368, 376, 395, 446, 521, 523n, 552
- Machine Gun, 7.62mm, 98, 521n, 523n
- Machine Gun, M60, 51, 70, 100, 138, 179p, 185-86, 203p, 218p, 301n, 366p, 376, 410, 521, 531, 552
- Mines, Claymore, 81
- Miniguns, Vulcan, 533n
- Missile, (Homing All the Way Killer) HAWK, 147, 414, 467, 467n, 468, 470p, 548
- Missiles (SAMs), 34, 127
- Mortar, 4.2-inch, 38, 98, 142, 194, 200, 202, 389, 477, 533, 533n, 535, 538n, 540n, 542, 549
- Mortar, 60mm, 33, 44, 49, 51, 76, 118, 127, 129p, 159, 180, 205, 245, 247, 270, 318, 344, 389, 394-95, 400-401, 408, 424, 448, 552
- Mortar, 81mm, 33, 48, 52, 55, 98-99, 103, 146, 152, 183p, 189, 259, 280, 296, 363, 369, 383, 403, 409, 430p, 448, 543
- Mortar, 82mm, 49, 104, 118, 126, 137, 146-47, 249, 256, 320, 322, 362, 365, 389-90, 395, 399-401, 403, 408, 410, 421, 424
- Mortar, 120mm, 90
- Munitions Antipersonnel, Beehive, 424, 424n
- Munitions, Controlled Fragmentation (Firecracker), 275, 275n, 480, 480p, 481, 538n, 542
- Pistol, .38-caliber, 643
- Pistol, Service, .45-caliber, 198, 296
- Radar, counter mortar, 547
- Rifle, Browning Automatic, 104, 180
- Rifle, Assault (AK-47), 50, 55, 75-76, 82, 124, 154, 169, 171, 193, 199, 259, 300, 303, 399
- Rifle, M1, 168, 168n, 180, 189
- Rifle, M14, 409p, 582
- Rifle, M16, 14, 53, 76, 82, 85p, 115, 138, 168n, 180p, 182, 202, 218p, 244, 345, 380p, 409p, 501, 582, 593, 607, 643
- Rifle, Recoilless, 57mm, 176, 212, 424
- Rifle, Recoilless, 75mm, 178, 348, 408
- Rifle, Recoilless, 106mm, 48, 98, 130, 141, 152, 177, 182, 182n, 182p, 183, 183p, 186, 187p, 188-89, 203, 268, 275, 278, 280, 287, 289, 296, 322, 342n, 403, 448
- Rifle, SKS, 189
- Rifle, Spotting Scope, M49, 155
- Rocket, 3.5-inch, 182, 185, 188-89, 188n, 422p, 233p, 435
- Rocket, 122mm, 87n, 90-91, 91n, 98-99, 118, 147-148, 154-55, 158-59, 169, 210, 235, 248-49, 261p, 268, 313, 365, 368, 377, 424, 480, 533, 537, 591
- Rocket, 140mm, 90-91, 99, 119, 533
- Rocket, 144mm, 591
- Rocket Antitank, B-40, 146, 154, 168, 172, 180, 186, 188, 189, 191, 199, 205, 232, 341, 424, 542, 642
- Rocket Pods, 2.75, 521n
- Rounds, 85mm, 119
- Rounds, Grenade M79, 76
- Shell, 105mm, 56
- Shell, 120mm, 43
- Submachine Gun, Beretta, 643
- Submachine Gun, M31A1, 180p
- Torpedoes, Bangalore, 281, 347
- Webb, Alvin B., Jr., 206n
- Webster, BGen George D., 252, 372
- Weise, LtCol William, 74, 127, 130, 242-43, 292, 292n, 294-301, 301n, 303, 303n, 303p, 304, 310, 631; BGen 296n, 304n
- Weiss, 2dLt Peter W., 279-80
- Wells, 1stLt Alexander W., Jr., 195, 204, 205n
- Welpott, Capt Ronald R., 428; LtCol, 422n
- Wensman, Cdr Linus B., USN, 566
- West, Francis J. "Bing," 629
- Western Gate Hue Citadel, 167
- Western Pacific, 463, 570
- Westmoreland, Gen William C., USA, 3, 3n, 3p, 4-5, 5n, 8, 10-14, 14n, 15, 15n, 16-17, 17n, 19, 21n, 22-27, 27p, 29, 31, 34-38, 46n, 61n, 62n, 65-67, 69n, 84, 84n, 91, 107-11, 116, 118, 126, 142, 149, 161-62, 174, 176, 194, 205, 210, 221, 223, 225-27, 235, 237-38, 239n,

- 240, 240n, 241, 241n, 255, 255n, 256, 268, 270, 272p, 275–76, 276n, 283, 308, 312, 312n, 313, 324, 326, 338, 356, 444, 466, 471, 472p, 473, 473n, 474, 476, 486, 487, 487n, 488, 488p, 489, 489n, 490, 491p, 492, 495, 500–501, 501p, 502–505, 506n, 507–510, 515, 518–19, 541, 543, 545, 572, 578, 583, 586, 597, 599–600, 600n, 619, 619n, 620, 628, 634, 635, 635n, 644, 650, 652–54
- Wexford County* (LST 1168), 631
- Whalen, LtCol Robert P., 169–70
- Wheeler, Gen Earle G., USA, 65–66, 107–108, 174, 227, 270, 272p, 491, 495–97, 500–501, 506, 506n, 507, 509, 512, 514, 572, 574, 578, 583
- Whetstone* (LSD 27), 631n
- White Elephant, 586
- White, Maj Robert E., 479, 482p
- White, LtCol William J., 483, 483n
- Whiteknight, Sgt Ronnie D., 260
- Whiteside, 1stLt Thomas M., 446
- Wickwire, LtCol Peter A., 60
- Wildfang, CWO–3 Henry, 479, 482p
- Wilker, Col Dean, 155, 460, 465, 498n
- Wilkinson, LtCol James B., 62–63, 72, 282
- Willhite, Cpl Arliss, 103–104, 104n, 627n
- Williams, Capt James L., 294–96
- Williams, BGen John E., 638, 638n, 639
- Williams, LtGen Samuel T., USA, 21
- Willoughby, Capt Frank, USA, 275
- Wilson, LtCol Daniel M., 532n, 631
- Wilson, Col Frank E., 463, 483n
- Windham County (LST 1170), 638n
- Winslow (AKA 94), 639n
- Winter-Spring 1967–68 Campaign, 11
- Winter-Spring 1968–69 Campaign, 423
- Woodham, LtCol Tullis J., Jr., 227, 229, 333–34, 335p, 339, 342n, 520n, 573n
- Wooding, RAdm Robert R., USN, 587
- Wozar, 1stLt Richard M., 342
- Wunder Beach, 230, 245, 291, 390, 445, 585, 585n, 586, 586n
- 
- X**
- Xam Rao Vinh Valley, 448
- Xang, Maj Tran Phouc, 431p
- Xe Pon, 408
- Xe Pon River, 58
- Xom Cham Plateau, 59, 62
- Xuan Dai, 329
- Xuan Dai (2), 328, 330
- Xuan Hai, 49
- Xuan Khanh, 449
- Xuan Khanh Resettlement Village, 395, 405, 446
- Xuan Thanh, 453
- 
- Y**
- Yale University, 5
- Yang River, 346
- Yates, Lawrence A., 629
- Yeary, 2dLt Randall D., 68
- “Yellow Brick Road,” 253
- Yen River, 88, 91, 98–99, 153, 157, 591
- Yordy, PFC Charles R., 335
- Young, Capt Richard K., 52
- Youngdale Board, 531–32
- Youngdale, MajGen Carl A., 374–75, 375p, 381–83, 414, 419, 421, 423, 436, 437n, 439p, 441p, 531, 565
- 
- Z**
- Zachery, Sgt G.B., 189
- Zahuranic, Cpl George B., 642–44
- Zais, MajGen Melvin, USA, 371n, 455
- Zensen, Capt Roger, 244; LtCol 244n

*The device reproduced on the back cover is the oldest military insignia in continuous use in the United States. It first appeared as shown on Marine Corps buttons adopted in 1804. With the stars changed to five points, the device has continued on Marine Corps buttons to the present day.*

